



**For daily latest books please visit**  
**<https://novelsguru.com/>**

\*\*\*\*\*

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Prologue

[FLASHBACK]

Mawe: Yonke lento sekuyisikata sethu manje (All of this nonsense is now our burden) Aunty 1: I still can't believe that uWinnie never got herself a life cover noma ke these cheap society schemes that you find in the hoods

Mawe: As always she wanted to be a burden. She was a burden while she was still alive even in death she's still a burden

Aunty 2: May I not be expected to contribute much this was sudden imali ayikho kahle (There's not enough money)

Mawe: Mina vele nje angina mali futhi kusazomele ngiqhubeke nginakekele lama rathane wakhe (I don't have money I still have to take care of those rubbish kids of hers)

Aunty 1: She will get a funeral that's fit for her. I will get a very cheap coffin Aunty 2: I'll try to get transportation

Mawe: Mina sengizazama ama braai pack Impuphu maybe ne cabbage Nyana ukuthi abantu badle (I will try and get braai cuts Maize meal and a cabbage so people can eat)

Aunty 1: Usehlisile isithunzi salo mndeni (She has spat on the dignity of this family) Aunty 2: Khona nje abantu bazosibhekela phantsi (People will take us for granted)

Mawe: Kudala wasehlisa isithunzi sethu (She has long

made us a laughing stock) Aunty 1: hai sizathini kodwa..  
Uyigazi lethu (What can we say she's our blood)  
Mawe: I don't know what evil I did for God to have  
punished me with such a child uWinnie was nothing but a  
curse to me!

Tears streamed down my cheeks as I was  
eavesdropping on my family speaking ill of my mother...  
My Grandmother "Mawe" as we refer to her has 3  
daughters Or had 3 Daughters. The first born Thobile is a  
Nurse. Whilst the second born Thandeka is currently and  
has forever been unemployed. She was just fortunate  
enough to be married off to a well financial stable man  
who provides for her. Then there's my mother who has  
always been considered the biggest disappointment born  
into the Nkosi family. She was the last Daughter borne to  
my Grandmother and also earned herself the title of  
being called the "Black sheep" of the family. She  
dedicated most of her life to abusing alcohol and easily  
handing herself over to different Men so that they could  
pleasure themselves sexually in exchange for money.  
See when the Tarven opened in the morning she was  
there drinking black label and smoking cigarettes. When  
the tarven closed later on she was still there and I would  
be very lucky if she ever made it home. We lived in a  
shack Just me Her and my little brother. We didn't live  
with her for that long though an unfortunate event later  
on had us moved from under her care to be placed in a  
more "stable" home..

The unfortunate event was me being sexually abused by  
one her hook ups from when I was 8 years old up until  
the age of 9. When that happened I never had the  
courage to tell anyone about it.. My Aunt was the one  
who noticed that something was wrong when I had to  
spend a few days at her place for a traditional ceremony  
that was going to take place over the weekend.

Approximately 3 nights straight I had wet the bed and she found that questionable for a child of my age to have such a habit. That's when she sat down with me and asked what was happening. As much as the timid me wanted to take that secret to the grave I found myself telling her what was happening at home since she was forcing the truth out of me with threats and upon hearing of the ordeal she had us moved in permanently with my Grandmother after involving social workers.. Dating back to my childhood and the years I spent in that shack I can honestly say that my Mother was not the best.

For reasons known to her she was always angry and on several occasions I was her punching bag especially when she was drunk. She had a way with words too just let her have one bottle of beer and then hear her telling us how much she regretted having us. It was not a front because all those hurtful words she threw at us were accompanied by tears. Whatever it was that she was going through it certainly did cut deeper than any knife. She would constantly leave me to care for my little brother she would disappear for days at times never to bother checking up on us.

When she came back she would make sure that she finds even the slightest mistake to use it against me so that she could beat me up senseless. I remember this other incident where she bashed me on the head repeatedly with a bucket because I had forgotten to pour out the water

that I had used to bath my little brother with I swear that I felt my skull cracking and to this day I remember that incident as if like it was yesterday. That became the main reason why I never told her about the sexual abuse I remember that incident as if like it was yesterday. That became the main reason why I never told her about the sexual abuse I don't think she was going to believe me. She was going to say I made the whole thing up and then beat me after all those men that she changed frequently mattered to her more than we ever did.

All because of the money and alcohol that they gave her in exchange for sex.. That man who sexually abused me knew very well that my Mother wasn't always around he would come to our shack at least 4 times a week mostly after work and he would bring us something to eat just to get into my panties. He knew our situation and he took advantage of it. My Mom would leave us with no money and no food for days that situation had made my abuser tell me that the life of a girl child depends on what's between her legs. If I keep on opening my legs every man would buy me anything and everything that I desired. At a tender age of 8 I was forcefully exchanging sexual favours with this man just to put food on the table for me and my little brother I literally became a Parent to the both of us since my mother was failing us..

I remember the first time when it happened I was very scared he exerted all his weight on me that I couldn't even move and I also struggled to breath . All I did was to lie back on that old uncomfortable bed with springs poking me and looking at this man directly in the eye as he had his way with me... Sometimes it would happen with my Mother around but she would be too drunk and had passed out to even realize what was going on. My Brother would be asleep too and if it was happening during the day he was told to go outside and play with

friends.. When he penetrated me for the first time the pain was unbearable that I even bled I couldn't even walk and he instructed me to wash the towel before my Mother saw the blood on it. When she did come back she never even asked questions she just took it as if like I had done laundry as always..

What was happening to me made me scared to even go outside and play with other kids at school I was very quiet and I'd often isolate myself during lunchtime. My confidence and self esteem was brutally murdered. It was almost as if like everyone could see through me it felt like everyone knew what was happening and they were judging me. That's how I felt everytime when I had to be out in public..

When we finally moved in with my Grandmother I thought life would be better and yes life was a bit better because there was no one who abused me sexually but my Grandmother was just like my Mother if not worse. Day and night we were cursed we were reminded of how useless we were and she would literally tell us that if it wasn't for her we would be nothing but rubbish. She told us that we owed her our lives and if we hell dared and broke one of the rules she put out for us we would find ourselves homeless. Ironically we were saved from one abusive environment only to be placed into another abusive environment....

When I got outside I was met by a very disturbing scene my Brother was kneeling down and licking ice cream from the ground with Aunt Thandeka's kids laughing at him. I think one of them had dropped the ice cream on purpose to have my brother be an entertainment to them. These kids are no different from their Mother and my Grandmother. They have inherited that evil gene which was passed down from my Grandmother to their Mother and then to them. I call it a generational curse..

Me: Xolani!!

He got up and looked at me.. Me: Woza (Come)

He made his way to me and I wiped his lips with my hand that's when one of my cousins threw a sly comment and they laughed more.

Cousin: He is definitely a dog only a dog can eat from the ground

They continued laughing and I dragged him to the back of the house so I could have him rinse his mouth from the tap. Xolani is 8 years old and my cousins are older they should know better than to treat another human being like that... I pulled him a little by his already half torn t-shirt..

Me: Nawe why ubavumela bakwenze is'lima! (why do you allow them to treat you like a fool) Him: Ngiyaxolisa Sandy kodwa bebathembise ukuthi bazong'thengela I ice cream uma ngidla le ebebayi lahle phantsi (I am sorry Sandy but they promised to buy me an ice cream should I lick the one that they had dropped on the ground)

I exhaled...

Me: Akunandana (It doesn't matter anymore)

I am now 12 years old and I have already been through a lot to make me not wanna live anymore.. I hung my arm around his shoulders and we went back to sit at our usual spot of which was the grass next to our gate. That's where I gather stones and play around with them busy telling a story that might never even happen. My cousins were sitting at the stoep busy stealing glances at us and laughing they were entertained by their phones..

Xolani: Sandy

I looked at him..

Him: Ucabanga ukuthi nathi ngelinye ilanga uMama uzobuya asithathe bese uthola umsebenzi ukuze sizokwazi ukufana nabo Zanele? (Do you think that Mom will come back sometime and get a job so that she can provide for us and we'll end up being like our cousins)

I looked at my cousins and then looked at him..

Me: uMama angeke azabuye (Mom won't come back)

My mom's death was very tragic apparently her shack caught fire with her inside. I am sure that she was way too drunk to notice what was happening and unfortunately she burned down with the shack. I heard that when they got to her it was already late no one was able to save her no matter how hard they tried the flames were too much..

My Grandmother never approached the matter with caution she just blurted it out to us that our Mother is dead. She said my Mother's carelessness was the one responsible for her death she probably left the paraffin



stove burning or a candle burning. No one really knows what started the fire.. I have seen what no child of my age should see I've experienced things that killed the little girl inside of me. At that age I was living but deep down I was already dead. Now I am 25 years of age Did my life finally take a different turn? Did I see a light at the end of the tunnel? Did a miracle come my way? Well we can only find out as my story continues.

I AM SANDY NKOSI AND THIS IS MY STORY

01 [FLASHBACK]

Xolani and I spend most of our time together since we are always ignored by our family. We have been sitting here for almost 3 hours now without any of the elders coming to check on us and see if we are hungry or need anything. The only thing we have witnessed so far was Aunt Thandeka driving out with her kids and then they came back with takeaways from Spur. They all went inside the house never to be heard from for a while. I looked at my Brother with a faint smile if it wasn't for him I would've long resorted to sleeping with someone just so we can be able to buy food for ourselves. Don't get me wrong I'm not implying that my Grandmother starves us but no matter how delicious the food is it always turns sour when we have to swallow because of the hurtful words that are smeared on us as gravy..

She would say and I quote "ninomfa k'phela uMamenu akalethi ngisho ne loaf yesinkwa" which is translated to "All you do is eat while your Mom doesn't even bring a loaf of bread". I mean how are you meant to enjoy food when your heart is busy being suffocated with bitter statements?

That alone made me want to go back to what I knew best so that Xolani and I could stop eating her food but my little brother said something to me which made me to back out quicker than I thought about the idea.. One time I was so mad that I carelessly uttered the words "maybe I should go sleep with someone for food just so we can have peace" I said those words in front of him and he looked at me then said. "I don't want you to do that again because I saw how much it made you sad and made you cry when that man was on top of you back when we lived with Mom". All along I thought Xolani wasn't seeing what was happening to me I guess I was wrong..As we were sitting there we spotted our Angel on Earth from the corner holding a few plastics Xolani and I looked at each other with our hearts jumping for joy. uMam'Masango has

always been our Angel she lives about 3 houses away from ours if not 4 and her Daughter is very fond of me even though she's 2 years older than me. Nomusa is like a Sister to me A sister that I never had. Xolani was the one who ran up to her first and I followed she let us hug her even though our hands were dirty from handling those stones and hitting them against the grass. Her smile has always been my hope her kindness is the reason why I believe that the world does have good people too hidden somewhere. She ran her hand on my bald head..

Her: Awii Sthandwa Sam' they cut your hair?

Me: All of it

Her: Askies.. It will grow back

We helped her with the plastics and then walked to her house..

Her: Xolani kodwa mfana wam' awuzithandi izicathula neh? (Xolani my boy you don't like wearing shoes)

My Grandmother doesn't like Mam'Masango. She doesn't like anyone who shows us kindness. Several times she has been to Mam'Masango's house busy swearing at her to leave us alone up until Mam'Masango and her husband threatened to get a restraining order against her. If she found out that we going to Mam'Masango's place she would kick us out as always..

When we got to the house we ran straight to the lounge and sat on the couch she walked in and switched on the TV for us. She pulled the small table and sat on it she took Xolani's leg and checked his foot for any bruises..

Her: Xolani you must start wearing your shoes look at your feet Me: I told you

Xolani: Mama

Mam'Masango looked at him..

Xolani: Singaza sizohlala nawe? Ugogo akasifuni (Can we come and live with you our Grandmother doesn't want us)

Her: Ngiyaxolisa Xola noma bengifisa ukuthi nizohlala

nathi la kodwa angeke nikhone (I am so sorry Xola even if I wanted you guys to come and live with us but that can't happen)

Xolani: Ngoba? (why)

Her: It's complicated. Kodwa uzokhula then you'll understand why She looked at me..

Her: I know life is difficult for you guys but one day things are going to be different. I promise

\*\*\*\*PRESENT DAY\*\*\*\*

Mawe: Yazi ngiyaziqhenya ngo Thati (I am proud of Thati)

Aunty: Angeke uziqhenye njengami (You can't be more proud of her than I am Mawe: She has brought a light into this house

Aunty: My child is blessed

A moment passed by where they were quiet..

Aunty: Kuyakanjani la ekhaya? (How are things going here at home) Mawe: Ahhh.. Things are still the same nothing has changed

Aunty: uSandy yena? (What about Sandy)

I stopped washing the dish to hear what she was going to say about me this time around.. Mawe: Hai! uSandy has definitely inherited her Mother's curses. Nothing of hers is going well. Look at her cousin Thati she has a good job and tomorrow they paying lobola for her

Aunty: Does she have any hope of going back to school?

Mawe: Ayonyenzani? (To do what)

Aunty: Hau Ma.. Usho ukuthi akusazameki? (You telling me that she's not even trying)

Mawe: Didn't you hear what I said Thobile? Sandy will never go anywhere in life she has inherited her Mother's curses. Look at you you're a Nurse. Your only Daughter Thati made you proud she followed in your footsteps. You paved a way for her.. I tried with Sandy but ke..

Aunty: Manje uSandy uyodla wena aze ayofa? (Sandy is going to be dependent on you until she dies)

Mawe: Kusho khona phela (It seems that way)

I heard someone between them clapping their hands..

Mawe: Angazi nje ukuthi benicabangeni nize ningithwese isqalekiso esingaka salaba ntwana baka Winnie (I don't know why this family put soo much burden on me)

Tears streamed down my cheeks..

Parents and Guardians should be our biggest supporters and motivation in life no matter what happens they should be the ones to always encourage us and give us strength

to continue through. They should be loving us and protecting us from the heart of this cruel world..

Just like everyone else I also had dreams...

Mam'Masango made me to fall in love with engineering.

Before she was certified medically unfit to continue working she was working as an electrical engineer.

Having her tell me all about her job made me to fall in love with the field. I purposed deep down that one day I'll be an engineer too she was my role model as I was growing up. I wanted to grow up and be exactly like her..

I have never met such a wonderful person like her.

School for me was going okay until grade 10 physical sciences and Mathematics really took a toll on me. Worse our physical science teacher wasn't so good when it came to teaching the subject.. I made it through grade 10

but I failed physics I made it through grade 11 still failing it up until matric. I just kept on failing it no matter how

hard I tried. Physical sciences remained my biggest

downfall. After failing it in matric I supplemented Yes I

passed it but only with 30% and my Math results too

weren't so impressive. Seeing that physics and maths

played a huge role in engineering my Grandmother made it clear to me that I'm not going to make it. No matter how

much I believed in myself she just had a way to

discourage me and I ended up closing that chapter in my life of wanting to be an engineer someday. Things that

she used to say were very heartbreaking. She went as

far as calling me stupid and telling me that I'll be lucky to

even get a job as a cleaner.. Currently I am working for

my friend Nomusa she owns a salon and gives me

R1000 a month it doesn't do much when I have to use

some of that cash for transport..

Things for me have been difficult so much so that I don't

think I'll ever make it. I thought by now something

would've came up but things have gone from bad to

worse. I've tried applying for jobs without any success I

really don't know where my life is headed..

[NOMUSA MASANGO]

I learned to be independent at the age of 18 when I packed up everything of mine and left my Parent's house for good. I will never forget the tears that my Mother shed when I opened that door and walked out forever.

I'm 27 years old now and I have never went back home. Not even for a visit. I come from a family that is perfect if I can put it that way my parents are successful and so is my big brother. My Father was a very difficult Man he only wanted perfection from me and mh Brother unfortunately I

couldn't give him that. When I left home I had failed grade 10 for the 3rd time and I knew that he was going to give me hell about it. He had plans for me unfortunately I couldn't give him that.

When I left home I had failed grade 10 for the 3rd time and I knew that he was going to give me hell about it. He had plans for me and he had chosen a career path for me as a well. He said I needed to settle for something that was going to get me a job at the end of the day he wanted me to pick something in the medical field..

I wouldn't say that I was dumb nor was I a bright student grade 10 just showed me flames. With my Father constantly breathing down my neck I was suffocating. I knew that I could never amount to what he wanted me to be so the best way was for me to leave. This school thing was even starting to create some tension between us months would go by without him talking to me. In his words and I quote "I am disappointed to have a child that doesn't want to amount to anything in life". There was no use to keep on trying when he had already given up on me..

My dreams are slightly different from what others want. Never in a million years did I ever dream of waking up everyday and going to work. I wanted a flashy life one that was going to be provided for me by men with loaded wallets. I'm very inspired by women like Faith Nketsi Kim Kholiwe and so forth. I'm not saying they depending on Men to provide for them but parts of what they attained at some point they had loaded guys behind them. That's the life I want I want to be a glorified queen and have be provided for instead of me working hard everyday.. My goal right now is to join some agency which is ran by some woman who goes by the name of "Ms Rich". She has call girls who "entertain" rich Men and they making a lot of money from doing that. I stalk them on Instagram they really living the life. Not so long ago they were in Dubai and about a few month ago they were



bought expensive cars.

What I've seen is that they have almost the same bodies you know big ass flat tummy big tits. That's what they use to get by and if I could work on my body right now I know that Ms Rich will definitely give me a contract..

Currently I am renting a flat somewhere in Johannesburg that's being paid for by my Minister of Finance. I think the story is pretty clear he is not being satisfied sexually by his wife so I take care of his sexual needs while he takes care of me financially. This is how I've managed to live from the age of 18 up until now. I have a salon on the side it's not making much with all this competition around but it does provide for me here and there...

I heard him exhaling..

Him: Again? I thought you said this time around you were on contraception Me: Those things are not 100% safe

nawe uyakwazi lokho (You know that)

Him: Fine I'll send you the money for abortion but please this has to stop. You have had a lot of abortions now

Me: I know

Him: I'll transfer the R3000 now Me: Thank you

I hung up..

I wasn't really pregnant I just wanted extra money from him to hit the club later tonight and tomorrow night. On weekends I am always going out clubbing with friends. I don't really care who says what about me this is my life my vagina and it puts food on the table for me so fuck what people say about me.. I don't care..

[SANDY NKOSI]

I wiped my hands when I was done washing the dishes. This is the second time I'm washing dishes this morning without the help of anyone.. The door opened and my Brother walked in. Xolani is 21 now and we are no longer that tight as how we were back when we were young. He has resorted to weed and drugs as a coping mechanism that's what drove us apart. As always he looked high he

was very untidy and had a bit of some bad odour..

Him: Sandy

His lips were dry and had white patches.. Me: Xolani

He took off his hat. Despite his addiction Xolani remains the most humble soul. You can yell at him until next year comes and he won't say anything. He will just keep quiet and wait for you to finish. My Grandmother always accuses him of stealing her money I am not going to defend him

but in all honesty. I have never seen nor caught him stealing anything around the house.. He went to the bread tin and looked for bread there were a few slices.

My Grandmother walked in.. Mawe: Sandy

Me: Mawe

She paused when her eyes landed on Xolani..

Mawe: Sowubuyile.. Uqedile ukudla ipilisi (You are back now from doing drugs) Xolani remained quiet..

Mawe: Thobile!!! (Yelling)

I knew this wasn't going to go well.. Mawe: We Thobile!! (Yelling)

My Aunt came through..

Aunt: Yini? (What is it) Thati is sleeping keep your voice down

Mawe: Awuke usincede ntombazana yam' imali Yama lobola ksasa sibekela noma yi R5000 or R10 000 please. Nayi into izofa ende mina anginamali (Please help us my Daughter. Some of the lobola money for tomorrow please save up even R5000 or R10 000. This thing is going to die and I don't have money to bury him)

My Aunt folded her arms and looked at him.. Aunty:

Ubuyaphi wena? (Where have you been)

Xolani squeezed his hat for dear life close to his chest..

Him: Bengilokho ngikhona langaphandle Auntiza (I was always outside) Mawe: Unamanga! (You lying)

Aunty: I can just tell that you were doing drugs it's 11am Xolani maan Sies!!

Mawe: Mina I'm tired.. When are you dying vele? Die already Xolani maan!! My BP cannot be unstable because of you!! Ngizogcina ngifile (I'll end up dying) No matter what my Brother is now but he is my blood. It pains me a lot when they do this to him.. Aunty: Mina vele count me out. Some of us worked hard and I raised my kids to be what they are today. Winnie only cared about Men and alcohol she never not even once thought about her kids!!!

Mawe: I will die one day and both of you are going to

suffer a great deal Aunty: uSandy naye nje..

She looked at me..

Aunty: You and Thati grew up together as Sisters look at where she is today and look at where you are. Tomorrow they paying lobola for her her life is moving. Wena nex nje awuzami nakancane (You not even trying)

Mawe: Uzozama kanjani angene shiqi kule ngane kaMasango (How can she try when she is bestfriends with Masango's Daughter)

Aunty: Usahamba nalesa sfebe eskhulu? (She is still friends with that harlot)

Mawe: They are very tight.. Everyday she gets into a taxi and goes to her lapha eJozi Me: I work at her salon

Mawe: Unamanga Maan!! Uyela amadoda lapha! (You are lying! You are going there to sleep with men)

Aunty: Sies! You are a disgrace to all the women who survived rape. How can you freely open up your legs knowing very well what you went through as a child!!

Kusho ukuthi nje umkhuba wakho ukuthanda amadoda (You have made it a habit to sleep with different men)

She touched a very sensitive subject and opened up wounds that I'm desperately trying so hard to heal. My eyes immediately got filled with tears..

Me: Kodwa I don't even have a boyfriend I'm not sleeping with anyone

Mawe: Yeka amanga!! You can't be best friends with a whore while you not whoring yourself!! Tears fell..

Xolani: Mara Mamzo uSandy uyazi ukuthi akazenzi lezo zinto (But Ma you know Sandy doesn't do those things)

Aunty: Voetsek!!! Voetsek wena!!! Voetsek ntshangwini (Crack head) Mawe: Manje ukhalelani? (why are you crying)

Aunty: Ukhaliswa ubufebe!! (Whoring is what's making her to cry) I wiped my tears..

Aunty: Akushonangwa la!! Ungazokhala kanje usilethela amabhadi (No one died here.. Stop crying like that you inviting bad luck for us)

I wanted to stop but it was difficult tears kept on falling. My Aunt walked up to me and attacked me physically she threw me against the wall and started punching me..

Aunty: Ngithe akukho umuntu oshonile la! Uzolethela uThati amabhadi ksasa (I said there's no one who died here you'll only be inviting bad luck for Thati tomorrow)

Mawe: Nalento esentloko yiyo emenza afebe! (That hairstyle is the one that's making her a whore)

My Aunt started pulling my braids..

Aunty: ngoba nangu wena uyintandane Ucabanga ukuthi mele uzenzele umathanda thina sithule (Just because you an orphan you must do as you like and expect us to keep quiet)

Xolani came to my rescue..

Xolani: Auntiza ima kancane (Aunty wait a minute)

My Aunt picked up a pot from the dishes that I washed and he hit Xolani with it I swear that she broke his arm. I heard something snapping. If he didn't stand in front of me that pot would've landed on me. I walked backwards until we were at the door and I opened the door..

Xolani: Kanti why thina mele siphathwe kanje? (Why are we being treated like this) We made our way out..

Xolani: Nathi singabantu siphatheni kahle (we also human beings treat us better)

Aunty: Maningafuni ukuphathwa so.. Hambani ke (If you don't want to be treated like this.. Then leave)

This was my first time seeing Xolani talking back and being emotional.. Mawe: Fusekani!!

Xolani: Singabantu nathi! Ningas'phathisi okwezilwane (We are human beings too don't treat us like animals)

My Aunt and my Grandmother walked out My Aunt picked up stones and threw them at us while my Grandmother was swearing at us. They even walked us up to the gate and it was embarrassing because people were starring at us as we were being mistreated like this..

Mawe: Niyizinja!! (You are dogs) Xolani was crying uncontrollably now..

Xolani: Ningasenzi so (Don't do this to us) I pulled him by his t-shirt..

Me: Bayeke (Leave them)

Mawe: That's why you two will never succeed in anything!! Anihloniphi nokuhlonipha (You not even respectful)

Aunty: Iziqalekiso zezinja!! (Bloody dogs and curses) My Grandmother spat on the ground..

Mawe: Angeke niphumelele.. Ngiyaniqalekisa! (You won't succeed.. I am cursing you) Aunty: Nibadala kangaka nisadla uMa! (At this age you still dependant on my Mother) Mawe: Niyophumelela mhla ngifile!! (You will succeed in life the day I die)

02

[NOMUSA MASANGO]

Client: You have helped me a lot waze walivala uhlazo lwami (You were able to hide off my shame)

Me: It's a beautiful wig ngiyenze izolo (It's a beautiful wig I put it together yesterday) Client: And it was very affordable.. R350

Me: Ende iyak'fanela (It suits you)

Client: Thank you Musa yaz' ungingcedile (Thank you..

You have helped me) Me: Ungeza ngapha sizobhadala (You can come this way so that you can pay)

We went to the counter so that she could pay.. I checked my phone again and I had another missed call from my Mother I didn't even bother calling her back. Sandy keeps me updated every now and then ever since I left my Mother's health took a toll on her. It was so bad that she was even let go at work after the Dr certified her medically unfit to keep on working because of her constant seizures. I have always considered my Mother to be a very strong woman hearing that my leaving home depressed her like that it really tore deep inside.. Even if I wanted us to have a relationship her husband would never allow that. When I left home he told me that no matter how difficult life gets out there I should never think of coming back. He said I'm dead and buried to them...

Client: Ngiyabonga sisi (Thank you my sister) Me:

Kubonga Mina Dali (I'm thankful too)

She walked out. My bubbly personality is the reason behind me having clients I always make sure that I create temporary friendships with them so that they can keep on coming back..

Aminah made her way in.. Her: Why is it so quiet today? I pointed at her..

Me: But you.. I waited for you yesterday what happened?

Her: Yesterday I was very busy

Me: You not doing me right Aminah Her: Sorry but I'm

here now

Me: Do you have it? Her: Yes

Me: Let's see

She took the soap and the massage cream out.. Her:

Here

I looked at them..

Me: Are you sure that these things are going to work?

Her: I would never bring you things that don't work. Look in the morning when you bath wet the soap and massage it on your bum and hips. When you done bathing massage the cream to your bum and hips. If you do everyday I'm telling you my friend soon you will have a big bum

Her English accent is not so impressive..

Me: Hai Aminah ngathi uyang'shaya shaya (It seems like you playing with me)

Her: You know me.. When last did I play you? Huh? I always bring you good things from my husband

Aminah is originally from Pakistan. Her husband operates around the area he is those Doctors who help you to get rich bring back a lost lover and etc. I saw on the pamphlet that he also sells creams and soaps that can make a woman's butt slightly bigger and also give you that curvy shape. My body is not a total nightmare I just need to make my butt a bit big and my hips wide..

Aminah: But even you my friend

She shook her head..

Aminah: It's going to take a while for the soap and cream to make you wider.. You must eat more Pap to gain more and more

Me: If Pap can make me big then ngithengelani lo dodu

wakho (Why am I buying your nonsense) Her: if you want to gain fast Abdul can give you butt injection

Me: No I don't trust your husband

I looked at the soap and the cream.. Me: These will do for now

Her: It's R150 both



I looked at her shocked.. Me: Haibo!!

Her: They work my friend.. The cream is mixed with special herbs

Me: I will kick your ass all the way to Pakistan if this shit don't work.. I will moer you! Her: It will work.. Calm down I opened my small petty cash box and took out the R150 to give it to her.. Me: They better work!!

If I have any hopes of Ms Rich even giving me the slightest attention my body has to catch her eye..

[SANDY NKOSI]

M. Masango: Xolani this looks bad maybe we should go to the clinic Xolani: No Mamzo ngizoba grand (I'll be fine) Mam'Masango had massaged his arm with some herbal ointment and bandaged it. She also gave him pain killers for the pain..

This woman is going through a lot already when Nomusa left it really affected her. Troubling her this much with my problems makes me feel like I'm putting more pressure on her already struggling health...

Xolani: Ithi nginishiye (let me get going) M.Masango: You didn't finish your food

Xolani: No ngi ngrand nou Ta Mamzo (I'm good now.. Thank you) He took the pain killers with and left..

M.Masango: I'll make us some tea Me: I can do it

Her: It's okay sthandwa sam' I'll do it

If my Grandmother could find out that I'm here she's definitely going to kill me she hates the Masango family..

M.Masango: What happened?

She sat opposite me after switching on the kettle.. It took time for me to respond to her.. Her: Sandy??

Me: I'm losing my soul I'm losing my heart and I'm losing my sanity. Life is becoming impossible for me to live now. I don't have any strength or any will to go on anymore. Living has become an unbearable pain for me. Whilst others pray at night for safety I pray for death. If I make it through the night and wake up the next morning it

becomes a huge disappointment to me

I wiped my tears..

Me: The only reason why I haven't committed suicide is because I'm scared. Not that it hasn't crossed my mind but I'm scared to take my own life. Quite frankly those who have taken their own lives I don't know how they did it. It's not that easy

Her: You haven't killed yourself because no matter how cruel life is to you deep down a part of you believes that life might just get better along the way. There's a bit of hope that you holding on too

I shook my head..

Me: Life is not going to get better. Either God doesn't like me or God is evil himself. These People call themselves true Christians but their hearts are full of evil. How can God allow them to hurt us like that knowing very well that we have no one?

Her: Ohh Sandy

Me: I'm dying inside.. I don't even know where I'm going to sleep tonight

Mam'Masango would gladly shelter me but since Xolani has resorted to doing drugs. Her Husband doesn't trust us anymore and he doesn't want us here. He is very adamant that Xolani will either steal something around here or hook up his drug buddies so they can come and break in. We only come when he is not around...

Me: I don't know what to do anymore I can't even pray... There's no use nothing gets better She extended her hand to mine..

Me: I don't know what I did to deserve this. I'm 25 years old now nothing has changed. I'm slipping away my soul is fighting for a way out. It wants to break free from all these chains of pain and misery depression is taking away a piece of my sanity everyday. I'm losing myself I could see her heart breaking..

Her: Everything is going to be okay

Me: Nothing is going to be okay I wish I was never born. Out of all the things that my Mom did she couldn't even think of abortion?

She closed her eyes and cleared her throat..

Her: You know what.. Maybe go and buy us some biscuits go get some fresh air just to clear your head.. What do you say?

Me: I guess so

Well I don't know how getting fresh air will help in this situation I'm too much of an emotional wreck to be going out in public..

[NOMUSA MASANGO]

I have a boyfriend. He is in his early 30s his name is Nolo and he has a stable job. I am not a huge fan of "Love" I don't even date for "Love". I would never in my whole life date a guy that's broke his name is Nolo and he has a stable job. I am not a huge fan of "Love" I don't even date for "Love". I would never in my whole life date a guy that's broke that's just not me and it's not my life. I'm trying to financially uplift myself and a dead beat broke boyfriend won't do me any good he's just going to be an unnecessary burden to me. Nolo is very much in love with me but this relationship on my side is just a transaction. He gives me a girlfriend allowance of R3000-R4000 a month. It's not much for me but hey at least it's something. Better than the love he gives me..

My phone rang it was a call from Sandy. I let it ring until it stopped so that I can call her back she struggles a lot with airtime..

I called her.. Her: Kazi Me: Kazi

I heard her sniffing.. Me: uRight?

Her: Not exactly

Me: Ekini futhi? (Your family is still at it) Her: It's getting too much now

Me: Sandy you know that I love you I love you a lot my

friend but.. This has to stop. Angeke wabusy uphila ngezinyembezi (You can't live on tears all the time) She didn't say anything..

Me: umuhle my friend and you can get yourself a good guy who can provide well for you Her: Don't start Musa

Me: I'm telling you the truth.. At least get a guy who is going to help you better yourself. Iskolo izinto zakho I know get a guy who is going to take you to school bese uyaphuma lapha kini.. That's the only way my friend no miracle is going to come

Her: Your Mom..

Me: My mom is going to take you to church and keep on telling you to pray for something to happen God is not going to come down from heaven and help you. You have been living like this for years now and where is he? He is sitting comfortably up there in heaven minding those who matter the most to him. Vuka emaqandeni Sandy kuse mhlabeni la!!

Her: Bye Musa

Me: This church girl act needs to stop or else you will end up committing suicide be- She hung up. I shook my head and put my phone back under the counter..

---

[MRS MASANGO]

I put my hand on my Bible with tears in my eyes I started to pray...

Me: "Heavenly Father. I come before you at this moment in the name of your only begotten son the name of Jesus christ. I'm a mere mortal being and I'll never understand your ways I'll never understand your plans but I know that you want nothing for us but Good. Ngiza kuwe Nkosi (I come before you) on behalf of Sandy. I made a promise to that child that one day things will get better I made that promise because I believe in you. I believe that you can turn her life around. She has a good heart and that good that's left in her is being taken away from her by the same people that are meant to love and care for her. I

ask you to intervene I ask you to see her pain and finally  
come through for her. I might have failed with my  
Daughter but let me not fail this girl. I trust and believe in  
you. This is beyond me now I ask that you intervene..  
Amen"

Sandy is a good child. She's humble she's very respectful and she has a good heart. I am scared that what's happening to her might turn her into something that she's not. Too much pain and confusion can turn out bad for someone everyday I pray that may she not lose herself into this cruel world while trying to save her soul from her toxic family..

[SANDY NKOSI]

Halfway through walking to the shop I spotted Menzi's car at the car wash. He drives a GTI it's an old model. He bought it back in 2014 now he just pimps it out every now and then..I stopped and immediately thought of turning back... Menzi is one of those charming bad boys from the hood you know that type that's bad news. Those guys your Mama would warn you about Menzi was exactly that type. He turned this other 4 room house at the corner into an eatery and a mini car wash. It's a very busy place especially on weekends people gather there to eat drink and have fun. Yes his business might be making him money but I'm sure that on the side he is also pushing something illegal..

I don't like him because he troubles me a lot each time when he sees me passing there. I don't even know what he wants from me because I'm not the type of girl that guys like him would go for. I am boring I am dull there's just nothing interesting about me.. I looked at the R50 that Mam'Masango gave me and I turned back busy debating with myself if I should go back and lie to her or just continue with my journey. But then what if I go back and lie that there's no biscuits and she sees right through me I'm not a very good lie..

I took a deep breath and continued with my journey praying that I get to the shop without being bothered.. My prayers weren't answered when I saw him standing at the gate he seemed to be on a phone call at least he's busy with something he probably won't bother me. I started

walking a bit fast and they were playing music really loud  
Even if he calls me I'll act as if like I didn't hear him..  
I didn't even look at him I passed him as if like he didn't  
exist. His ever irritating self whistled at him I ignored and  
kept on walking.. He whistled again and I ignored then  
some two guys who were sitting at the side of the road  
got up and stopped me.. I turned back and I saw him  
approaching I turned and looked at the two guys..

Me: serious vele?

Guy 1: Nawe bayak'biza ushaya omunye umntwana nge  
bomb (He is calling you and you ignoring him)

We waited until Menzi got to us I didn't turn back to look  
at him. I just felt his arm around my shoulders..

Menzi: Ta Gents (Thank you Gents) Guy1: Sure bra  
Menzi

They walked away. He removed his hand from my  
shoulders and came to stand in front of me. He buried  
both his hands deep in his pockets I noticed he had  
stitches on his left cheek bone.. Him: San San

He squeezed my cheek..

Me: What do you want Menzi? He sighed..

Him: Kanti vele why ung'chomela? (Why you always  
playing hard to get)

He slightly bit his lower lip and I ran my eyes around I  
was too nervous to look at him in the eye.. Me:

Angik'chomeli (I'm not playing hard to get)

Him: "Angik'chomeli" mara bheka aw'kwazi

nokung'bheka emehlweni (I'm not playing hard to get but  
you can't even look me in the eye)

I heard someone calling him..

Him: Ya Ngiyazwakala!!! (I'm coming) He looked at me  
one last time..

Him: Ku grand Bunju sizoy'qeda ngelinye ilanga (It's  
alright we will finish this conversation some other time)

He walked away and I was able to breath again I turned  
back after maybe 3 seconds and he was walking  
backwards while still looking at me. I quickly turned back

and continued with my journey to the shop..  
I kept on breathing in and out to calm myself...I was very nervous..



03

SANDY NKOSI

Later on that day I got a call from my Grandmother asking me to come back home. This happens all the time. I get to be toyed with as if like I don't have feelings. One moment I'm being mistreated the next moment I'm being called to come back as if like nothing happened. No apology no remorse. We expected to move on from the drama and I'll be very lucky if they don't make everything my fault. At times they have a tendency of blaming everything on us as if like we the ones who made them say those hurtful things. I was just grateful that at least I'll have a place to lay my head at night now that Nomusa's Father doesn't want us at his house anymore I have nowhere else to go if I could be kicked out. The last time I was kicked out I slept in the store room outside. It was very filthy It had nothing but old stuff that my Grandmother kept there instead of throwing away. Like old broken furniture. There's rats it's smelly and very unhygienic. I remember I cried the whole night until the early hours of the morning. I still don't know how I made it through the cold night each time when I tried to close my eyes I could hear the rats moving and making noise. I will never forget that night..

That was a long time ago though the store room ended up being cleaned and Xolani was forced to move out of the house to the store room outside. Even though it was cleaned but it's still not at an acceptable level for someone to sleep in there. He sleeps on an old mattress the door is even broken doesn't close properly. It becomes a big disadvantage when it rains the rain comes in and it floods the place. I worry a lot about him when it rains.. Two of my Uncles were around they'll be leading the negotiations tomorrow together with another Uncle of ours who is meant to arrive late at night... Everyone was proud of Thati from where she turned she would be getting statements like "You have made us proud"..

"Thank you for respecting yourself until someone came along and saw a wife in you".. "God bless you thank you for restoring dignity to our surname may the Nkosi ancestors be with you"... "You are going far in life you are blessed"... Other than Mam'Masango I have never had anyone from my family say such words to me. Yes maybe I haven't achieved anything that's praise worthy as as yet but there's a ton of good that I've done. I don't give my Grandmother stress if I'm not at the salon working I am at home cleaning and cooking. My Grandmother sleeps peacefully every weekend knowing that I'm around the house I have never snuck out and went out drinking nor partying. I am always at home being a good girl that she expects me to be. I was raised with fear if I had dated and she found out. I would've been put out for good. She was going to call me a whore tell me that I'm trying to have a baby.

She even messed up most of my friendships when I was a teen in the name of "Those girls will lead you astray". The only friendship she failed to ruin was the one that I had and still have with Nomusa. Nomusa didn't care about how my Grandmother felt about us being friends she was stubborn and forced things through. I would get beaten up I would get kicked out but still Nomusa refused for us to end our friendship.. Thati asked me to accompany her to get some ribs&chips I was relieved to go out. I needed to get some fresh air being in this house for too long tends to suffocate me.. Her: If Mom can find out that I went out she would freak out.. Apparently I'm not supposed to be seen walking around at this time

I looked at the time and it was 18:00... Me: At least we not going far

Thati is older than me. She is 30 years of age and already she has achieved a lot in life. She has a good job I heard that after lobola they won't get married straight away. They wanna move out at the complex and buy a

house first. She has car she has a loving and supportive life partner.

She is one of my Grandmother's favourite Grandchildren she is adored by the whole family. Her life is just nice. I wish life was that good for me too.. That is not always horrible to me she has her days. She's just too much of a drama queen she undermines me a lot she likes bragging and she feels good when people like us who are struggling in life worship her..

Her: Can you please hold my phone for me I just wanna fix my dress Me: Okay

I held her phone for her. I looked at it.. Me: Which iPhone is this one?

Her: It's an iPhone 8 my love

Me: It's beautiful.. How much does it cost? She laughed..

Her: You asking as if like you can afford it Me: I'm just asking for the sake of asking

Her: I'm not sure hubby got it for me as a birthday present but I think it can be 13k or so Me: It's pretty expensive

Her: Yes it is

I am rolling with a Samsung galaxy grand prime. It was donated to me by Nomusa a while ago. I've had it for a long time now I can't afford to fuck it up because I don't have money to get myself another phone..

Me: I wish that I could get a job so that I can register for N courses in engineering. Then when I'm done so that I can register for N courses in engineering. Then when I'm done get myself a job that I would've studied for and as a time goes on meet someone too and hopefully get married

Her: Such big dreams you have but I don't want you to get your hopes up for nothing. For starters I heard that your matric results are terrible! If grade 12 dribbled you do you really think that you will survive in engineering? Number 2 and I'm sorry for what I'm about to say but.. Sandy when you were young you were sexually violated. Not once not twice but a lot of times. If my Mother didn't sit you down that time when you were young and asked you what was happening you would've been violated further. Most women who have been through what you went through don't get to have relationships they mostly pitied than loved. Any guy who is going to come your way he won't genuinely love you. He will only be with you out of pity. You have too much baggage sweetie. People like you don't get to have a happy ending in life if it was so then we wouldn't have some people committing suicide. Sometimes we follow in our Parent's footsteps.

Look at my Mother and look at me then look at your mother and look at you. I'm sorry but that's just how it is. Your Mother's sins are following you. The same demons that were tormenting her are now tormenting you too.. I'm

sorry

I stood there all frozen not knowing what to say Thati is truly her Mother's daughter and her Grandmother's Grandchild..

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

I closed my salon early today so that I could go out with my friends. I wanted to go back to the flat and prepare myself nicely seeing that tonight we were going to a club that we have never visited before. I always make sure that I'm dressed to kill whenever I go out because you will never know the people that you might meet.

Unfortunately Nolo sent me a text saying that he is going to pass by my place as much as I wanted to say no but I couldn't. I mean he sent me money about two days ago so I have to give him a bit of attention. He found me right when I had finished showering..

Him: Going somewhere?

Me: Yes.. The girls and I are going out tonight His facial expression changed..

Him: Even last weekend you guys went out

Me: Seeing that we hardly see each other during the week on weekends we always go out.. You know just to catch up

He sat down on my bed..

Him: I thought that this weekend we were going to spend some time together Me: Maybe next week

Him: That's what you said last week He was starting to annoy me now.. Me: I'll make it up to you

I went to get my underwear with it's matching bra from drawer.. Him: Are you cheating on me?

I turned and looked at him..

Me: Where is that coming from now?

Him: I'm not a fool Musa.. Are you cheating on me? Me:

No

He got up from the bed and made his way to me..

Him: Then prove it.. Don't go ditch your friends and let's

spend this weekend together Me: But I've already  
promised them  
He dropped my towel on the floor..

Him: That's the only way I'll know that you not cheating on me

Nolo is very insecure and I hate that about him. He is taking this relationship way too seriously and that's now what I want. I don't wanna be grounded by him I wanna do me at all times..

He picked me up and placed me on the dressing table while wrapping my legs around his waist. I placed my hands on the dressing table for balance..

Him: Come on.. Stay with me

He leaned closer and kissed me while he inserted his two fingers deep inside my shaved cookie. Sex with Nolo is not so good he doesn't do it for me just like that married bastard I'm having an affair with.. He kept on finger fucking me while going down to suck my one of my tits. I unwrapped my legs around him and placed them on the dressing table. He stopped sucking my breast and came back to kiss me one last time before he unbuckled his belt and dropped his pants on the floor. He was already hard..

Me: I still need to go I can't bail out on my friends

He lowered his briefs then I grabbed his dick and directed it inside my cookie he pushed further in.. He pinned my body against his for dear life while going in and out. I rolled my eyes as his breath hit against my neck..

I wonder if he knows how much he sucks at times I would fake an orgasm just to make him happy. He really needs to up his game if it wasn't for the allowance that he's giving me I would've long ditched him...

---

SANDY NKOSI

We arrived at the eatery and ordered all along I've been retaining my tears and trying to act like what she said didn't get to me. While I knew very well that it did get to me it got to me really hard.. Have you ever had to smile through a broken heart? Have you ever had to fake being okay? That's exactly what I was doing. At this moment I

was faking a smile and acting like we good just to avoid drama.. If I cry or exchange words with her she's gonna get home and lie making my Grandmother and her mother to come for my life.....

Her: This place is very nice Me: It sure is

We had decided to get drinks while we waited for our order. She was having ice tropez while I settled for a Fanta orange..

Me: Is what you drinking safe for the baby? Her: We'll be fine

They were playing nice songs as always.. "Should I hold on or pass

Will you let me crash.. Should I hold on or pass Will you let me crash..

You are a citizen

A resident a resident in my heart You are a citizen

A resident a resident in my heart You are a citizen

A resident a resident in my heart" Thati: So vele Menzi owns this place? Me: Yeap it's his

Her: Yooh the last time I saw him he was up to no good no one in this hood liked him Me: That was a long time ago ya k'dala wamgcina

I drank my fanta when Menzi came through with some gentleman who was holding a big box.. He pointed to where the gentleman should go and place the box...

Me: There he is

She turned and looked at him..

Me: That one who is wearing a green t-shirt busy pointing

Her: Whaaaat? That's him?

Me: Yes

Her: Yhuuuu ngathi I accepted the marriage proposal way too soon Thati waved her hand..



Me: What are you doing?

Her: I wanna say hi.. It's been a while since I last saw him  
She waved her hand up until Menzi noticed us he wasn't  
so sure at first if Thati was waving at him. He made his  
way to us..

This is going to be very uncomfortable for me.. Menzi:  
Ladies

His eyes were glued on me making me all kinds of  
nervous.. Thati: Awusakhulanga nje! (You have grown)  
She hit him a little on his abdomen..

Menzi squinted his eyes and looked at her all confused..

Thati: It's me.. Thati

Menzi: Thati?? Thati?? Thati?? He thought for a while..

Him: Yeeer jou blacksem! Thati ka Mangena? Thati: Agh  
that was a long time ago

Thati once dated some guy from around here a long time  
ago when she used to visit every weekend..

Menzi folded his arms..

Him: Ehh vele yi waar lento yokuthi bak'thathile? (So it's  
true that you taken) Thati: As you can see

She rose up from the chair a little to show him her big  
belly Menzi laughed and then put his hand on his mouth..

Him: Bese wasbeka vele? uNtway'zini uSerious moss  
(He even got you pregnant this guy is serious)

Thati: Ya eish... Life He looked at me..

Him: Umuntu mele ayenze abe serious naye or  
lamabhari wenu azosiqedela abo Ngwanas (I must act  
fast before those fools steal all our girls)

I looked away..

Thati: It's good to see you.. Yooh kdala ngak'gcina (It's  
been a while since I last saw you) Menzi: Ya izinto

zam'zukwana (It's been a long time indeed)

Waitress: Sorry Sisi

Thati: That must be our order let me go and get it

She got up from the chair and walked away I got up too  
and attempted to follow her when Menzi stood in my way.  
I literally bumped into him.. He placed his hand on my

waist..

Him: Eish askies

I could smell weed from his breath. I quickly got his hand off me and walked away before Thati noticed anything.

My heart was beating fast that I thought it was going to break. I stood next to Thati and looked at him he gave me a side smile and winked at me

Thati: Okay asambe (let's go) Me: Let's go

I followed her as we walked out I let out a sigh or relief. That was very close..

04

ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

We all took off our glasses when the light came on..

Sabastian was standing in front of us next to the "machine" that he was presenting on..

Him: Gentlemen this piece of steel needs no further introduction and explanation. As we have watched the video, we already know how it operates. The bidding will start at R250 000 Everyone went silent..

Sabastian: R250 000 will get you 5 of these I saw some gentleman raising up his flag..

Sabastian: R250 000 for the gentleman with a red flag..

Can I get R300 000? Abdul raised his flag..

Sabastian: R300 000 from Mr Abdul.. Can I get R350 000? No one raised up a flag..

Sabastian: R350 000? (Silence)

Sabastian: R300 000 going once, going twice I raised up my flag..

Me: R500 000

Sabastian: R500 000 from Mr Martinez.. Do I hear R550 000? I looked at Abdul and he sat this one out..

Sabastian: R500 000 going once.. Going twice..

Abdul leaned over to the gentleman that was sitting next to him, I believe that it was his right hand man..

My Brother Modrid leaned over to me and whispered..

Modrid: Are we going to make it out of here alive?

Me: Yo espero que sí (I hope so)

Sabastian: The bidding has closed and the 5 silencers have been sold to Mr Martinez for R500 000

Everyone started clapping then Abdul turned and looked at me. He nodded his head little, I did so too..

My name is Andre Martínez. I am 35 years of age and originally from Spain. I came to find a home here in South Africa about 5 years ago, following an incident that happened back at home. See, I am part of this mafia gang and this other time a few and trusted members from the gang betrayed us. They made alliances with our

rivals and when we went after them it brought back serious consequences. The rivals captured female members of our families and held them hostage for at least two years where they brutally tortured them, raped them, and then later on murdered them. Amongst them was my Mother, Sisters, and my Daughter. After that horrible incident I was only left with my younger brother Modrid. I can't really count other relatives because we weren't that close with them. Seeing that the war was not going to end, Modrid and I decided to flee Spain. After all, there was nothing left for us there anymore... Modrid is the only family that I have now, not forgetting our loyal Uncle SK, who came to South Africa with us..

What happened to my family was something that killed the human being in me, I turned into something that's colder than ice. All those videos I watched where my Mother, my sisters, and my daughter were tortured. They turned me into something and someone else, since from then I have never been the same again..

What I do now is something that most people would find heartless but I don't care. My family wasn't shown any mercy, they were slaughtered like animals so why should I show mercy to others? I don't show mercy and I hell dare no longer have emotions..

What we do now is buy and sell weapons to other countries. In simple terms we fund wars, and bloodshed. Especially in countries such as Israel, Afghanistan etc. Our Mafia gang is the biggest in the world, our members are all over. Every country we start war with, we make sure that we win the war so that we can control the government. We take control of their everything. We dictators, and we enforce strict measures. We are known as the Dark Lords, and our mission is to take over a lot of countries..

Modrid handed me the glass of champagne. Me: Thank you

Modrid is 30 years old, he is my right hand in all of this....

Modrid: Warning.. Nine to five

I saw Abdul making his way to us.. Abdul is Muslim originally from Afghanistan. We butt heads a lot, I don't trust him and if it was up to me I would've long had him taken out..

Him: Martinez Me: Abdul

Him: We in the same gang, why do we have to scratch each other all the time? Me: I don't know what you talking about Señor (Sir)

Him: I wanted those silencers, I wanted to take them to Kabul with me Me: I think I need them more than you do

Him: Afghanistan is holding around 100 foreigners from different countries hostage. We need those guns to use them in fighting against our enemies. Countries that will try to rescue them. We need that ransom money, DL (Dark Lords) needs that money

Me: Let's be real Señor Abdul, you think 5 silencers will do the trick? As we speaking the Russians might be sending their military enforcement to Afghanistan right now to rescue some of their people that your country is holding hostage. You really think that 5 silencers will do the trick?

Modrid chuckled..

Him: What do you even need the silencers for?

Me: I am a collector of beautiful items, they will blend in well with my other toys that I have collected

Him: This is not a game!

He got closer and so did Modrid.. He looked at Modrid..

Abdul: One of these days Martinez

Me: Don't forget I have friends in high places

Modrid: By that he means we have snipers on the rooftop, keep your dogs on a leash. Should we be followed it's going to rain red

SK made his way to me..

SK: Are you ready to go Señor?

I made SK my personal driver. I keep people that I trust very close to me instead of strangers.. Me: Have a safe

trip back home Señor Abdul, until we meet again  
I looked at the time and it was 00:00am, the meeting took longer than expected tonight..

SK helped me to wear my jacket, and then he gave me my gold walking stick. I got shot a few months ago, so my right leg is taking forever to recover..

—  
SANDY NKOSI

I woke up very early the next morning to help around. My Grandmother and my Aunt made the lobola negotiations seem like it's a tradition wedding ceremony. She literally invited a few people from church and around the neighborhood. Some of our neighbours even came early to our house so that they could help with the cooking. I find all of this very unnecessary, she just wants to brag that's all.. Ever since my encounter again last night with Menzi, I can say that sleep eluded me the whole night. I struggled to sleep..

I was sent to go and fetch some muffins that were baked yesterday at some house. The woman who baked them is my Grandmother's friend, they go to church together.. I call them church friends..

On my way back home I decided to call Nomusa, that whore is probably still sleeping hungover as hell from last night. You can't separate Nomusa from clubbing..

Surprisingly when I canceled the call she called me back.

Me: Yazi ngithi uzobe usalele? (I thought you would still be sleeping) Her: Kuphi, izolo angiyanga ndawo (I didn't go anywhere last night)

Me: Hau kanjani? (how come)

Her: Haai maan! This boyfriend of mine is starting to annoy me! Ngifuna ukumyeka (I want to leave him)

Me: Nolo loves you

Her: I don't have time for love I shook my head..

Her: And then why are you calling me so early? Don't tell me that witch is at it again

Me: Not really Her: Then yini?

Me: I wanted to talk to you about something Her: Yini Sandy? (What)

Me: Don't laugh neh

Her: Khuluma bo! (speak up already) Me: I think Menzi is into me

She laughed..

Me: Mxm! (clicking tongue)

Her: I'm laughing because it's only now that you noticed

Me: You also think he is into me?

Her: When he is around here in town he stops by at the salon to greet me and ask me about you, by that time you would've knocked off

Me: Why you never told me?

Her: Because you wasn't going to give it any thought..

Uyazazi ukuthi unjani (You know how you are)

Me: Well since you know him well.. How is he? Her: Wait are you considering dating him?

Me: I didn't say that

Her: Well uSharp vele for girls like you Me: Girls like me?

Her: uMenzi uyahlupha maan (Menzi is problematic) he likes well behaved girls like you. Une temper Nyana (he has a temper) I would never date him because I don't want stress.. Usese wumfana omncane la kimi nale temper yakhe (he is a small boy to me with his temper)

Me: Ehh so mina I must be at the receiving end of his temper?

Her: Angisho wena angeke umhluphe (You won't trouble him) Me: Hai I don't know

Her: I didn't want your first real relationship to be with a guy like Menzi but ke.. At least uzok'qinisa nyana uthambe kakhulu (At least he will toughen you up, you're too soft) Me: I didn't say I'm going to date him, my

Grandmother would kill me and..

I remembered what Thati said..

Her: Manje why did you let me waste my airtime knowing very well ukuthi you won't take my advice?

Me: Bye Musa I'll see you on Monday Her: Voetsek!

She hung up.

—  
NOMUSA MASANGO

Menzi is a good friend of mine, we've been friends since from when we were teenagers. Siganga kphela (we were very naughty).

Sandy is more than a friend to me, she's like my baby sister and I care a great deal for her. I really didn't want her first real relationship to be with a guy like Menzi, Menzi is a headache. Though I know that he has a lot of love to give but he is shit and he will definitely stress Sandy. Sandy is going through a lot already, I don't want her stressing more. Menzi had his share with bad girls, I was surprised to see him going for more reserved girls now. Girls mazithi 19:00 on a weekend, instead of being out there partying she'll be at home watching whatever is playing on TV. He likes those type of girls now...

I heard someone knocking, I closed my eyes and let out a sigh. I'll never get some sleep.

My useless boyfriend was called in to come to work this morning, later on when he knocks off he won't find me here. I won't be busy entertaining his foolishness, I have a plan with my life and I'm sticking to it..

When I opened the door my friend Rato was standing at my door step.. Rato: Wena nja! Usalele (You dog, you still sleeping)

She made her way in..

Her: Sakumela ke izolo? (we waited for you yesterday)

Me: Ya eish.. Boyfriend annoyance

She rolled her eyes..



Her: You haven't dumped him already? Me: Not yet  
She shook her head..

Her: Nci.. Nci.. Nci.. You not serious Me: Anyway how  
was last night?

She followed me to my bedroom, I threw myself on the  
bed and held my teddy bear.. Her: Ahhh nothing much  
happened

She sat on my bed.. Her: But ke guess what? Me: Ya?

Her: Remember that video of mine twerking that I posted  
on Instagram? Me: What about it

Her: You won't believe who commented Me: Who?

Her: One of Ms Rich's girls My eyes widened..

Me: You lie!

Her: I'm telling you... She said tonight they'll be at the  
rising sun celebrating a friend's birthday, she told me that  
I should come

Me: Please tell me that you lying Her: Nope.. Nex

Me: Wow!! At least wena umdidi unawo vele (At least you  
have a big ass)

Her: The cream and the soap you sent me a pic of last  
night.. Vele you have faith in them? She laughed..

Me: Don't laugh

Her: Try them mngani... You will never know

Me: I can't believe that tonight we finally going to meet  
one of the girls

Her: Yabona ke izindaba ze boyfriend mele zime (You  
need to put your boyfriend on hold) Me: With immediate  
effect

Her: We should be going out to do shopping Me: We  
must dress to kill

Her: Yizo skeem

I can't believe this.. Things seem to be working out now..  
My dream is going to come true

.

To be continued

05

SANDY NKOSI

We were sitting in the bedroom waiting to be called out as the Uncles were busy with the negotiations in the living room. My family decided on that old but yet still relevant tradition of identifying the bride. Thati myself and our other cousin Fezeka we supposed to cover ourselves with blankets and go out to stand in front of the Uncles so that her husband's family can identify her. Should they identify the wrong person they will have to pay extra ontop of what they were initially charged....

Mawe: Sandy you should be grateful that Thati gave you an opportunity to be part of the negotiations.. Phela ukuphuma kwakho ngengubo uyoma phambi kwabo Malume is the closest thing you will ever have to a wedding or lobola (You going out there and standing in front of the Uncles will be the closest thing you'll ever have to a wedding or lobola)

Thati laughed her lungs out.. Thati: Kodwa Mawe uWrong

Mawe: Angimenzi inhlekisa ngikhuluma amaqiniso (I am not making a mockery out of her I'm just stating the truth)

Thati: Mara vele uqinisile (She is right)

That remark clearly proves that my family doesn't think that one day I'll ever get married or let alone find someone who will want to marry me..

The door opened and my Aunt walked in..

Aunty: Thati zimbeseni bayanibiza (Thati cover yourselves up they calling for you guys)

We covered ourselves with the blankets Thati was helped by my Aunt and My Grandmother.. Thati: You won't believe what Mawe said

Aunty: Uthini? (what did she say)

Thati: Bathi this process is the only closest thing that Sandy is going to have to a wedding or lobola

My Aunt laughed too..

Mawe: You guys are laughing ende Mina I'm serious

Aunty: Kodwa Mawe.. Aii cha (Ma that's wrong)

Mawe: Kuyakanjani Mara? (how are the negotiations coming along)

Aunty: Angizwanga nex bavale umnyango (I didn't hear anything they closed the door) Mawe: hai phuthumani phela!! (You guys should hurry up)

Aunty: Ya hambani.. Before they end up changing their minds

We had to hold the blankets tight so that they don't fall and reveal our identities. We were ushered to the living room by my Grandmother and My Aunt We walked in and stood before the Uncles while my Grandmother started to Ululate. It was unnecessary she's supposed to do that after the negotiations not when they still negotiating.

What if they change their minds? What then??

One of my Uncles started talking..

Him: Ingabe niyamazi uMakoti wenu? (Do you know your bride)

The other Uncles replied with a yes and the yes was very faint.. My Uncle spoke again.. Uncle: Mkhetheni ke..

Kodwa nazi ukuthi uma nikhetha oWrong nizohlawula (You can choose your bride.. Though keep in mind that if you choose the wrong one you will pay extra)

There was a long pause and after that I heard a lot of whispering. My Grandmother and my Aunt were standing behind us..

Uncle of the groom: Errr He cleared his throat..

Uncle of the groom: Sikhetha lo ome phakathi (We choose the one that's in the middle) I heard a deep sigh coming from whoever was standing behind me I think it was my Grandmother..

Our Uncle: Lo ome phakathi? (The one in the middle)

Uncle of the groom: Yebo Baba (Yes Sir)

I felt someone poking me from behind so that I could reveal myself I didn't even know that I was standing in the middle since we were ushered in and looking down the whole time. I lowered the blanket to reveal my face.

Uncle: Wuye lo uMakoti wenu? (Is this your bride)

Uncle of the groom: Sibona njalo.. Cha muhle udade wethu (She's beautiful)

Uncle of the groom 2: Muhle kakhulu asithembe ke ukuthi ukhulelwe ngoba kuthiwe owethu ukhulelwe (She's very beautiful. Let's hope that she's pregnant we heard that ours is pregnant) Our Uncle: Susa yonke ingubo (remove the whole blanket)

My Grandmother roughly snatched it from me.. Uncle of the groom: Eh hh

Our Uncle: Animazi uMakoti wenu (you don't know your bride)

Uncle of the groom 2: Besesithembile ukuthi nguye lo (we were hoping that it's her)phela we have never met her before

Our Uncle: Thati susa ingubo (Thati remove the blanket) Thati removed her blanket with the help of her Mother..

Our Uncle: Nangu uMakoti wenu (This is your bride) (Silence)

Uncle of the groom: Naye muhle ak'fani (She's beautiful)

Uncle of the groom 2: Cha lo uzosilethela izinkinga bheka inzipho zakhe ukuthi zingakanani (This one is going to bring us problems look at how long her nails are)

Uncle of the groom 1: Angakhethanga yini lo ophakathi.. Bheka nje ukuthi muhle kanjani she would've been a perfect bride(Why didn't he go for the one in the middle look at how beautiful she is)

Even though they were speaking amongst themselves but we could hear them my Uncle cleared his throat. They looked at us..

Uncle of the groom: Wena sisi usuthathiwe? (My sister are you taken) I kept quiet...

Uncle of the groom: Phela angamfanela uBongane Wam' (She will be good for my Son) I looked down I couldn't hold back my smile..

Uncle of the groom 2: Ngisho muhle esencuma (She's more beautiful even when she's smiling) Out of nowhere Thati turned back and walked away..

Aunty: Thati yima!! (Thati wait)

Our Uncle: Cha ngathi seniza ngokusidelela (Now it looks

like you disrespecting us) Mawe: Awuhambe kanti usameleni (Move.. What are you waiting for)

My cousin and I walked out to the bedroom while the Uncles continued to argue Thati was crying..

Aunty: Phephisa sisi (take heart)

Thati: kodwa benimufakelani uSandy? (Why did you include Sandy in this)

My Grandmother pushed me out of the way and made her way into the bedroom.. Mawe: Bese wena ubusinekelani? (Why were you smiling)

Aunty: Angisho vele ukhohlakele (She's evil)

Mawe: Uthandaze nje ukuthi lama lobolo enzeke noma uphume uphele la kwami (Just pray for the negotiations to go well or else leave my house)

Mawe: Uthandaze nje ukuthi lama lobolo enzeke noma uphume uphele la kwami (Just pray for the negotiations to go well or else leave my house)

Aunty: Futhi nje she must leave this room before I kill her I was so confused because I didn't know what I did wrong.. Mawe: Phuma!!! (leave)

Aunty: Futhi nje she must leave this room before I kill her I was so confused because I didn't know what I did wrong.. Mawe: Phuma!!! (leave)

My cousin Fezeka took our phones and then we walked out. Fezeka is one of my favourite cousins her and her Mother are not given much attention because they not financially stable. Her Mother is also a drunk Fezeka dropped out of high school now she has 3 kids and she's only 26. The baby daddies are not taking care of the kids she's surviving off her kids Sassa cash. Despite her lifestyle she still remains a humble soul... When we out of the gate she started laughing..

Me: Don't laugh yazi

Her: Aii suka balayekile (It serves them well)

Me: Ya but at the expense of me being homeless

Her: Askies Cuz.. If we didn't live with my Mother's boyfriend you would come live with us. So manje that guy is not good. Uzokugangela ngoba nawe uyabona moss ukuthi umuhle kakhulu (He will sexually harass you I mean you know how beautiful you are)

Me: Me? Beautiful? I hardly think so She stopped and looked at me..

Her: Haibo ngoba Nangu ukhalise no my friend

ngalena(You made our cousin shed tears)

I have doubts when it comes to my beauty. Being dark skinned had it's disadvantages when I was growing up. I grew up thinking that I was ugly make that I was made to think that I was ugly..

Me: Manje sizoyaphi? (where can we go)

Her: Asiye lapha ekhomeni get something to eat and drink (Let's go to the eatery) Me: With what money Mara?

Her: Hai wena thula!!

She put her hand deep in her bra and came back with a R200 note.. Her: Ngikhuthuzile (I stole it)

Me: From who?

Her: My Mother's boyfriend when he is drunk and passed out.. Ngiyamkhuthuza (I search his pockets)

I shook my head.. Me: Kodwa Fezeka

---

ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

One thing that I've struggled with for a long time now was to erase the picture of my Daughter being tortured from my mind. Everytime when it's silent that video keeps on playing in my head. I never knew that human beings can be capable of such she was a sweet innocent girl who was violated in the most cruel way ever. I will never forgive myself and I will never forget what my family went through because of the life I chose for myself. It's the same as if like I was the one who personally sent them to their early graves..

Before they shot her in the head repeatedly she was crying she was crying out to me so that I could come and save her. I failed I failed her..

SK: Señor

I looked at him..

Him: I'll get the first aid kit

I looked at my hand and it was bleeding. All I remember was walking into the kitchen and getting myself a glass of water everything must've shut down when I was at the sink because I had squeezed the glass that I was holding for dear life that it broke and cut me.



SK: Let me have a look He opened the bag..

Me: Sanya was supposed to turn 15 this month Sk: I thought you forgot about her birthday

Me: How could I?

Sk: It was last week and you didn't say anything

Me: I'll never forget Sk No matter how much I force myself

It drives me crazy knowing that I'll never avenge her death at times it feels like I'm losing my mind.. The day she died was the day I died too. Since from then I have never smiled nor laughed. Anger and hate is what I live by now. There is no room in my heart for love kindness humanity caring and all those warm human feelings. I have become dark caring and all those warm human feelings. I have become dark nothing or no one will ever change that.. Can't even remember the last time I was in a relationship all I do is have sexual hook ups once in a while that end up bloody. One of my hook ups ended up in a wheelchair that's when I was called a sadist..

He wrapped a banged around my hand after cleaning the cut.. Him: At least the cut is not deep Señor

Me: Where is Modrid? Him: Modrid is still sleeping

Me: Barbados is not giving in Him: So I've heard Señor

Me: We need to send a word to the DL Him: What would that be?

Me: They must load all the girls who are the same age as Sanya when she died.. They must be tortured day and night until their leader gives in

Him: I will send the word Señor

Me: Thank you Sk.. What would I do without you?

Him: Don't forget the cheque Señor for the silencers Me:  
I'll give it to you later on

Him: Very well Señor I looked at my hand..

Me: Gracias tío (thank you Uncle) He bowed..

Him: would you like some whiskey Señor?

Me: Yes please.. Then tell Rebecca to bring it to my  
study Him: Err Rebecca is not feeling well

Me: Even today? Him: Yes Señor..

Me: Is she still sick or she's trying to skip work?

Him: She's still sick Señor (Silence)

Him: Should I call the Dr Señor? Me: No I'll go and check  
up on her Him: Yes Señor

He took the med bag and walked away. Rebecca is one  
of my maids I fool around with her at times. Sometimes  
our sexual encounters tend to be brutal but she takes the  
pain very well she has a high tolerance for pain. To hear  
that she is still not feeling well it's a call for concern. Not  
that I care about her well being but her cunt is the  
sweetest I've tasted she was a virgin when we started our  
sexual relationship from thereon she hasn't been with  
anyone else other than me..

—  
SANDY NKOSI

Me: Kodwa Fezi.. You shouldn't have bought anything  
you could've used that money to buy your kids something

Her: Nonsense.. Phela after today I might see you again  
next year or so

Fezeka was a bright student at school maybe it is true  
that your environment can have an effect on how you turn  
out in the future...

Me: Thank you

Her: Akunankinga skeem (It's alright)

As we were eating I felt hands covering my eyes they  
were a bit cold.. Me: Fezi ubani? (Fezi who is it)

A man's cologne made it to my nose before I felt a warm  
kiss on my cheek. I immediately got goosebumps..

I lowered his hands there's only one person who can do

that.. It was Menzi.. He whispered next to my ear with his hands hanging over my shoulders..

Him: Hi

I got took his hands off me and he moved from behind me. Today he was wearing different from how he usually wears. Don't get me wrong he really wears nice but I'm used to him in casual wear rather than formal. His outfit wasn't entirely all formal though. It was a black Polo T with black formal pants and shoes. He got another chair and sat with us.

He looked at Fezeka.. Him: Hi

Fezi just nodded then he focused on me..

Him: Kanti ekini abaloboli? (Aren't you supposed to be having negotiations at your house) He wiped my lower lip with his thumb.. I took the napkin and wiped my lips..

Me: Ya we do

Him: Ukudla kwakini akukho mnandi? (The food is not nice) Me: Maybe

Him: I hope bazopheka kamnandi masekuza abasekhaya (I hope they will cook better when my Uncles come)

I blushed..

He looked at our food..

Him: Senibhadalile? (have you paid) Me: Yes

He took out his wallet..

Him: How much? Fezeka: R190

He took out R300 and put it on the table.. Him: It's on the house

He winked at me and then go up and walked away..

Fezeka looked at me.. Her: Sandy..

Me: It's not what you think

I took R100 and gave her the R200.. Her: Why are you wasting time?

Me: Look at him and then look at me

Her: You very beautiful I don't know why you doubt yourself this much

Me: It's not the looks.. Menzi is.. He looks like he is into those girls you know abaphaphayo (girls who are forward) what if I bore him along the way?

Her: Usually guys like him settle for girls like you who give them less stress phela wena you are a wife material

Me: Besides that nje.. There's a lot of external factors that won't be supportive of our relationship She extended her hand to mine..

Her: There's nothing wrong with who you are and there's nothing wrong with going against what you believe in to get your happiness and peace. I know ukuthi you are determined to be one of those women who make it out on their own but..

She looked at Menzi and then looked at me..

Her: You can use him to get out of that woman's house.

Let's say you guys date and somehow he really pays Lobola. You'll be out of Mawe's house to a better environment and then you can work on going back to school. Even if you can go back to school now while you living in that house you going to fail. The abuse has affected you so much you won't concentrate remember matric? How depressed you were? You barely made it through. This is even taking a toll on your health

Me: I don't think Menzi and I we going to work Her: Kanti yini? (What's wrong)

Me: I don't think Menzi and I we going to work Her: Kanti yini? (What's wrong)

Me: You know my upbringing.. I was raped when I was

young and Thati also hinted that no one will ever love me.. She said if a guy falls for me it'll only be out of pity

Her: That witch!!! What's the guy's name again? Me:

Menzi

She turned and called him.. Me: What are you doing?

Her: Thula uzobona (wait and you'll see) Menzi looked at her..

Fezi: Kancane nje bhuti...sorry (Please come here) Menzi made his way to us..

Him: Yini ukudla Ku right? (Is the food alright)

Fezi: The food is nice thank you.. I just wanna ask you something Menzi: Okay

He buried his hands in his pockets.. My heart was already on my knees..

Fezi: My cousin here something tragic happened to her when she was young which is not her fault

Menzi looked at me.. Him: Yaa??

Fezi: She was raped Menzi's eyes widened..

Fezi: Since from she doesn't think that there's a guy out there who can fall her because of what she went through..

Fezeka had no right to do that I stood up.. Me: I'm leaving

Fezi: Hau!

Me: You had no right to do that I walked away..

Menzi: Sandy yima (wait a minute)

I don't know why I'm surrounded by people like this if it's not Fezeka it's Nomusa. I know that their personalities overshadow mine but they shouldn't do this to me..

—  
ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

I knocked at cottage she opened.. Rebecca: Señor She moved away and I made my way in.. She closed the door.. Me: I heard you not feeling well

Her: sí señor (Yes sir)

She bowed while saying that...

Me: You standing on your two feet so it cannot be what we did the other day.. I believe your bruises have healed

Her: They are healing

Me: So what seems to be the matter? She looked down..

Me: I will not ask again Her: I'm pregnant Señor Me: You what?

She kept quiet...

Me: When my Brother found you he said that you and your siblings were living in conditions that were inhumane. You were the oldest therefore you had to care for the little ones since your Parents are both late. Modrid brought you here we gave you a job. You earn twice what an average maid earns we built your siblings a house they getting proper education because of us. We treat you well and this is how you repay me by falling pregnant? Did the Dr not give you pills to prevent that from happening?

She wiped her tears.. Her: They ran out

Me: Why did you not say anything? She continued crying..

Me: Why did you not say anything!!?

I raised my voice a little and it freaked her out.. Her: I'm sorry Señor

Me: How is your sorry going to help us in this situation?

I don't know what happened but at that moment all I saw was red. I started hitting her with my walking stick. The

more I hit her the more I thought of my Daughter. I thought about Sanya and how they were beating her up in that video she cried she begged but the bastard didn't stop. He kept on whooping her all over while she was naked with an electric cable. Every whip left a red mark on her body and every whip was accompanied by a painful cry and plea..

I didn't realize how far I had went until I felt someone pulling me back it was my Brother Modrid. I glanced down at Becca she was crying and it even looked like she had pissed on herself. I was breathing heavy and my hand was shaking. I turned and looked at Modrid..

Me: She's pregnant Modrid: You have a visitor

Me: Did you hear what I said? Modrid: And did you hear what I said?

I raised my walking stick at him and he held it before it landed on any part of his body.. Him: I'm not your kid brother anymore I'm a grown man

He let it go and I walked away. I stopped at the door and looked at him picking up Bebecca from the floor. He held her in his arms..

Him: It's okay.. You okay

I thought Modrid and I were cut from the same cloth I don't know what he is doing falling in love. We the Martinez Brothers we do not fall in love!

.

To be continued

06

SANDY NKOSI

There's this spot at our local park, that I used to go too when I needed to be alone with my thoughts. Back when my Grandmother used to kick me out a lot, I would come here and chill until night fall. Just crying and wondering where I was going to sleep..

As always my depression was keeping me company, negative thoughts were troubling my mind and soul. For the life of me I didn't understand why good people are the ones who are always suffering. For instance, look at my cousin Thati. Her heart is full of evil, but somehow everything of hers seems to workout. You should hear how she addresses my Grandmother at times, she has little respect for her, but still everything is going right for her. I don't understand why.

The book of ephesians 6 verse 1 states:

"Children, obey your Parents in the Lord, for this is right".

The commandment "Honor your mother and your father" comes with a promise. The promise states:

"That it may be well with you and you may live long on earth"..(NKJV)

I have honored my Grandmother, I have respected her even when she showed me nothing but hate. Not even her constant curses drove me to a point where I had to disrepect her anyhow, but still nothing is working out for me.. As I was sitting there, I saw Fezeka approaching. She's one of the few people who know about my spot. When hell breaks loose at home we would come here, that was back when we were young and she used to visit a lot.. She sat next to me...

Her: I knew that I would find you here

I looked at the time and it was after 13:00, I've been chilling here for quite a long time now.. Her: I know that you angry

Me: You had no right Her: I'm sorry

Me: Why did you do it?



Her: Because I'm tired of coming to visit here and always finding you in the same situation. Sandy you the only cousin that I'm very close with, and I don't wanna come here one day to attend your funeral because you committed suicide

Me: I won't commit suicide

Her: You say that now but when the pain gets too much, you will resort to suicide. There's a limit to what you can take. You in your 20s and nothing has changed, whether you wanna believe it or not but you slowly but surely losing your sanity. One day you will snap, one day nothing will make sense anymore and you going to hurt yourself

I wiped my tears...

Me: I'm just tired of everything you know Her: I know

She exhaled..

Her: I know you want to make it out of this misery on your own, for how long have you tried though? Menzi might be your ticket out. If you not seeking a serious relationship with him because you don't trust him then use him

I looked at her..

Her: Use him to better yourself, make him your way out

Me: I don't know

Her: I was at home. The negotiations ended up being a success but Thati is still upset about what happened and you know damn well what's going to happen when you go back there

I thought for a while..

Me: I don't think Menzi is going to look at me the same way again Her: He would be a fool to judge you, what

happened wasn't your fault (Silence)

Her: Maybe when you make it, you can find a good

rehabilitation center for Xolani Me: That's my goal

Her: I'm sorry for what I did

Me: It's okay I'll survive.. I've been through worse

I saw Modrid making his way to me, I was having lunch outside in the garden. He pulled the chair opposite me and sat down without saying anything for a while..

Me: We have been invited to dine with one of the DL members tonight, at his house  
Him: I won't be able to make it

Me: You have plans?

Him: Yes

Me: What will you be doing?

Him: I'm going to the Rising Sun night club with a friend

Me: So in lamest terms, you forfeiting an important dinner to go out drinking with a friend?  
Him: Not everyone is like you dear brother, some of us have a life

Me: Modrid this is our life

Him: This is how you choose to live.. Don't expect me to do the same I threw the napkin on my plate..

Him: You not even going to ask how she is?  
Me: If I cared... I would, but I don't care..

He didn't say anything..

Me: You are playing with fire Modrid, we have a lot of enemies. Don't allow your heart to make you weak

Him: Falling in love is not weak

Me: It is weak and foolish! That's how your enemies get you! That's how they defeat you! They going to use her to get to you

Him: I can take care of myself and I can take care of her

Me: I forbid whatever relationship you wanna have with this girl  
Him: You can't do that

Me: It's already done!.. It's either you abandon whatever feelings you have for her or I will make sure that she's taken care of

He got up..

Him: I wish that one day someone comes your way and you actually experience how it feels like to be in love, then you will understand my feelings for Rebecca

Me: That will never happen to me, I'm not weak  
Him: Let's hope so

He took his glass from the table and walked away..

Rato: How about this one? I looked at the price..

Me: Iyabiza (It's pricey) She gave me a weird look..

Her: Are you forgetting something? One of the call girls "Mbali" is going to be at the Rising Sun. If you want her to even notice you, then you need to wear something that's expensive. Ucabanga ukuthi she will notice you if you wearing something that's going to make you look like a cheap hooker?

Me: I need to buy this nje for ubusuku obubodwa? (I need to buy this only for one night) Her: Did you hear what I just said?

Well at the end of the day I really need this, I want to be one of the call girls.. Me: It's fine.. Ngizolithenga (I'll get it)

Her: Don't forget.. The Rising sun night club has a lot of rich guys. The amount of money that you spend on this dress you might get double before the end of the night

Me: Usho? (You think so) Her: Yes

I nodded repeatedly while taking a deep breath.. Me:

Okay.. Let's buy it

I'll have to risk this. Who knows, maybe it might just workout. Maybe this is going to be my ticket to the rich life, then when I have finally acquired my riches. My Father will see that I didn't need education to get ahead in life..

---

SANDY NKOSI

Fezeka and I walked back home. I wasn't going to sit there forever, especially since it was very hot. I was already dehydrated, feeling dizzy, and having a slight headache from being exposed to

the sun for far too long.. I thought that everyone would've let the incident go, I mean the negotiations ended up being a success so we should be "celebrating" other than fighting. But unfortunately that wasn't the case, everyone was still holding a grudge. Or should I say, Thati, my Grandmother, and her Mother were still holding a grudge against me.. I was called to the bedroom where they were sitting. It was only my Grandmother and my Aunt. I didn't see Thati anywhere.. I sat down, Fezeka wasn't allowed to join in..

I could see from their facial expressions that they were mad.. Mawe: Lento oyenzile ayikho right (What you did wasn't right)

I didn't say anything, I know that if I say something it's only going to anger them more... Mawe: What was worse about the situation is that you smiled, ukubonisa nje ukuthi vele ukhohlakele (To show that you were evil)

Aunty: Yini? Bowucabanga ukuthi amalobolo womntwana wam angeke aphumelele? (You thought the negotiations were not going to be a success)

I still remained quiet..

Aunty: Abantu bacabanga ukuthi uwumuntu oright, kanti ukhohlakele (People think that you a good person, but deep down you evil)

Mawe: Kube ngiwuwe nje ngabe angisayi nasenkonzweni (If I was you, I wouldn't even bother going to church anymore)

Aunty: uyafana nje noMamakho! Angeke waphumelela (You are just like your Mother, you will never make it)

Mawe: God will never forgive you for what you did, uThati is your cousin. She's family and you go and do this to her?

Aunty: Yini? Unomona ngaleyo ndlela? (You that jealous) I shook my head no..

Mawe: As long as usese nale ntliziyo kohlwa angeke waphumelela (As long as you still have that evil heart, you will never succeed)

I couldn't understand what I did wrong, I didn't even say a word in the living room.

.  
To be continued

07

## MENZI BHENGU

My childhood wasn't a total nightmare. I grew up with loving Parents, and I grew up in a good home. Though my Father was good to me, he wasn't entirely good to my Mother. He was emotionally and physically abusive to her that my Mother had no other choice but to file for a divorce. That happened before they could even have a second child. I am the only child born to my Mother, and my Father has a family of his own now. I think I have 2 or 3 siblings from his side. My Father was a police officer, I think that's why it was so easy for him to abuse my Mother. I was there and I witnessed every bit of the abuse, I still don't know how she made it through.

She is one of the strongest women that I have ever known. Parts of my father's fault, became the reason why I started being rebellious. It got worse when they divorced cause that's when I started to see less of him. He wasn't there for me as much as I wanted him to be. I was young back then and he wasn't there anymore when I needed him the most..

At some point I had to clean up my act for my Mother, I didn't wanna be another male in her life that was going to disappoint her. She was hurting a lot and if I didn't change to be a better person, she wasn't going to make it. She wasn't going to survive being in an abusive marriage and also having a child that's rebellious...

She passed me my plate.. Her: Is everything okay?

Although she went to school but she never worked while still married to my Dad. He wanted her to be a housewife, she only started working after their divorce. She couldn't get the job that she studied for, so she had to make ends meet with being a domestic worker. She only stopped working when I started the eatery..

Me: Ya ngi grand (I'm alright)

She sat across me.. I kept on looking at her.. Me: Momo  
She looked at me..

Me: How would you feel if I could make someone my wife? She laughed..

Her: first you need to be in a relationship for you to make someone your wife Momo I kept quiet..

Her: Don't tell me that it's one of those girls who don't have sense.. Uzoza la azongisogolisa (She will come here and trouble me)

Me: No it's not Momo.. This one is a different girl Her: Different how?

My Mother is what I consider a spoiled brat. She is from a very educated family, her father was a principal and I don't know how my Father got her. I don't know how he got to her

Her: Ukhuluma ngobani ke? (Who are you talking about )

Me: I'm talking about u Sandy

She squinted her eyes... Her: uSandy which one? Me: Sandy Nkosi

Her: Wait what??? Umzukulu ka MaNkosi? (MaNkosi's grandchild) Me: Yes..

Her: Uyahlanya Menzi? (Are you crazy) Me: Why ubuza? (Why do you ask)

Her: Angeke udlale Umzukulu kaMaNkosi ufuna loya Mama eze la azosihlanyela? (You won't be playing her Grandchild, you want that woman to come and go crazy on us)

Me: Angimthathi uSandy just to play with her, I want something serious with her

Her: kodwa Menzi can't you just play with the same girls that you always play with? this one is different and I don't want any problems. Loya Mama uzoza la azorasa (That woman is going to come here and make noise)

Me: I really want a serious thing with her. She's a good girl and I know that she's going to respect you more than the girls that I've brought here previously. She's well behaved, and she could make a good wife

Her: That's new.. Since when have you been serious about anything? Me: There comes a time in a man's life



when he has to be serious

Her: I'm surprised but are you really sure about Sandy?

Me: I am sure, been checking her for a while now

Her: Hai asazi Momo, ned ang'funi izinkinga (I don't know, but I don't want problems)

---

ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

Modrid: May I talk to you?

I put the files down on the table and looked at him, he made his way in.. Me: What's wrong Modrid?

He sat opposite me..

Him: You no longer going out to dinner? Me: No I am not

Him: Reason being?

Me: I don't have anyone who is going to have my back, even though he's our alliance but he can strike

Him: That's bad

Me: Did you wanna talk about something Modrid? Him: Yes

Me: What is it?

Him: I want you to stay away from Rebecca

Me: Are you asking or are you commanding me?

Him: You don't understand how difficult it is to be in love with her while I witness you making hurting her like that almost everyday. It angers me a lot deep down and I don't want us to be enemies because of that

Me: I don't abuse her

Him: In so many ways you do

Me: Why are you soo in love with this girl? Him: You wouldn't understand

Me: You right.. I wouldn't.. Is she going to get rid of what she's carrying? Him: Yes she will.. I'll make sure of that

Me: Good (Silence)

Me: See Modrid I can never be like you, I can never allow myself to be governed by an emotion known as "Love". It has destroyed a lot of Men, and it will destroy you too

Him: That's because you programmed yourself and closed your heart from ever loving someone, you make love your enemy

Me: I loved my Daughter more than anything in this world. She's gone now, there's no reason to love again  
Him: You have too much feelings of hate and Anger Dear Brother. They destroying you  
Me: No they make me feel alive  
He stood up..  
Him: I'll see you tomorrow morning incase you have retired to bed when I get back  
Me: Have a safe night  
Him: Have a peaceful night  
He walked out..

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

Me: How do I look?  
Rato: You look good.. The dress hugs your body perfectly  
Me: You think?  
I looked at myself in the mirror again..  
Me: Is it enough to make Mbali say 2 or 3 words about me to Ms Rich?  
Her: Probably  
She came up to me..  
Her: This is a big night for us, I want you to work your magic. We are not going to leave the rising sun club without getting a target for tonight  
Me: We on girl.. Let's work out magic  
Her: Let's do this

SANDY NKOSI

We were sitting outside just Me, My Brother, and Fezi. We were sitting around the fire as I watched the wood burning up. Fezi and my Brother were busy talking my mind was far away, very far away. I don't believe in suicide, I have had suicidal thoughts before but never acted on them. I don't know how death is, I don't know how life after death is therefore it's risky for me to commit suicide..

The thoughts started torturing me, right now I was confused and very hurt to even have any hope of things getting better ever again.

I feel like God is not hearing me, maybe he is busy with others that mean more to him than I do... Xolani: Sandy I looked at him..

Xolani: Ngiyezwa bathi indaba uyenzile earlier on (I hear that you caused problems earlier on) I stood up and took my phone...

Me: It was nothing

Fezi: Manje uyaphi? (so now where are you going) Me: I'll be right back

I felt tears nearing and I didn't wanna cry in front of them, so I went to the back of the house. The more that tears streamed down my cheeks, the more my heart bled. My conscience doesn't want me to end my life but my being is tired, I'm tired of going through this. This life is taking a piece of my sanity, slowly but surely..

Me: God Please make a way, I'm at the edge of a cliff. I feel like falling off.. I'm done, I'm done with everything I wiped my tears. If I kill myself my Grandmother is going to be happy. My Aunt is going to be happy. My death will only affect my Brother, Fezi, Mam'Masango and Nomusa. They will all recover, my Brother has drugs to help him recover..

As I was debating with myself my phone started to ring, I checked the caller ID and it was an unsaved number. I

answered..

Me: Hello

The person didn't say anything.. Me: Hello?

Voice: Hello

Me: Hi.. Who is this? Voice: It's Menzi

My phone almost slipped from my hand..

Him: Umzala wakho ung'nike ama number wakho (Your cousing gave me your numbers) Me: Ohw

Him: uSharp? (Are you okay) Me: Ngi sharp (I'm okay)

Him: Can I see you?

Me: I don't think so.. It won't be possible Him: Why?

Me: I don't know but it won't be possible

Him: Angisho wuwe ongafuni ukuthi ibe possible lento (You the one who doesn't want it to be possible)

I exhaled..

Him: Ngiyak'cela tuu (Please) Me: Okay when?

Him: Ksasa? (Tomorrow) Me: Okay

He imitated my voice.. Him: "Okay"

I chuckled.. Me: Ahh

Him: Ngizok'bona ksasa ke (I'll see you tomorrow) Me: Ok

Him: Sharp

Me: Bye

I hung up while smiling like a retard.. I don't know what it is about the phone call but it really sent a warning feeling on my chest..

.  
To be continued

08

NOMUSA NKOSI

I have been into clubs before, but this one is something that I have never seen before. You could just tell from the door all the way in that it's not a place that caters to random broke people like us. The only broke people I can pin point could be women who are here for the same reasons as me, to loot rich men

I seriously don't know how Rato managed to pull this off, how was she able to get us here... Me: Wow..

Her: Yabona mawuhamba nami ngizokufaka ezintweni (When you with me, I will introduce you to things)

Me: Do we even have money to buy whatever drinks they selling here? Her: You see now

Me: I don't think it would be advisable to just loot someone now.. We first need to buy our own drinks and scan the place first

She shook her head..

Her: Let's go we need to find Mbali

Mbali is one of Ms Rich's call girls, the girl that Rato claimed to have seen her twerking videos on Instagram.. I hope she's right about this, the last thing I want is to embarrass myself with this girl denying to know Rato and ever watching her videos on Instagram. I have already spent a lot of money on myself, including buying a dress that I didn't even need.. We walked around passing a lot of people who were dancing, some were just chilled at their tables drinking. In some parts of the club it was a bit darker than other parts... We spotted this Mbali chick sitting at the VIP section, I recognized her very well because I follow her on Instagram, we can safely say that I live for her..

Me: Rato are you sure about this? Her: Yes I'm sure I followed her to the VIP section but we couldn't just go through, Rato kept on waving her hand at mbali until she set her eyes on us. She was eyeing us as if like we were one of her fans.. Rato told the guy to tell her who we

were and that's when she allowed us through..

Mbali: Wow uhm.. I don't know what to say because I never thought that you were going to come

Rato: I couldn't turn down the invitation

She looked at her crew and they laughed.. Mbali: She actually came

She sounded like a snobbish slay queen if there's such..

She looked at us.. Her: Uhm you guys can sit down

We sat down.. I felt so degraded by how she was

belittling us, she saw us as if like we were nothing to her..

In all honesty though, we were below her standards I don't blame her..

Her: Do you guys want something to drink? Rato: Yes please

They poured us something to drink.. Me: Thank you

This was very awkward, I felt like I didn't fit in. I have

never had anyone treat me like this, I've always been at the top of my game..

Before we could get far with the conversation, Ms Rich made her way to us. I even thought that my heart was

going to stop at some point. I admire this woman, you

know when you have a role model that you admire very

much and look up too? So much that if you see them

walking, you will worship the ground that they walking on.

That's me with Ms Rich, I admire her alot

Ms Rich: Thank goodness that you here flower Mbali stood up..

Her: I came to celebrate a birthday Her: I understand but listen..

She started fixing Mbali's revealing top..

Her: So there's someone here who might be a potential client and I need you to go and give him attention,

entertain him

Mbali: But I.. I thought I was off tonight, can't the other girls do it?

Her: No they can't. If I call one of them, they will take time to get here but since you already here. You can do the



job for us

Mbali exhaled..

Ms Rich: Listen this person is a small fish, the actual person that I want is his big brother. The Martinez brothers are said to be very rich.. We need their money

Mbali: I have never heard of them

Her: They originally from Spain, I got a call from someone who informed me that the little Brother is here. So I saw that as a good opportunity to use him to get to his big brother

Mbali: Fine... I'll see what I can do Her: Thank you I owe you big time Mbali: Where is he?

Her: he is sitting over there with a couple of friends, he is the one wearing a black t-shirt We couldn't see him clearly because where he was sitting it was a bit dark..

Her: Go baby, and impress us

Mbali gulped down the champagne from her glass and made her way to the their table.. Rato stood up..

Rato: Eerr Ms Rich

Ms Rich turned and looked at her..

Rato: My name is Rato and I know a lot about you She looked at her from head to toe..

Ms R: you not the only my dear, a lot of people have heard about me

Rato: What I'm trying to say is that.. It would be an honour for me to work for you.. Ms R: You and a lot of girls out there

She looked at her wrist watch and then walked away, leaving us there..

Maybe it won't be as easy as I thought getting through to this woman, it seems like she has zero respect for people.. We definitely don't meet her standards..

—  
ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

Her: Por favor, mi padre tiene dinero, él puede pagar si me dejas ir (My Father has money, he can pay you off if you let me go)

She was laying on the floor with her hands zip tied to her

back. She had nothing on other than her pink bumshort. She didn't have any bra on and her body was bruised pretty bad. I saw the gun aimed at her, while she was about to beg for her life again. One shot went through her skull, then several shots followed until she couldn't move anymore. Blood started to ooze from her head and snaked it's way around in a trail on the floor, one of the bastards turned her over with his boot. He even went as far as kicking her a little, to make sure that she wasn't moving anymore. Her eyes had rolled to the back of her head, her mouth was slightly open. There was blood all over her face..

I took the bottle of whiskey and threw it against the wall..

Me: Ahhhhhhhh!!!!!!!!!!!!

I struggled to breath, my hand was shaking. No make that my whole body was shaking, my anger is too much. My anger is destructive.. I needed to transfer this pain on someone else, I needed to cause someone else pain to make myself calm down..

---

SANDY NKOSI

On a Sunday we usually go to church, no make that every Sunday we go to church. Going to church is compulsory at my house, you will only skip church if you sick. Today we were not going, we had to clean and wash pots for yesterday. There was a lot to do around here. Thati left late last night, her husband came and fetched her then her Mom and some of our relatives are said to be leaving today..

I got a text from Menzi, saying that he was at the eatery and that I should come. I looked at the time and it was 08:00am, they don't open every Sunday. They open On the first Sunday of the month and the last Sunday of the month.. I ignored the text at first, and then he started calling. Knowing Menzi he is very crazy, he won't stop until he gets his way so with my mind telling me otherwise I decided to listen to my heart and go to him...

̄  
NOMUSA MASANGO

I was woken up by my phone ringing, I took it and checked who it was. I didn't recognize the number, but I answered anyway..

Me: Hello

I heard someone breathing.. Me: Who is this?

Voice: Musa..

The voice sounded familiar.. Voice: It's me.. It's Mom  
My heart started beating fast, my throat raised no words  
and my mouth felt dry.. Her: Musa?

Me: Why are you calling me? I told you never to call me  
I heard her breathing fast and loud, her voice was  
breaking.. Her: Kodwa Musa I just want to know if you  
okay

Me: I am okay, I have always been okay.. Listen, don't  
call me okay? Don't do this to yourself Her: I don't want to  
talk about a lot of things, I just want to know that..  
She sniffed..

Her: I just want to know that you okay that's all, I worry  
about you every day. We don't have to talk about  
anything, I just wanna call you from time to time and  
check up on you if you okay or not

Me: Bye Ma.. Her: M..

I hung up and threw the phone on the bed. I closed my  
eyes and took a deep breath.. Me: I'm not going to cry..  
Don't cry

I wiped my tears with my thumb to prevent them from  
falling...

---

SANDY NKOSI

"I am here, You don't have to worry. I can see your tears,  
I'll be there in a hurry when you call. Friends are there to  
catch you when you fall.. Here's my shoulder, you can  
lean on me"

That song was playing when I made my way in, I didn't  
see anyone but his car was outside when I walked in.. I  
looked around..

Me: Hello??

He showed up from the kitchen holding two plates.. Him:  
Ehh early so? (You came so early)

Me: You sent me a text that I should come now

Him: Bengacavi ukuthi vele uzozilahlela ekseni so (I didn't know that you were actually gonna come this early)

Me: What am I supposed to do now Menzi? Walk back home and come back later? He put the plates down on the table..

Him: Ngiyadlala hau (I'm just playing) He opened the chair for me..

I went and sat down..

Him: Nazo ke (here we go)

He sat on the other chair. It was just your usual breakfast, scrambled eggs, sausages, bacon, and sliced tomatoes..

Him: Eish I forgot the juice

He got up and went to fetch the juice. I didn't know how to feel about this, no one has ever been this nice to me.

Only Mam'Masango

He came back with the juice and glasses.. Me: Thank you

He started eating and I looked at him. Why is he nice to me? Does he wanna play me? No one is ever nice to me..

He looked at me..

Him: You don't like the food?

Me: There's nothing wrong with the food.. I'm just confused Him: Confused?

Me: What is this?

Him: Hau sidla iBreakfast, kumnandi kune vibe(We eating breakfast) Me: You know what I mean Menzi

Him: Okay bheka (okay look here)

He poured us juice..

Him: Ngiz'shayile ngawe blind futhi (I like you a lot) I didn't say anything..

Him: Beng'cela nje ukuthi ung'gaye iChance (Please give me a chance) Me: I don't know

Him: What don't you know?

Me: I've been hurt a lot in my life, I don't wanna be hurt again. I'm tired of living in pain Him: No ngiyakuzwa (I hear you)

Me: Plus it won't be easy seeing each other, my Grandmother is very strict

Him: How about uze uzosebenza la, in that way I can see you everyday. That's only if there's nothing you doing currently

I looked around..

Me: I have a job at the salon

Him: I don't know how much you getting paid there, but mina ngizok'gaya maybe R4500 or so I looked at him slightly shocked..

Me: Are you serious?

Him: Ngi serious (I'm serious)

I looked at him and I remembered what Fezeka said, R4500 is not bad. I can budget some of that money and go back to school..

He held my hand..

Him: You'll think about it? I nodded repeatedly..

He took my hand and he was about to kiss it but stopped.. Him: Askies

Me: For?

Him: Remember your cousin mentioned that.. Me: Ohw

Him: Angisho ukuthi I feel differently about you I just don't wanna make you feel uncomfortable Me: I understand..

Him: If it gets too uncomfortable you can tell me I nodded again..

He went back to eating his food, and I still couldn't believe what just happened..

To be continue



09

SANDY NKOSI

[1 MONTH LATER]

Tsepo: Sandy ng'cela ung'size la (Sandy please help me here)

I dropped whatever I was doing and went to him at the barbaque grill

Tsepo: Ng'bekele ilihlo la please, ngisaya endlini encane (Please monitor my meat here, I am going to the rest room)

Me: How will I know that it's done?

Him: Mina I will take care of everything wena just keep on turning it until I get back

Me: Okay

He gave me the spatula clamp..

Him: Ngiyeza manje (I'll be right back)

I looked at the meat and kept on turning it, I didn't even know what I was doing. I am not used to braaing meat.. (after 30 seconds)

Menzi: What are you doing?

I turned back and looked at him as he made his way to me..

Me: I'm keeping an eye on the meat for Tsepo he went to use the rest room He walked up to me and took the Spatula clamp..

Menzi: Uyazi ang'kufuni la (You know that I don't want you here)

Me: I was just turning the meat

Menzi: Nono I don't care even if you were just standing and staring at it. We working with fire here what's gonna become of me if you hurt yourself?

Me: You overreacting

Him: Call it whatever you wanna call it Sthandwa Sam' but angik'funi la (I don't want you here) So I decided to give Menzi a chance and at first I wasn't so sure what his intentions were with me. I wasn't sure if he was going play me or what, but it has been a month now. Things between us are very good. Menzi is loving, he makes me laugh more than I have cried. He has shown me a

different side to life that I never knew existed, Menzi's love is perfect in all ways and he makes loving me look so easy..

Him: Did you register at the college?

Me: I went but registrations are closed already

Him: Kwaba kubi Sthandwa sam' (That's bad my love)

Tsepo came back while Menzi was still turning the meat..

Menzi: Angeke sizwane ngalento oyenzayo (We won't get along with what you doing) Tsepo: Sengenzi manje? (What did I do)

Menzi: Kube ushile ke? (What if she burnt herself)

Tsepo: Uthatha izinto ngamawala (You taking this too personal) Menzi looked at him...

Menzi: Khuzeka

Tsepo took the spatula clamp from Menzi. What Menzi said to him he wasn't really angry or anything but his tone did come with a warning. What Menzi is to me is something that I have been searching for, for my whole life. Now a day can go by without me being stuck and trapped in my dark thoughts. He makes me laugh, he shows me how much I mean to him and I don't think I wanna lose all of that. He came into my life and gave me a purpose to live again, I pray this is God's way of trying to reach out to me..

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

The creams were taking a bit longer to work their magic that I had to resort to drastic majors, because I didn't have much time anymore. What I did was to go to this other "Doctor" who gave me butt injections and they seemed to be working better than the cream and soap. The only problem is that ever since he injected me, I have been feeling pain every now and then.

Especially when I sit down. He said that the material injected into my buttocks is just gonna grow cells inside of me and in that way my butt will get bigger to the desired level of my choice.. He said it's harmless..

I ended up letting go of my boyfriend, I can't keep him around while I'm trying to land myself a big fish. He is going to drag and hold me back in every way possible...

I was at some studio taking pictures, it was suggested to me by a friend and it's not that expensive. They take pretty good pictures, I wanna upload them on Instagram and attract a lot of attention..

Photographer: Can you bend a little for this one I tried to bend..

Him: A little more I tried again..

Him: I need you to go all the way down

I was trying to go all the way down but it was painful, the more I tried to go all the way down the more pain I felt shooting through my buttocks. I want this more than anything so I have no choice but to force myself..

I forced myself to bend to the acceptable level, I bit my tongue up until he was done taking the shot..

Him: Perfect.. We can take 5 I got up and fixed the sheet..

Him: You can come and see them

I went over to see them. He is going to give me physical copies of the pictures and also send them to my emails so I can save them on my phone..

---

ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

I looked at her and I had tied her up to the table in a doggy style position. I had tied her in a way that she wasn't going to escape and I also gagged her mouth so that her screams won't escape. I have tried getting myself another random girl that I can do this with but Rebecca still remained perfect. I like Rebecca's innocence I like how naive she is. I am the only guy that she has ever been with and I want to keep it that way. In my house Theresa a special room reserved for our little sexual games that we do now and then...

Becca did get rid of the pregnancy and the Dr put her again on contraception one that won't require her to drink pills everyday because obviously she forgets. This injection that the Dr gave her under my strict orders she will be having it every 3 months.

One thing I have noticed is that lately she's not for our

sexual activities anymore she doesn't willingly give herself to me and it's fine. For the mere fact that now she's resisting gives me more pleasure. It turns me on really hard...

I unbuckled my belt and I could already hear her sobbing. I went closer to her exposed butt and ran the buckle from the anus down to her pink sweet hole. She literally flinched when I put the buckle against her anus. I put the belt on the side and opened her butt cheeks more I bent a little and forced my tongue deep inside her hole while squeezing her buttocks really tight. I kept on forcing my tongue in and out her sobs kept on increasing and trust me it wasn't because she was feeling pleasure. I realized that she wasn't willing when she started to push herself forward so that my tongue can slide out of her hole.. I stopped what I was doing and went to stand before her she was wet with tears and her face was also red. I took off the gag..

Her: Please stop I'm begging you

I lowered my pants and my boxers to expose my stiff cock. I grabbed her chin and forced myself inside her mouth. I went far in deep to her throat until she choked and threatened to vomit I pulled out and looked at her. Saliva was dripping from her mouth..

Her: Please (Crying)

For some reason this broken state of hers turned me on even more.. I left her like that and grabbed my belt. I rolled it around my hand and started swinging the buckle part of it around.. Her: Ohh my god please stop (Crying) I went for and whipped her buttocks each whip left a bruise since my belt buckle was the one that kept on coming in contact with her buttocks. I whipped her very hard and for a few minutes until she didn't have the strength to cry anymore. Her buttocks were very red and she was bleeding now..

I put my belt down and got closer to her I inserted my cock inside her anus. That made her to scream very loud.

It was very tight that I had to forcefully push it inside it was sad because she couldn't get away. All that she was left to do was to take all the pain in. I pulled out and went down to her vagina a bit of blood and human waste were excreted from her anal area.

I held her tight and pushed in deep inside her whole. Today I fucked her harder than I have ever fucked her before..

Her: You killing me!! (Crying) Me: Oh yeah baby.. Ohh yes..

She just kept on crying and pleading as I kept pleasuring myself with her. I would move from her vagina up to her anus and then back to her vagina again..

---

SANDY NKOSI

I felt hands wrapping around my waist..

I turned and it was Menzi. He kissed me on my neck..

Him: Can I talk to you?

Me: Okay

I stopped peeling the carrots and he passed me the dish cloth so I could wipe my hands.

He folded his arms and stood against the counter, I have never seen him this serious before. It made me very nervous..

Me: Is everything okay?

He wiped his eyes with his hand..

Him: Ya.. I just want to ask you for a favour He held my hand and kissed it..

Me: Okay?

He ran his thumb at the back of my hand.. Him: My Mom wants to meet you

That was very unexpected.. Me: I..

Him: Tonight.. Me: Tonight?

Him: Ya.. Futhi ushaye nama salad nyana nje (She even prepared salads) Me: I.. I don't know what to say

Him: I'm serious about you Nono, part of me being serious about you is introducing you to my Mother

Me: Isn't it too soon?

Him: Ayikho into enjalo la emhlabeni (There's nothing like that here in this world) I took a deep breath and looked at him, I smiled a little..

Me: okay I'll meet her Him: Chesa!!

He smiled at me too.. Him: Serious?

I nodded.. Me: Serious

Him: Woza la (Come here)

He pulled me closer to him for a hug and then he started licking my face.. Me: Stop it that's disgusting (Laughing)

Menzi might look like he is mature but trust me he has a bit of immaturity in him, he likes playing a lot. I don't mind that though because it puts me in a good mood..

I stared deep in his eyes.. Me: I love you

Him: I loved you too

He gently grabbed my braids at the back, and licked my lips.. Me: Stop it!! (Laughing)

---

NOMUSA NKOSI

When were done with the photoshoot and I was in the dressing room getting dressed, I felt extremely dizzy and my vision got blurry. I held on to the counter and blinked a few times but that didn't work, I also started feeling very hot and I couldn't breath. When I tried rushing to the door to call for help, I ended up on the floor..

Me: Help (Whispering)



10

SANDY NKOSI

"Aw sukum' ushayizandla If you still in love"

I was now at home doing a few chores before I take off later to have dinner with Menzi's Mom. I'm nervous but yet excited, Menzi has become the biggest blessing in my life. He is a part of me that reminds me to keep on breathing, keep on living, even when this life is harsher than acid rain. He gives me hope and makes me believe that there's still good people in this world. God brought him into my life at the right time, to help carry some of my pain for me...

I heard the door opening as I was washing dishes and busy day dreaming about this perfect part of my life, Xolani walked in..

My Grandmother is not around, a relative of ours is no more so she went there for the funeral. She will only be back sometime next week. At least we breathing fresh air. She made it very clear though that I should never leave Xolani alone in the house, she doesn't wanna come to an empty house...

Another biggest priority of mine is to get Xolani into a rehab, so that they can help him be rid of this addiction. We all that we have in this world, he needs to clean up his act because I don't wanna lose him. Menzi gave me R500 extra on my payout, I got R5000 instead of R4500. I have opened a fixed account, and deposited R2500. I will continue putting in R2000/R2500 every month they'll be my savings, I do believe that money will definitely come in handy one day. I wiped my hands and took my phone, I paused the song that was playing. I hate giving Xolani money because he takes that money and use it to buy drugs, that's like taking 50 steps back.

There's no improvement at all... He went straight to get bread, at least I bought polony and cheese for us. My Grandmother knows that I work at the Eatery, I mean she was gonna find out anyway. Lying wasn't the best option.

She had asked me to contribute with buying groceries, I didn't complain after all Xolani and I we eat here..

Me: Later I'm going out

Him: Uyaphi? (Where are you going) Me: Out with a friend

I haven't told him about Menzi, I don't know how he's going to feel about it.. Him: Sowune soka? (You have a boyfriend)

Me: I didn't say that

Him: Uz'phathe kahle. Uyayazi iSituation yala endlini ntwana one mistake ukuphela kwakho (Take care of yourself. You know the situation around here. One mistake you out)

Me: Ya I know

Menzi I we haven't had sex yet, I think that's something we need to talk about first. I don't want to fall pregnant, I'm not ready for a baby

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

Rato: Nawa amanzi (Here's a glass of water) Me: Thanks Apparently I fainted at the studio, I did wake up after a while when they were even thinking of calling an ambulance for me. I didn't wanna go to the hospital, I called Rato and she fetched me. She took me straight home.. I was still feeling dizzy..

Me: Angazi mara this whole procedure doesn't feel right

Rato: It's still early days. You did it about what? 3 weeks ago? Me: Ng'cabanga kanjalo (I think so)

Her: Just make sure that you drink a lot of water during the day, and also buy a massage cream. It will help ease the pain

Me: It felt like I was on fire Her: It will get better with time

Me: I hope so

Her: Drink your water I drank the water..

Me: I need to upload those pictures on Instagram Her: You will do that later

I passed her the glass..

Me: Thanks

Her: Remember the goal Me: Andre Martínez

Ever since that night at the club, it was made clear to us that Modrid's big brother meant a lot to Ms Rich financially. Rato went and found some information about him, his name is Andre Martínez and he is loaded. He is also very handsome Judging from the picture that she came back with, that is a big bonus. If only I could get him, then Ms Rich will definitely acknowledge my existence. We still don't know how I'm going to get to him, he is a very private person. We don't even know if he is into clubs and that kind of lifestyle. Even if he is not, we will have to find another way to get to him..

MENZI BHENGU

I threw the cigarette bud on the ground and stepped on it. I saw Soldier approaching from a distance, I've long been waiting for this fool. He decided to show up now..

Me: Kunini ngik'mele wena mhlathi wakho (I've long been waiting for you) He shook my head..

Him: Eyy ang'sezenzi wena phela (I don't work for you)

Me: Ng'bonga nje ukuzwakala kwakho (I'm grateful that you showed up) Him: Zkhiphani? (What's going on)

Me: Awung'tshele.. Usese nama connections lapha eCollege? (Tell me.. Do you still have connections at that college)

Him: Maybe.. Why?

I hit him a bit on his chest..

Me: Ngidinga iFavour nyana (I need a favour) Him:

Khuluma ngilalele (speak I'm listening)

Me: Cava ke.. uNana's wam' ufuna uk'yenza i engineering lapha (Look here.. My girlfriend wants to do engineering there)

Him: Ya ngisalalele (I'm still listening)

Me: akakhonanga uku register (She couldn't register)

Him: Yini? Ufuna ukwenza ama N? (She wants to do N courses) Me: I think so.. Awum'zamele lapho (Make it

happen)

Him: khona vele sek'valiwe (They done with registrations)

Me: Aii maan yenza kwenzake (Make things happen)

Him: Ngizobona ukuthi ng'phuma kanjani (I'll see what I

can do) Me: Yizo nja yam' (That's the way it is)

Him: Sowuzishaya nabafundile manje (You going for

educated girls) Me: Umuntu uyashintsha (A person can change)

Him: Kusho kanjalo phela (It looks that way)

Me: So uzong'thinta moss if konke k'hamba kahle (You

will contact me when all is going well) Him: Sure case nja

yam'

Me: Yizo

We bumped shoulders...

---

ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

I was looking at the sprinklers watering the grass. My mind was very far away.. I heard SK calling out behind me..

Sk: Modrid!

When I turned, Modrid punched me in the face. I took a few steps back.. Sk: Modrid don't do this

Modrid: What did I say to you?

I have never seen him this upset, my hand was on my chin. He almost dislocated my jaw.. SK held him back..

Sk: Modrid I'm warning you

Modrid: Couldn't you just leave her alone? Me: Ohw

Becca

Modrid: I'm going to kill you!!.. You son of a b\*\*\* He tried to break free from SK..

Sk: This is your Brother Modrid Modrid: Not anymore  
He broke free from SK but didn't come to attack me.. Sk:  
Señor

I looked at him..

Sk: Rebecca committed suicide.. Modrid found her  
hanging at the cottage Me: What?

Modrid: See what you've done!!

He charged at me, before I knew it we were both on the  
ground taking turns in punching each other. With my leg  
giving me problems, I was at a disadvantage..

.  
To be continued

11

ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

Modrid, SK, and I were stuck with a big situation or problem rather. If we call the cops or an ambulance with regards to Rebecca's body they will see the marks on her body, and that will be suspicious. They might wanna do an autopsy, and that will reveal signs of sexual violation which won't really look good for me. Modrid was beyond angry, he was hurt and he didn't want anything to do with me at the moment. I even feel like his love for this girl might influence him to turn me in..

Me: Thank you SK

He had put ice cubes on my bruised face.. I looked at Modrid, he hasn't said a word..

Me: We need to uhm.. We need to think on how we going to dispose the body. Nobody knows about Rebecca except for her siblings

SK: I think that's a good idea Señor

Modrid stood up and walked away without saying anything..

Me: SK we need to do this ourselves, I don't want Modrid knowing where we going to bury the body. If he could know, he will lead the cops right to the body and then it will create problems for me

SK: Very well Señor

Me: He is not thinking straight SK: He did love the girl after all

Me: You see the consequences of love? Now look at Modrid he is turning against me SK: He will come around Sir

Me: I sure hope he does

—  
SANDY NKOSI

Menzi held my hand..

Him: Ugrand? (Are you alright) I nodded..

He opened the door and we walked in. I was beyond the

word "Nervous". I was even trembling a little.. There was this nice smell at the kitchen, it definitely came from the food that was cooked.. Menzi: Momo

His Mom showed up from the other room to the kitchen, she was very beautiful and looked a bit younger than how I expected her to be..

Her: Momo

Menzi: uBusy ngani? (What are you busy with) Her: I was just setting up the table

She looked at me, and that made me more nervous..

Menzi: Ngikulethele uMakoti (I brought you a bride) She didn't say anything..

Menzi: Her name is Sandy... Sandy this is my Mother

Her: Hello

Me: Hello Ma

I bowed a little..

Her: I've had a lot about you

I didn't know how to respond..

It's been a while since I last said the word "Ma". Saying it now felt so unusual.. Her: Okay let's go and eat

Menzi was still holding my hand when we went to the living room..

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

I felt soo much better after drinking lots of water and also the pain killers that Rato gave me helped.. She had also cooked supper for us,now she was dishing up..

Her: Look who made it out of bed Me: I feel better.. Thank you

Her: You won't believe what I just found out

Me: What is it?

Her: Andre Martínez is one of the owners of the Ritz hotel

Me: Really?

Her: Yes, and he usually goes there to have lunch or dinner with his business partners

Me: okay...

Her: So we need to get you a job there

Me: A job there?

Her: Yes

Me: Rato kuse Ritz (Rato it's Ritz hotel)

Her: Don't sell yourself short

Me: I'm not selling myself short I'm just saying nje ukuthi kuse Ritz

Her: Look we will try to get you something even if it's a cleaning position just so you can get close to him

Me: Yazi I don't understand how you not one of Ms Rich's call girls. You have a lot of connections

Her: Ahh that woman akangeneki easy (That woman is not easily persuaded)

Me: Thank you friend.. Thank you for everything

Her: You welcome my friend

—  
ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

I looked at her body laying there. Her dress had blood and so were her legs..

SK: Señor

I looked at him..

Him: We need to move

We are going to bury her body at the cemetery. I don't think anyone will ever find her. After all, no one really searches at the cemetery when one is missing. It's a perfect place to bury her..

—  
SANDY NKOSI

I glanced down at my plate. I've only been able to eat small portions, I hate nerves.. Menzi's mom looks and sounds really nice

Her: So Sandy what are you currently doing? I cleared my throat..

Me: Sorry.. I work at the eatery to save up money so I



can go to college Her: That's nice, what do you want to study?

Me: Anything that has to do with Engineering

Her: Wow.. Not a lot of girls who would go for engineering She was very well spoken too..

Me: I really like the field

Her: I wish you all the best.. You are the first girl that Menzi has dated who actually has her life put together

Menzi: Kanjalo vele? (Just like that)

Her: Ngikhuluma amanga yini? (Am I lying) Menzi: Angisho nex (I'm not saying anything)

We continued eating while talking. This was very nice, it was foreign to me but it was very nice I won't lie..

.  
To be continued

12

SANDY NKOSI

Since it was my day off today I had decided to go and see how my Friend Nomusa was holding up, it's been a while since I last saw her. With my busy schedule now, I don't get time to communicate with her very often, even via phone calls because Menzi takes most of my time. Life has been somewhat peaceful with my Grandmother not around, I am less unhappy and also less depressed.. I was surprised to see Nomusa's ass bigger than how it was the last time I saw her, I am without a doubt that she did something. Her ass cannot randomly grow this big in such a short period of time..

Her: Wangena umaduka nezwe (the long lost daughter just walked in) She was with a client, I couldn't hug her..

Me: And then?

Her: This should show you that you have disappeared for far too long now Me: Haibo it hasn't been that long

Her: Aisuka!!! I sat down..

Her: So what are you doing here in my struggling corner?

Me: I came to visit you, is that a crime?

Her: It is a crime if you quit your job over the phone Me: Hau kodwa Musa

Her: You're ungrateful kodwa Me: Agh whatever

Her: So how is Menzi treating you? I didn't say anything I just smiled.. Her: That good?

Me: Well at first it wasn't like that, I thought he was going to play me and what not. I mean we talking about Menzi here, so I got into this relationship with an Agenda. I wanted to benefit from it and go back to school, but ke the heart betrayed me

She laughed and clapped her hands..

Her: "Ntliziyo inditshintshele.. Yatshintsh'iajenda yam..

Ngqungqushe ndiyakulilela uyayazi andinamama, andinatata, itshintshile iajenda ndiyakuthanda.. Nyawuza ka Dakhile ndiyakuthanda, Thahla ka Ndayeni ndiyakuthanda.. Ndayela yecawe yosiwe yhini mbhem

ndiyakuthanda.. Amayeza esintu oyisakele yhini mntram  
ndithe ndiyakuthanda, Andizanga uzokukuthanda  
ndizopusha iajenda iajenda" (Singing)

Me: Stop it!! (blushing)

Her: As long as you respect him he is going to treat you  
good. Guys like him do have love, they just want you to  
respect them. Then nizozwana (You will get along)

(Silence)

Her: So have you gave up the cookie yet? I literally put  
my hand on my cookie..

Me: No

Her: Kanti lento yenu inesikhathi esingakanani? (For how  
long have you two been going out) Me: About a month

Her: And usavalile? (And your legs are still closed) She  
shook her head..

Her: Kuyosa k'dala la kuwe (The sun will shine late on  
you) Me: Anyway what's happening with you?

Her: Mina I have my eyes set on someone Me: Futhi?  
(Another one)

Her: This one is different Sandy, this one is definitely  
going to take me places Me: What's different about him?

Her: Sisi ngiyeza (I'm coming) The client nodded..

She went and got her phone, then she showed me his  
picture.. Me: Wow

Her: I know

Me: He looks very sophisticated and wealthy

Her: He is.. Cabanga nje Sandy.. He is rich, handsome, and everything that I've ever wanted in a man. I am even getting an orgasm just thinking about him

The client laughed..

Her: This one, he might be a potential husband. If I get him what more would I want?

I looked at this guy and honestly speaking I don't see him falling for Nomusa. He is at a different level, way above Nomusa..

—  
ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

Me: Modird didn't come home last night, I checked his bedroom several times  
Sabastian: Give him time he will come around

He passed me the papers..

Him: We now own Barbados, the kidnapping of the little girls was what made the superiors to give in

I threw them on the table..

Him: I thought you would be happy  
Me: I'm never happy

Him: That I forgot

Me: He is ready to give up our brotherhood for a cunt

Him: A cunt that obviously meant a lot to him

Me: See this love thing, it doesn't do people good  
He shook his head..

Him: Give the boy time, he will forget about her. He is forced to forget about her, I mean she is dead! There's no coming back

His phone rang..

Him: I need to take this.. Excuse me  
He got up and walked away..

I took the documents again and looked at them, until I was disturbed by a female voice. I looked at her..

Her: Good morning Sir

I looked around and then I looked at her again..

Her: You don't know me, but my name is Rato it means Love

Me: You in a private dinning area do you realize that? No one is allowed in here except for the waiter/waitress that's meant to serve us

Her: I know Sir just that..

Me: I need to have a word with the stuff, this is inappropriate. I am in a serious and confidential business meeting

Her: I understand sir but.. The manager walked in..

Manager: I apologize Señor Me: How did she get in?

Manager: She snuck in

Girl: Sir please I won't take much of your time Manager:

You need to leave Mam' before I call security Her: Okay then please call me

She put a piece of paper on the table..

The manager escorted her out. I took the paper and squashed it before aiming at the dustbin to toss it in..

\_ MENZI

Me: Alright.. Le order iGrand (This order is correct) Him: Yes Sir

Me: Vula lapha sibone (open there and let's see) He opened..

Me: Count those ones for me Him: Yes sir I felt someone hugging me from behind..

Me: Nono I thought it was your day off  
I turned around and it was some girl by the name of  
Khwezi. Khwezi and I we were and item until she went to  
varsity, when she left things started to change between  
us. We never really broke up, the relationship just faded  
on it's own..

Me: Khwezi?

Her: Muntu wam' (My person) I looked at Patrick..

Me: We will finish off later Him: Yes Sir

He walked out..

Me: Entlek ufunani la? (What are you doing here) She  
wrapped her arms around my waist..

Her: I need a reason to see my Person Me: I'm serious  
She got her hands off me..

Her: Konje ngizwile ukuthi you have a girlfriend (I heard  
that you have a girlfriend now)

Me: Vele why ungabuyeli lapho uvela khona? (Why don't  
you go back to where you came from) Her: Seng'qedile  
phela manje (I'm done now with school)

She moved around..

Her: Uyajabula usisiza, udla izinto zam' (She is very  
lucky, she has benefited everything of mine) I let her be..

Her: So is she also good in that department? I still kept  
quiet..

Her: Uyak'vumela ukuthi umudle ngalendlela bowungidla  
ngayo? (Does she let you fuck her the same way that you  
used to fuck me)

Me: Ngathi uzong'cika manje (You starting to irritate me)

Her: Kimi nawe ak'phelanga (We didn't break up)

Me: Awuhambe tuu (Leave)

Her: I hope she's ready for competition, because I'm  
taking back what's mine She winked at me and then  
walked out..

.

To be continued

13

SANDY NKOSI

I never knew that it was possible to love someone this much, I am afraid that my love for Menzi has gotten too deep already in a short period of time. The reason why I have fallen this deep for him is because he brings about different feelings, feelings that are foreign to me but at the same time they make me feel good. They give me life, they bring me happiness, and they put a smile on my face. I have lived in negativity for far too long now that I don't wanna feel that way ever again. I wanna feel differently, from how I have been feeling for all these years..

We were sitting on his bed, he has an outside room. I'm thankful for that because it would be awkward being inside the house with his mother around, while being all lovey dovey... Today he was a bit down, which was not like him. He is usually a ball of energy, but today he seemed down. Like there was something on his mind..

Me: What's wrong?

He looked at me with his hand glued to my thigh.. Him: There's nothing wrong

Me: Don't lie.. I know that there's something bothering you He held my hand and kissed it..

Him: You know that I love you right? I swallowed..

Me: Yes

Him: Noma kwenzakalani ngohlala ngikuthanda (No matter what happens I will always love you) Me: I know He exhaled..

Me: What's wrong?

Him: Nex sthandwa sam' (It's nothing my love) I gave him a weird look..

Him: Ukuthi nje I know you not experienced in dating, you might not understand that relationships have problems and challenges. Ang'funi ukuthi masekuba nzima bese uyahamba (I don't want you leaving when the going gets tough)

Me: I'm not going to leave Him: That's what I want to hear

He laid back on his back and pulled me closer so that I could lie ontop of him. His hands were on my butt..

Him: Does it make you feel uncomfortable? Me: No

He kissed me and ran his hands under my t-shirt.. Him: Uncomfortable yet?

Me: No

He ran his hands down again and got them inside my shorts. His strong hands were squeezing my butt...

Him: Uncomfortable?

I chuckled..

Me: Not yet

He got me off him and I laid back on the bed then he came ontop of me. I don't know what happened but I had a minor flashback when he was ontop of me. For some reason it took me back, it took me back to the past I didn't want to remember...

Him: San San?

I snapped back to reality.. Me: I'm sorry

Him: It's okay.. I'm the one who is sorry

He gave me a very tight hug and kissed me on my forehead...

---

ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

When I got home from my meeting with Sabastian, I found Modrid packing his things. Me: Modrid

He didn't say anything

Me: Aren't you overreacting?



Him: I am not overreacting. I'm just saving myself from doing something that I might regret later  
Me: What is that?

Him: Killing you

Me: You not going to kill me  
Him: I might

Me: Modrid I am your brother!  
Him: you're a monster!

Me: I am your brother for heaven's sake! I'm the only family that you have left  
Him: I'd rather be alone

Me: Rebecca meant nothing! Her life meant nothing!!!  
You giving up our brotherhood for her? He walked up to me and put his hand on my neck. He pushed me back until I was against the wall...

Him: Don't ever talk about her like that or I will kill you!  
The anger that I saw in his eyes was beyond me..

He got his hand off me..

Me: If you were not my little brother I would kill you! But do put your hand on me again and see what happens!

Him: I'm leaving and know that when I walk out of that door, I am never coming back here! you are going to be my enemy!! I am going to make you pay in a most cruel way, you going to wish that you never messed with me  
Andre!

—  
NOMUSA MASANGO

Me: How did you manage to get this?  
Rato: I have my ways

Me: Seriously Rato what did you do?

Her: I did the only thing I know how to do best  
Me: You slept with him?

Her: How else was I going to score this interview?  
Me: Rato...

Her: Go there tomorrow morning and impress, I didn't sacrifice myself for you to fail here  
Me: I will try my best

Her: If the manager wants you to give up the cookie, then do so! Give it up we really need this  
Me: I know

Her: Don't disappoint

Rato has somehow scored me a job interview at the hotel

were Andre Martínez has shares in. I heard he spends most of his time there, so if I'm working there then I get to see him more often. If I see him more often, then I don't know maybe he might just give in to Me. After all he is a man, and those creatures are predictable..

—  
ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

SK: Señor calm down

Modrid leaving didn't sit well with me. He left angry and he might not come back. He is the only family that I have left, if I lose him too then I don't think I'll be able to function. Make that I've already lost him.. Sk held me back..

SK: Señor

I looked at him..

Him: Calm down.. Hurting yourself won't bring him back I didn't even realize that I was banging my forehead against the wall until I started bleeding.. When reality of what I was doing kicked in, I got a very terrible headache..

SK helped me to sit down.. Me: I can't lose him

Sk: He is just angry Señor, let him calm down he will come back Me: What if he doesn't?

Sk: He will Señor

Me: Did you see how angry he was? He is not coming back.. I lost him forever, how will I be able to function without him?

Sk: Modrid is just angry Señor, he needs some time to cool down. When his senses come back

to him, he will also come back home I cannot lose my brother too..

—  
SANDY NKOSI

I was in the toilet, sitting on the toilet seat and crying my eyes out. What happened in there brought about fear in me, fear that Menzi might leave me just because I can't be sexual with him. Why I had that flashback I will never understand, this is something that happened long time ago. I didn't think that it was going to catch up with me later on in life. What am I going to do if he leaves me? I would rather die than to go back to that depressing life again

.  
To be continued

14

SANDY NKOSI

Menzi offered to drive me back home but I insisted on walking. His place is about two streets away from mine, and it was around 20:00. I wanted to walk home so I could be alone with my thoughts. I wouldn't say that it's safe to walk alone at this time of the night, but it's my neighborhood and I know most people. They know my brother, probably now some know my closeness with Menzi. My emotional state and also refusing for him to take me home created an argument between us, I'm not the one to argue that's just not who I am and that's not what I do. I don't like fighting, it doesn't make me feel good emotionally.. Mam'Masango has always been the best person to talk too when I'm not feeling well. She is the Mother that I never had and she always finds a way to make everything better..

Her: Here you go

I took the mug from her.. Me: Thank you

She sat down next to me..

I let a moment of silence pass between us before I said anything.. Me: I am thinking of letting him go

She knows that I'm seeing Menzi, she doesn't fully support the relationship because she thinks Menzi is not good enough for me. I mean every parent would be like that, but at the same time she puts my happiness first before anything..

Her: You know that I wasn't for the relationship at first right? Me: I know

Her: But it's been a month since you guys have been together and I have a different attitude towards your relationship now

Me: When he got ontop of me I had flashbacks of what happened to me in the past when I was young

Her: I get what you saying. You never got counseling for what happened to you and you haven't dealt with it emotionally

Me: It's been long.. I thought I made peace with it

Her: He also has to understand that it's not easy being with someone who has been hurt a lot of times. If he truly loves you both of you will have to work on your relationship. He will have to help you heal

Me: I am not his burden. I feel like he is going to get tired of me along the way

Her: Don't say that.. Despite what happened to you Sandy, you also deserve love. You also deserve to be loved

I shook my head...

Me: I don't see it that way anymore.. I feel like I'm too damaged and broken for anyone to love me

Her: Ohh kodwa sisi

I put the mug on the table and she hugged me..

Her: I'm sorry.. Everything that you went through was never your fault. Stop trying very hard to understand what happened or why it happened, only God knows why you had to go through that. I might not have all the answers but all I know is that you the most strongest person I have ever known in my life. You still here, you still fighting. You haven't lost faith and that keeps you going.. Don't punish him for all the mistakes that others did to you, give him a chance and let him be his own Person. If he loves you he will be patient with you and help you through your healing. For you to trust him in that manner, you have to first connect with him. When you have connected with him, your body will be able to trust him. All that you have to do is to open your heart and give him his place, he is not one of those men who hurt you. Give him his place in your heart and don't punish him..

---

ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

Dr: Tomorrow morning we will have to do a CT scan  
Me: I don't need that

Dr: We need to be sure that there's no internal damage

Me: I feel fine just a minor headache that will eventually

go away with pills

Dr: You could have a bad reaction to Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs if there's internal

damage (NSAIDS)

He looked at SK, SK raised both his hands up

Me: If I'm still not feeling well by tomorrow then I'll come back, right now just give me something for the headache or I'll resort to whiskey as a pain killer

He shook his head..

Him: Most patients have ha-

Me: Give me something for the pain! Him: It's your death then

He walked away..

SK: Señor he went to a medical school for 6 years, he knows what he is doing. You need to trust him

Me: I have more important things to worry about than a minor head injury, if he gives me something for the pain I'll be fine.. You can go and start the car, I'll be right there

SK: sí señor (Yes sir)

---

MENZI BHENGU

(Following day) Mom: Momo

She gently shook my arm, and I slowly opened my eyes..

Her: If you still sleepy why don't you go and sleep in the bedroom? Me: I have an important meeting with one of our suppliers this morning Her: late night?

Me: Ang'gidlanga grand izolo (I didn't sleep peacefully last night) Her: Why?

Me: Beng'cabanga ngo Sandy (I was thinking about Sandy) Her: Is everything okay?

She pulled the chair and sat down..

Me: Ya just that izolo we had a minor argy Her: You wanna talk about it?

Me: Naa ngi grand (I'm good)

Her: It seems like you have fallen deeply for her

Me: uSandy is very fragile. I don't think she will be able to tolerate relationship problems, yiko nje ng'cabanga ukuthi sikiphe amalobolo so I can ground her

Her: Haibo Menzi

Me: Kuyafana uzohamba (She will leave) Her: Yini you

guys are having problems? Me: Not yet

Her: Not yet?

I stood up and went to put the mug in the sink..

Me: I don't wanna lose her, she's a good girl.. Do you know how difficult it is to find a well behaved girl these days?

Her: Menzi don't hurt this girl and don't play her, lendlela okhuluma ngayo it worries me Me: Angeke ngimdiale (I won't hurt her)

Her: I just fear that she's going to walk away when the going gets tough Her: Do you want to tell me something?

Me: No

Her: uSandy is different.. Treat her right, if you don't treat her right vele uzohamba Me: Ya I know..

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

This hotel was out of this world, it spoke volumes and it clearly indicated that if you don't have money then you cannot be accommodated. I came from my interview, I made sure that I was well dressed. No cleavage was showing and my skirt wasn't too short either.. I arrived about an hour earlier, then when it was time I was escorted to the Manager's office. From how he looked at me when I was walking in, all the way to the chair proved to me that most of the ladies here got their jobs by opening their legs. It was written all over his face that he was a pathetic sexual fuck!..

Him: Please sit down



Me: Thank you

I pulled the chair and then I sat down, I pulled my skirt down a bit. I don't even know why I was doing that because it's short, it won't get any longer..

Him: You the one I was told about? Me: I'm not following

Him: Aren't you Rato's friend? Something like that Me:

Yes I am

Him: She told me about you yesterday that you looking for a job Me: That's very correct sir

Him: Unfortunately we don't have any space but then.. I can try and squeeze you in for part time Me: I'll be very grateful

He looked at my thighs..

Him: You scratch my back, I scratch yours Me: That's true

Him: Let me introduce you to the team first and we will handle the paperwork later

He stood up and I did so too, then we walked out. The pervert was walking behind me, probably staring at my ass..

Me: This is a very beautiful hotel Him: And very expensive

Me: I can see that Him: This way Me: Thank you

Him: If you work here, poverty is going to miss you. You will be like family, and we always look out for family

Me: I would really love to be a part of the family

He put his arm around my waist. I can't just give in so simple, he will think I'm easy then along the way he will get bored of me...

I got his hand off me..

Me: This is a bit inappropriate Sir

Him: I scratch your back and you scratch mine remember?

He tried to put his hand around my waist again but I got it off. That went on until I got pissed and turned around to walk away, and I bumped into someone. Clearly looking at the gentleman it was definitely Andre Martínez.

I froze for a few seconds, I didn't know what to do after..

He put his hand on his forehead and closed his eyes, he had a bandage wrapped around his forehead..

Me: I am so sorry sir I didn't mean t-

He staggered back and his hand was trying to find a counter or a chair to balance on.. Me: Sir are you okay?

I walked up to him and held his hand, I directed him to the chair.. Manager: I'll get a glass of water

I picked up his briefcase from the floor.. Him: My pi-

He started coughing.. Him: My pills are inside

I put it on top of the counter and opened it, I searched through until I found the pain killers. Then my eyes gazed around for the manager with a glass of water.. I opened the bottle of pills and took out 2, I looked at him and he seemed a bit disoriented...

The manager finally made his way to us with the glass of water, I met him halfway and took it from him. I went back to Andre and gave him the pills. His hand was trembling so I helped him to drink the pills.. When he had gulped them down I put the glass on the counter.. Andre tried to collect himself and then he looked at me...

Him: What is your name?

Me: My name is Nomusa, it means I have kindness He nodded..

Him: I've never seen you around.. You work here? Me: I came for an interview

Him: Well then kindness.. You hired Me: Are you serious?

Him: I don't joke

Me: of course not.. I'm sorry sir

He looked at me from my face all the way down.. Him:

Hope I'll be seeing you around more often Me: Me too

He looked at the manager..

Him: Sort the lady out with the paperwork would you?

Manager: Yes Sir

Andre: She strictly works at the dinning area Manager:

Yes Sir

He got down from the chair and took his briefcase, he walked away but stopped next to the manager and whispered in his ear while patting him on the shoulder..

Manager: I understand Señor

Then he turned again and looked at me.. Him: Thank you again kindness

Me: It was my pleasure

He walked away.. I stood there asking myself what happened

—  
SANDY NKOSI

I was feeling a bit better today. My talk last night with Mam'Masango helped, she helped me to realize a few things.. When I got to work I didn't spot Menzi anywhere, It's a good thing that he is not around because I hate confrontations. I don't wanna talk about what happened last night..

Voice: Hello

I turned around and it was some girl standing at the counter.. Me: Good morning

I walked closer..

Her: Amagwinya akhona? (Do you have vetkoeks) Me:

Yes we do

Her: Okay ngicela 5 (May I have 5) Me: Alright

Her: Sorry Dade.. Wuwe uSandy? (Are you Sandy) Me:

Uhm yes

She gave me a very weird look.. Her: shame

She put R10 on the counter and went to sit down, that was awkward...

.  
To be continued

15

SANDY NKOSI

A FEW DAYS LATER

Mawe: Umuntu uhamba iskhashana nje, ubuya indlu ingcolile. Awukwazi nokuthatha iMop usula sule (A person leaves for a short period of time, I come back and my house is dirty. You couldn't even mop a bit)

My Grandmother just came back and already she was on my neck. There goes my peace

Her: I know that you have a job now but that doesn't mean you should start behaving like this. It's not even a promising job, they can let go of you anytime but here you're acting like you better than everyone

It's not like the house is dirty, I do tidy when I knock off.

She just wanted to come at me as always...

Her: Bheka nje (Look at this)

I wish I worked on weekends, I would be at work now free from this drama...

Her: Usho phela mowungasafuni ukuhlala la ekhaya (Just say it if you no longer wanna live here anymore)

I followed her to her bedroom, I put her luggage bag behind the door... Her: iDust ela (There's too much dust here)

I rolled my eyes behind her..

Her: Obviously tired as I am I'll have to start cleaning Me:

You don't have too.. I'll do it

Her: No I'll do it. Angisho now you think you better just because you working, so yeka it's my house I'll clean

Me: I'm going to the shop to get bread do you want anything? She shook her head no..

I left her there and walked out.. When I was outside I took out my phone and called Menzi, I know that I'm going to feel better after talking to him. I dialed his number and his phone was off, even last night I couldn't get a hold of him. I only saw him when I knocked off and then when I called later on, his phone was off. This is unlike him..

NOMUSA MASANGO

Viola: Musa Me: Yes?

Her: Your jug of guava juice with strawberries and mint inside  
Me: Ohw yes.. Thank you

I took the jug and made my way to the dinning area, he was sitting there at the table reading his newspaper. Even when he is alone, he still dines privately. The dinning area has a sliding door that leads to the pool..

I collected myself and slowly walked up to him in my short skirt, and my high heels..

I put the jug on the table, he didn't even move his eyes to look at me.. I looked at the table, everything that he requested was right in front of him. I didn't say anything to him I turned back and walked away..

Andre: Would you like to join me?

I turned and looked at him.. His eyes were still glued to the newspaper. I made my way to the table again and sat down..

Him: Help yourself

I am a very confident person, I am loud and no guy has ever intimidated me before. But this man sitting across me, he was making me very nervous..

I poured myself juice..

Him: I am attending something tonight and I need a female companion.. Would you like to go with me?

Me: Huh? (Silence) Me: I d-

Him: Very well I will give you my card so you can go get yourself something to wear tonight, make sure that it's red

Me: Uhm yes sir

I don't even get a say??

Him: With a red lipstick and red heels Me: Why red?

Him: Because I said so

He was still glued to his newspaper, didn't even look at me once..

---

## MENZI BHENGU

She laid both her hands on my chest with her nails digging in deeper into my skin. My hands were on her hips, she increased her speed a little and her moans got louder too. I made her go up and down faster as I shot my load in the condom. After coming, I closed my eyes tried to catch my breath.. She caught her breath too and got off, she removed the condom from me..

Me: You have to go

Her: Tell me again.. Why doesn't your girlfriend give you the cookie?

Me: Uvele uyimoshe yonke lento Khwezi (You know how to ruin the moment) Her: Ngiyaz'buzela nje (I'm just asking)

Me: Mele uvaye (You have to go) She kissed me on my cheek..

Her: Kanti what's the rush?

I got out of bed and dressed up.. I picked her clothes from the floor and threw them at her Me: Get dressed

She laughed while shaking her head.. Her: Ya neh She threw the clothes on the floor..

Her: Woza maan kanti yini? Ngizohamba emini (Come back to bed, I'll leave later)

---

## SANDY NKOSI

On my way back home from the shop I passed by at the eatery in hopes that Menzi would be there but he wasn't. I even asked Tsepo, the guy who grills meat and he said that Menzi didn't come this morning. Maybe he was still on his way. I called him again and his phone was still off, now I was starting to get worried. Maybe I should pass by

at his house and check him there, what if something bad happened to him?

.  
To be continued



16

NOMUSA MASANGO

I was released early from work so that I could go and buy the outfit that I was going to wear tonight for the event that Andre and I were going to attend. I didn't do the shopping alone, I invited my friend Rato. After all, she made all of this possible. And besides that she has style, she will help me choose a good outfit. It still felt like a dream, a dream that I was going to wake up from. Not so long ago I was dreaming about this moment, and right now. I was living it..

Rato being Rato she took me to a boutique that had the most expensive clothes that I have ever laid my eyes on. I picked up a heel that was red in colour with golden spikes at the back and the price tag was R9 000..

Rato: The spikes.. I don't like them I looked around..

Me: Rato this place is expensive

Her: He gave you his card that means "Kill yourself" with shopping  
Me: I don't want him thinking that I'm a gold digger

Her: Are you serious? This man gave you his card, of course he knows that you not going to have any mercy on it

I looked around for the last time..

Me: Fine then.. Please help me pick an outfit  
Her: That's the spirit

She held my hand and we started walking around.. Me:

He specifically said everything should be red Her: Red?

Me: I'm guessing that's the theme Her: What a sexual enticing theme (Silence)

Me: I think this one will do the trick

The dress was bright red, it looked like it could be above the knee level and it had a side split.. Her: It's beautiful but it's too bright

Me: Isn't that the whole point?

Her: Let me choose something for you

Rato has been extremely helpful with this whole process,

I wonder what she's going to get out of this..

Me: Can I ask you something? Her: Yes?

Me: Exactly what are you going to get from this? She kept quiet for a while..

Her: I expect nothing in return Me: Really?

She picked up another dress..

Her: Okay maybe I do expect something in return but I'll let you know when that time comes, for now enjoy the moment.. You deserve it

We saw some lady making her way to us.. Her: Good day ladies

We greeted her back..

Her: I do apologize that you didn't find anyone at the door to usher you inside, we are a bit short staffed today but that's no excuse

Rato: It's okay we understand

Her: Can I get you ladies some champagne while you are busy deciding on what to purchase? Me: How do you know that we going to purchase something?

Her: If you weren't then you wouldn't have walked inside, unless I am wrong? Me: Well-

Rato: Champagne would be nice Her: Chardonnay or Moet?

Rato: Moet please Her: Very well

She walked away..

Rato pulled me to the side.. Rato: What are you doing?

Me: What?

Rato: "How do you know that we going to purchase something" Me: What's wrong with saying that?

Rato: Okay listen... You can't act broke, you not broke anymore She stretched out her hand..

Her: Give me the card I gave her the card..

Her: Go on and try the dress

I gave her my bag and went to try the dress..

—  
SANDY NKOSI

I didn't go to Menzi's place. When I left home I said that I was going to buy bread, had I daleyed my Grandmother was going to use that to come for my life.. She gave me an attitude when I left but when I came back with the bread she asked me to make her a peanut butter sandwich and tea...

When I was busy lazing around in my room I received a call from Menzi, my heart literally jumped. I was very worried about him, I thought that something had happened..

Me: Hello Him: Nono

I let out a sigh of relief..

Me: Are you okay? I've been trying to get a hold of you

Him: Ngi ngrand Sthandwa Sam. Askies yezwa? I had misplaced my phone and it was off. I've been looking for it everywhere

Me: How did you find it?

Him: My mom was doing laundry. Uthe makathintitha iJean yawa (It came out from my Jean) Me: That's better

Him: Ukuphi? (Where are you) Me: I am at home

Him: Ngize ngizokulanda? (Can I come and fetch you)

I wanted to say no but my heart didn't wanna have that..

Me: Yes

Him: Ngiyeza.. Then we can go out and have something to eat Me: Okay

Him: Ngiyak'thanda Sthandwa Sam (I love you my love)

Me: Nam' Ngiyak'thanda (I love you too)

Now I was able to smile, he knows how to make my day and make everything alright..

—  
ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

My phone beeped..

SK: Another transaction? I nodded..

SK: How much has she spent so far? Me: I don't know I lost count

SK: Over a 100 000?

Me: Possibly.. She made two withdrawals of R25 000 cash and she made a few transactions at some clothing shop

SK: You don't have a problem with that? Me: Money has never been a problem to us

SK: I understand that Señor, but after Rebecca do you think you ready to get someone else? Me: This one seems strong

SK: That's what we thought about Rebecca

Me: SK I am a man after all, I have my needs. Money seems to control her, when she gets things that she wants I get what I want

SK: What about Modrid?

Me: I am not going to beg Modrid to come back, part of the reason why I am doing this is to

forget about him and what happened. After all, you did say that we should give him some time SK: Very well Señor

Me: What do you think about this one? She will be wearing red SK: Red?

Me: I want her to stand out, a woman in red is very attractive and she has a nice rounded arse I am trying to show her off

SK: I see Señor

Me: And she's beautiful

SK: Are we falling in love Señor?

Me: That will never happen SK, I am more sexually

attracted to her SK: I do hope that this one is going to stay

Me: She clearly loves money and expensive things, so long I shower her with money and gifts she's going to sell her soul to me

I looked at myself in the mirror again.. Me: Get the stylist for me please

SK: Yes Señor

---

SANDY NKOSI

I walked into the lounge and took the plate and the mug from her.. She was watching TV I went and stood at the doorway, busy staring at her.. I then cleared my throat..

Me: Mawe

She looked at me.. Me: U..

I cleared my throat again..

Me: uMam'Masango akavukanga kahle namhlanje, Bengicela ukuyomhlalisa kancane until uBab'Masango abuye emsebenzini (Mam'Masango is not feeling well, can I please go and keep her company until her husband gets back)

Her: Kodwa vele ngoba Intliziyo yakho ilapha kuloya muzi, why nje ungathathi amasakana wakho uyohlala khona (Your heart is in that house, why don't you just pack up your things and go move in with them)

I kept quiet..

Her: If I say no, loya sisi uyongibheka kabi esontweni ksasa (If I say no, that woman will give me an evil look at church tomorrow)

I don't know what gave her the impression that Mam'Masango is "evil". My Grandmother has a way of not seeing herself as evil but busy pointing out innocent people and saying that they evil Her: You know how I feel about that woman her daughter is the reason why you flunked at school, she wanted you to be like her daughter busy keeping you in that house and feeding you her own things

I didn't say anything, I just let her be..

Her: Aii awuhambe, kodwa uyazi ukuthi la iGate ngilikhiya ngo 19:00 (You can go, but you know that I lock the gate at 19:00)

Me: Thank you

I walked out to the kitchen with a huge smile on my face..

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

We have spent soo much money that It made me scared. Rato had withdrawn money twice. The other 25k was mine and the other one was hers, we deposited into our accounts.. The dress, the heels, and the clutch bag that I got were also expensive on their own. I have never spent such an amount of money..

Rato: Now we should go for lunch I gave her a weird look...

Me: Are you serious?

Rato: I'm hungry and all this shopping has exhausted me

Me: Rato be serious.. We can't spend more money we have already spent a lot She rolled her eyes.. My phone started ringing..

Me: Hold here

I gave her the plastics.. I got it out of my bag and answered the call without even checking the

caller ID... Me: Hello

Voice: Señorita

My throat immediately dried up.. Me: Goo.. Hi.. I mean..

Him: I hope you are enjoying your day

Me: I am.. I mean yes.. I.. I'm sorry I didn't mean to spend soo much money

Him: I didn't call about that.. I was just checking if everything is alright you not having any troubles getting by with the card?

Me: I.. No I don't

Him: I'm glad to hear that.. When you done, please do call me so I can send my driver to come pick you up

Me: That's unnecessary I can get a taxi He chuckled

Him: I am not big on jokes but that was funny Señorita I didn't reply...

Him: I will be waiting for your call He hung up..

Rato: And?

Me: I really don't know what happened

I looked at my hand and I was shaking...

.

To be continued

My day has started off really bad but when Menzi gave me that call, it went from bad to being nice. We chilled at the Eatery, just Me, Him, and his friends. It was a really nice moment, and I was enjoying myself very much.. He was laid back on the chair in a very relaxing position and I was sitting ontop of him. I found it a bit uncomfortable at first with all his friends around but when I got to see how much of a crazy bunch they are, I decided to relax and go with the moment.

Menzi: Umnandi? (Are you enjoying yourself) Me: I'm enjoying myself thank you

Tsepo: Siyabona Sandy (Thank you very much Sandy)

Me: Ngani? (With what)

Tsepo: Since vele wena no Menzi ni together, ngisho ne environment la ekhaya seyingcono. Phela bekuyi Vur Vai left and right (Since you and Menzi are together, the environment here has even changed. He used to be difficult)

Menzi: Yabona izinto zokphapha, uzophela nou umcimbi (You see this tendency of yours of being too forward, this gathering might just come to and end)

Tsepo raised both his hands up.. I looked at Menzi and shook my head..

As we were chilled minding our own business, the girl from the other day made her way in. Then she walked up to us..

Tsepo: ngathi kuzoshuba la (It's about to get messy) Her: Sanibonani (Greetings)

I was the only one who greeted back.. Her: Kumnandi moss (This looks nice)

Menzi squeezed my waist, this girl's presence seemed to be annoying everyone. It looks like she's not a likeable person..

She turned to me.. Her: Sandy right?



I nodded.. Pity I didn't remember her name anymore..

Her: Menzi

Menzi: Khwezi

He didn't even look at her..

Her: Let me not ruin this gathering, I was just greeting you guys She turned and then walked away, Menzi clicked his tongue.. Tsepo: Ubuye nini lo? (when did she get back)

Menzi: Ubuza mina? (you asking me)

I think there's some bad blood between this girl and Menzi, even a blind person can see it

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

I looked at myself one last time in the mirror, and Rato sure knows how to pick an outfit. The dress was short and very tight, it took out the shape of my butt perfectly..

Voice: Seniorita

I took my clutch bag and walked out of my bedroom to the living room.. Me: I'm so sorry

Him: It's okay.. Are you ready to go now? Me: Yes

That was Andre's driver, he came up to get me..

I led the way and he followed, I locked the door behind him and then he led me to the car that was parked at the entrance. It was a white Royce Rolls, he opened the door for me and I made my way in..

Me: Thank you

Andre turned and looked at me, he had been staring outside the window.. Him: I even thought of sending a search party up there

Me: I'm sorry that I took long

Him: Forgiven.. May I say that you look very lovely He took my hand and kissed me..

Me: Thank you very much

He looked good too in his expensive 3 piece black suit..

Him: Would you like something to drink?

Me: No thank you.. I'm fine Him: Very well Señorita

He turned and stared out of the window as we took off..

\_RATO

Me: Here you go Valerie: Thank you

She took the glass from me...

Her: Moet.. What exactly are we celebrating? I raised my glass up in the air..

Me: Cheers to me being a pimp Her eyes widened..

Her: What?

Me: Girl I am in the process of making a lot of money Her: Tell me everything

Me: I have pimped Nomusa with a very rich bachelor, I am going to coach her and monitor her. She will be enduring and taking it all while I get the moola

Her: You are baaaaaad!!! I sat next to her..

Her: I can't believe that you made it happen

Me: Ms Rich is going to be jealous, he heart is going to ache. One of my girls has sunk her claws deeper into a potential client that she desperately wants

Her: You know this means war, she's going to come at you with everything Me: I am ready

Her: I sure hope so

—  
SANDY NKOSI

It was getting dark so Menzi decided to walk me home. The walk was awfully quiet, his mind seemed to be very far away..I kept on stealing glances at him, I wanted to ask him about that girl but at the same time I didn't wanna upset him, seeing that the girl brings out the worst in him..

Me: Thank you for walking me home He looked at me..

Him: Kanti you were expecting someone else to walk you home? He held my hand..

Me: I didn't say that hau (Silence)

Me: I really had a good time with you Him: Wish we can

do this more often

We stopped halfway and he pulled me closer to him..

Him: I love you

Me: I love you too He kissed me..

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

We arrived at this other big house, I have never seen anything like this before.. Andre: Shall we?

I put my hand under his arm and we made our way in.. At first I thought that this was a hotel of some sort, but when we made our way in it was actually a house. I felt so important, being in a presence of such rich and classy people. We captured a lot of attention with all the eyes that were on us as we walked around.. This house made me realize that people out there are living, people are rich and we just a bunch of those who are surviving.. I kept my smile, I made sure that my walk was captivating. I saw most of those Men giving me a nod or a side smile.. Andre pat my hand a bit...

Him: I know how it looks like but just remember that despite the money and the status we no different from you. We all human beings

Me: I'll keep that in mind  
I saw a gentleman making his way to us.. Him: Martinez  
Andre: Sabastian  
He gave him a handshake and then he turned to me..  
Sabastian: Malady  
He took my other hand and kissed it.. Sabatian: Such a  
beautiful lady Andre: I know how to pick them Sabastian:  
Very true  
Voice: Martinez Andre: Mr Wong  
Sabastian moved so the gentleman could make his way  
to us, it was a Chinese man. He looked a bit older..  
Mr W: 你好吗 (How are you doing)  
Andre: 我做得很好, 你先生 (I'm doing very well, and you  
Mr Wong) Mr W: I'm good  
He greeted me too..  
Mr W: That was impressive Andre: I will be fluent very  
soon  
Sabastian: Let me leave you gentlemen and the lady He  
walked away..  
Mr W: 你很漂亮 (You beautiful)  
I didn't understand what he was saying, Andre leaned  
over and whispered in my ear.. Andre: He is saying that  
you beautiful  
Me: Uhm..  
Andre: say "谢谢" it means "Thank you" Me: 谢谢 (Thank  
you)  
He smiled and then walked away.. This is going to be a  
long night..

—  
SANDY NKOSI

I walked in and closed the door. Since the gate wasn't  
locked, I searched through the drawers for the padlock.  
My Grandmother made her way into the kitchen, from the  
lounge..  
Her: How is Mam'Masango doing? Me: Ungcono (She's  
feeling better)

Her: That's good to hear.. I wanna start cooking Me: Okay  
She took the pan from the stand..

Her: Angizizwa kahle (I am not feeling well) Me: Yini indaba? (What's wrong)

She didn't say anything.. After maybe 5 seconds I felt something very hard coming in contact with my back..

Mawe: Uyinja!! (You are a dog) I turned and looked at her..

Her: Uphume la wathi uya ku Mam'Masango kanti uya ekufebeni (You left here saying you going see Mam'Masango, but in actual truth you were going to bitch around)

She attempted to hit me the pan again but I blocked it by raising my arm, it hit my arm and I screamed because it was very painful..

Her: Phuma!! Buyela la uvela khona! (Leave and go back where you coming from)

I walked out, I literally walked out. I didn't beg, I didn't cry in front of her deep down I was tired of her shit. I walked out without even looking back..

.  
To be continued

18

NOMUSA MASANGO

When we got here everything was fun and I loved the attention that I was getting, but now it was starting to get very boring. It wasn't my scene anymore. I didn't understand what the meeting was about and worse I was made to sit with the other ladies in a different room so that the Men can discuss whatever it was that they were discussing privately. We had someone serving us, we were given everything that we requested from food to drinks, and our entertainment was nothing other than a big ass screen that was playing "The real housewives of Beverly hills. Looking at these women that I was made to chill with, I could already tell what they were all about. some were housewives, some were girlfriends, and some were side chicks. They seemed to have only one goal, and that was money. I thought I was fake with my Ass but they took the trophy, they were the fakest in the room with all their slim noses and thick lips. Boobs full of silicone, it was just a disaster.. Their curves were tired from all that reconstruction they do on them frequently, I wonder how many times they go to the Dr to fix themselves. I didn't fit in, all I wanted to do was to get out of here..

SANDY NKOSI

Her: How does it feel? Me: It's painful

Her: The swelling is what worries me, maybe tomorrow you should go to the hospital so they can do an Xray

Me: If it doesn't get better I'll go Her: It's not too tight?

Me: No it's fine

The only place that came in my mind was Menzi's place. I thought about going to Mam'Masango's place but probably my Grandmother has been there, I can't face Mam'Masango knowing that I have lied on her. That was very stupid of me, I should've thought about another lie. Obviously when it's pass my curfew she was going to go

there and look for me, probably even cause a scene. I don't know why my Grandmother is such a vile person. Always bothering innocent people..

Menzi was pacing up and down while his Mother massaged my arm and wrapped a bandage around it. He hasn't said a word about this situation, but I could see that he was mad.. He buried his hands deep in his pockets..

Menzi: Manje senzani makunje? (What are we going to do now) His Mom exhaled loudly..

Her: Angazi yaz' (I don't know) (Silence)

Her: Sandy can stay here until the dust settles at home

Me: Thank you very much for your kindness

Her: You welcome Menzi: I'll be right back

He went to the door and walked out.. Mam'Bhengu: He is going out to cool down Me: I hope he doesn't go to my place

Her: He won't.. He prefers getting some fresh air when he is upset Me: Okay

Her: Let me dish up for you so that you can drink some pain killers for the pain Me: Thank you

I've had stories about evil mother in laws and Menzi's Mother seems different. Or maybe she's nice because Menzi and I are not married yet, maybe along the way she will show me her true colours. I hope she doesn't change, she is a very nice person..

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

Woman: This is a one-shoulder ruffled lurex silk-blend dress from Givenchy Woman 2: It's a beautiful dress, how much did it cost?

Woman: £4 521, 00.. Which is equivalent to R78 457, 47 I rolled my eyes, the dress looked hideous for that price..

Woman: It was after my husband cheated on me, to make things right he bought me this dress  
Woman 3: It's a very lovely dress

She then looked at me..

Woman: My Dear who are you wearing?

I looked at them as they all looked at me.. Me: I..

I cleared my throat..

Me: Well.. I am wearing a..

We heard a knock at the door, then it opened. Andre walked in, I let out a sigh of relief.. Him: Ladies

They looked at him.. Woman: Martinez

She walked up to him and he kissed her on the cheek..

Her: Is the meeting over?

Andre: Yes it is He looked at me..

Him: Are you ready to go? Me: Yes I am

I stood up and took my bag..

Woman: You know what? next week me and the ladies are going to Paris for some shopping, you should come along my dear and maybe we can get you some decent clothes

She looked at me from head to toe..

Woman: Something more in our Caliber that won't make you look like a hooker Andre cleared his throat..

Woman: I'm sorry.. I didn't mean that as an offense I faked a smile...

Me: It's okay Andre: Shall we?

I put my hand under his arm..

Andre: You ladies have a nice evening Woman: Hoping to see you again Martinez Andre: Certainly will

We walked out..

Me: Is she always this condescending?

Him: "Condescending" where did you learn that word Señorita?

I didn't know whether I have used that word correctly in a sentence or not judging from his response..

Me: I went to a private school you know He gave me a nod..



Him: Good for you

So Andre thinks that I'm stupid? That was a low blow

— KHWEZI

I had received a call from Menzi telling me that he was outside my house, I looked at the time and it was 20:30. What is he doing here so late? And why is he parked so close to my house. I put on my night gown and snuck out, leaving everyone in the living room as they were watching some movie. I tied my gown and made my way out.. It was a bit chilly outside... I opened the door and got in.

Me: Hey Him: Hey

He started the car and drove off.. Me: Is everything okay?

Him: Ya ngi grand

He wasn't okay, I could see that he wasn't okay but I let him be..

— SANDY NKOSI

Mam'Bhengu: If you need anything, don't hesitate to knock

Me: Thank you.. Thank you for everything

Her: Here are the pain killers incase you wake up in the middle of the night feeling pain  
Me: Ngiyabonga (Thank you)

Her: Good night Sisi  
Me: Night

Her: And lock, Menzi will knock when he comes back  
Me: I'll do that

She made her way back to the house and I closed the door and then I locked it, as how she had instructed me. It was very quiet in the room, I went and sat on the bed. I took out my phone and thought of calling Menzi but then I thought otherwise. This was new to me, and it made me scared. I have never defied my Grandmother like that. What's going to happen now? I don't even have a plan..

\_ KHWEZI

We were parked in some open field he had instructed me to go to the backseat. I really don't know what Menzi is doing with this Sandy girl obviously he cannot stay away from my pussy. I laid back with my legs wide open by now I had taken off the gown and I was left with my silk nightdress. I wasn't wearing any underwear since I was from bathing. Menzi buried his face deep in my cookie both his hands were squeezing my butt-cheeks and he was sucking the living daylight out of me. The sucking was so intense that he even made sounds it wasn't painful though. The mix of his saliva and his slippery tongue turned me on I took off my night dress and wet both my thumbs then I massaged and gently squeezed my nipples with my eyes rolling at the back of my head..

Me: Ohh Menzi

He lifted my butt up a little and continued muffing me until I lost all control. The pleasure was paralyzing my whole body that I pushed the seats while moaning loudly. I tried closing my thighs but he moved his hands up a little and spread them far apart..

It was very nice so nice that I didn't know what to do with myself. When my moans got louder he stopped. He got

ontop of me and smashed his lips against mine he had a bit of that pussy smell on him. Not that intense one but the normal pussy smell. He lowered his pants together with his boxers and revealed his rock hard cock. The lights were on and he rubbed himself first against my clit before going down to my wet hole. He inserted it in deep inside of me when he pushed through a moan escaped his lips..

Him: Shit you so wet!!! Me: Please fuck me!!

I wanted him to fuck me already and I wanted him to fuck me hard.. He started going in and out while increasing his pace..

Him: Just like that?

Me: Yaaa like that baby Him: Ohhh fuck!!!!

He rubbed my clit with his thumb.. Him: Ohhh fuck!! Fuck Khwezi!!

Me: Yesssss!! Yes!!! Right there fuck my pussy!!

He spanked me on the side of my thigh and fucked me very hard.. Me: Yes baby just like that!!

He was giving it to me really good..

He pulled out with my juices all over his cock he rubbed the head of it on my clit.. Him: Shiiit you soo good

He inserted his two fingers deep inside of me I flinched a little. He finger fucked me while also going up to massage my clit while sucking on my nipples too. Menzi knew how to play this game and he made sure that my body responded to him perfectly... He went back inside of me and started fucking me hard he would switch from sucking my nipples to massaging my clit. He went on up until I was ready to come when I felt the orgasms nearing my body tensed up. I pressed him against me and dug my nails on his back. I screamed a bit loud as I had my orgasm he then let me relax and catch my breath for at least 5 seconds. He pulled out and turned me around He took it from behind. I felt as if like my pussy was closing in on him. He went in and out until my

vaginal muscles relaxed I heard him groaning and moaning when he went in more harder and faster. We didn't have much space in the car but we made it work He put both his hands on my waist and pressed me down on the seat.. Him: This is soo good.. You soo good baby He kept on fucking me and I was feeling his dick deep inside of me he didn't even give me a chance to breath this time around. He went for it and his moans grew louder he let go of my waist with his other hand and started to shake my buttock on his dick. That made him to fuck me even more harder and I screamed louder because his dick was becoming a bit uncomfortable deep inside of me.. Now I just wanted him to come Him: Yes baby.. Shake that ass for me! I tried to shake my ass for him and it didn't take him long to pull out and smash his semen all over my ass. He groaned like a bull with a bullet in his head when he relieved himself on me...

.  
To be continued

19

SANDY NKOSI

I didn't check at what time Menzi came back, I didn't even hear him come in I only heard him when he got in bed and spread his arms all over me..

Me: How did you get in?

Him: I have a spare key

For hours I have been struggling to sleep, because a lot was on my mind. I think I only fell asleep in the early hours of the morning. Meaning Menzi has been out for that long..

Him: How is your arm?

Me: Better.. The pain killers are helping

Him: Monday we should go to the hospital so they can do an Xray  
Me: Ok we'll go

He kissed me on my neck.. Him: I love you

Me: I love you too

I could smell from his breath that he had been drinking..

This situation got to him that bad..

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

The next day I was woken up by Rato's loud knocking. The previous night Andre drove me straight home after the meeting, I downed a bottle of wine by myself and fell asleep..

I woke up feeling like shit.. I opened the door for her..

Rato: Morning!!!

Me: Not so loud

She made her way in.. Her: Rough night?

Me: Something like that Her: With Andre?

Me: Alone

I went and poured myself a glass of water.. Her:

Angikuzwa? (I don't understand you)

Me: After the meeting his driver dropped me off here Her:

So awumnikanga? (You didn't give it to him)

I shook my head..

Me: He hasn't made that move as yet  
Her: That's unusual

Me: He is different from all the guys that I've been with before, I think I'm falling for him you know  
She put her bag on the counter..

Her: Uhm okay let's not get ahead of ourselves here.. I think we should focus on the goal  
Me: What does that mean?

Her: I'm just saying ukuthi don't forget what you in it for I looked at her..

Me: You don't think that Andre can fall for me  
Her: I didn't say that

Me: But you thinking it  
Her: Look Nomusa.. Andre is a different breed. He knows what he wants and if he really wanted a relationship with you, he would've long made it clear

Me: Yazi ang'kholwa ukuthi wuwe okhuluma so (I can't believe you saying that to me)  
Her: I just don't want you to be disappointed at a later stage, don't give in your heart I laughed while shaking my head..  
Me: You jealous  
Her: Pardon?

Me: You jealous of my relationship with Andre  
Her: What relationship again? Don't forget I am the one who made it possible  
Me: ohh really?

Her: This is stupid seriously, we shouldn't be fighting for someone who might leave when he sees the next best thing  
Me: I thought you were my friend

Her: Pardon?

Me: You jealous of my relationship with Andre

Her: What relationship again? Don't forget I am the one who made it possible  
Me: ohh really?

Her: This is stupid seriously, we shouldn't be fighting for someone who might leave when he sees the next best thing  
Me: I thought you were my friend

Her: Pardon?

Me: You jealous of my relationship with Andre

Her: I am your friend, and friends are always honest with each other  
Me: You know what.. Please leave  
Her: Are you seriously doing this?  
Me: Close the door behind you  
She chuckled and picked up her bag from the counter..  
Her: You getting way ahead of yourself girly  
Me: Yeah whatever.. Just go! I can't believe Rato right now..

---

### SANDY NKOSI

At home I usually wake up very early in the morning and clean the house or do laundry, but this morning I woke up to breakfast in bed. For a change someone was serving me, and it felt really nice.. It wasn't something fancy just cereal, juice, and a fruit salad..

Menzi: If I wasn't lazy bengizok'shayela enye iBreakfast yomhlaba (If I wasn't lazy I was going to prepare a very nice breakfast for you)

Me: This is nice.. Thank you (Smiling) He looked at the time..

Him: We need to get you some toiletries I nodded..

Him: Kahle kahle I made this breakfast because I wanted to talk to you about something  
Me: What is it?

Him: When you came last night and explained what happened, it was clear that your life at home is difficult I don't really like talking about the abuse that I experience at home, I am ashamed of my life but most of all I don't like to be pitied..

Him: There's only one way to get you out of that situation I looked at him..

Him: Accept my marriage proposal I didn't know what to say..

Him: Unless vele uyathanda ukuhlala lapha kini (Unless you enjoy staying in that toxic environment)

Me: It's not that  
Him: Then yini?

Me: I don't know how our relationship is going to work

considering that.. Remember the last time we tried being intimate, it didn't go well

Him: Angisho yiko ngifuna ukuk'susa lapha kini (That's why I want to take you out of that environment) at least when you in a better environment it will give you time to heal, you can start working on your healing

Me: What if you get tired of working?

Him: I'll never get tired of waiting for you, you worth it I smiled...

Her: So what do you say? I took a deep breath..

Me: Okay.. Let's do it

The proposal might be premature, it's still early days but then again it might save me from an environment that could potentially force me to commit suicide. Whether he pays lobola today or in a few years time exactly what difference does it make? Menzi and I we love each other. This is a blessing, not a lot of girls can get such a blessing. Some have been in relationships for years and years still waiting for their boyfriends to propose, so I'm not going to let this blessing slip away from my grip..

—

KHWEZI

I checked the bucket and the soap was finished. I exhaled and went outside, my Mother was sweeping the yard..

Me: Mama

She stopped and looked at me..

Me: Intsipho iphelile (The soap is finished)



Her: Manje Mina ngenzeni? (What do you want me to do)  
She continued sweeping again..

Me: Ma..

Her: Haibo Khwezi! Uyakhohlwa ukuthi wuwe bekumele ukuthi usinakelele la ekhaya? (Are you forgetting that you the one who is supposed to take care of us here at home) When my Father passed on a few years ago, my Mother took most of the money that we got from the company he was working for to take me to varsity. She then fixed the house with some, and gave my sisters R3000 each. My Sisters were furious that my Mother spent a lot of that money on me but she said and I quote "At least if one of you goes to school, you cannot all be useless".

Unfortunately I failed my first year, I also failed my second year then I was forced to drop out because I didn't have funding anymore to carry me through. My Mother was disappointed, she had invested a lot in me and I got there and played. The lifestyle there, partying etc got a better of me and I neglected my studies. I had to move back home since I didn't have anywhere else to go. Now life for me is difficult because everyone is angry at me..

Right now I am trying my level best to get out of this situation, and Menzi is going to be my way out. I am trying to fall pregnant for him, if I could achieve that. He will be my ticket to a financial stable life

.  
To be continued

20

KHWEZI

A FEW WEEKS LATER

I was stressed, I was very stressed over the fact that Menzi always pulls out when we get Intimate, he was making it difficult for me and my plan of falling pregnant by him. I don't know how I can trick him to coming inside of me so that I can fall pregnant and financially benefit from him..

Him: Khwezi

I looked at him...

Him: You can't make me drive all the way to this mall just so that you can ignore me? Me: I'm sorry.. I just have a lot on my mind

We went to a mall that was far away from our hood just so no one spots us together and runs off to tell his girlfriend, potentially ruining things for him.. I never thought that we could come to this point were he takes me out for shopping, and giving me money. If we can get to this point, then we can get to my goal of falling pregnant by him..

Me: Menzi can I ask you something? Him: Buza (Ask)

Me: Kahle kahle what's happening between you and your girlfriend? He stopped and looked at me..

Him: Izindaba zakho kanjani lezo? (How is that any of your business)

Me: Ngisho ngoba you and I we always intimate, kanti why don't you wanna sleep with her? Him: Khwezi I'm not going to discuss my relationship with you. Wena if you tired of what's happening between us then isho

Me: what will happen if she finds out?

Him: Uzotshelwa ubani? (Who is going to tell her) Me: I'm just asking nje incase

Him: Incase yani? Incase yani? (In case of what)

Well Menzi changed his mood in a blink of an eye.. He placed his hand at the back of my neck and squeezed

hard..

Him: Athole nje uSandy ngizok'nyisa uyangizwa ukuthi ngithini? (If Sandy finds out I'm going to kick your ass do you hear what I'm saying)

Me: Ngiyakuzwa (I hear you)

He clicked his tongue and let go..

---

## SANDY NKOSI

It's been a minute or so since I last saw my girl Nomusa, so I decided to hit her up and we met up to spend some quality time by doing shopping. She seemed happy, she looked happy. Her relationship with this Martinez guy that she told me about was really making her to glow up. She was even wearing classy and expensive clothes..

Her: What do you mean Menzi wants to pay Lobola? Me: I mean just that

Her: Isn't it too early for that?

Me: I thought so too at first but Menzi loves me and I love him so why not? What will waiting actually do? What exactly are we waiting for?

Her: Wow I don't know what to say but I'm actually happy for you babe.. You deserve this Me: Thank you

Her: So how is your sex life? Are you now comfortable with him? Me: We don't have a sex life

Her: Huh?

Me: He knows what happened to me so he is not pressuring me with sex we actually taking it slow

Her: Okay Babe let me tell you something. If you not giving it to him, he is getting it somewhere else

Me: That's not true Musa, Menzi wouldn't do that to me

Her: Guys like Menzi and waiting that's not what he does. It's not him. I'm telling you if you not giving it to him, he is getting it somewhere else

I was not happy with what Musa was insinuating, Menzi would never do such to me. He loves me, he respects me.. Why would he propose marriage to me if he was cheating on me, Nomusa has gone crazy as always with her theories.. I should've never met up with her..

Me: If he was cheating I would notice, especially since we living together now  
Her: Really? You would notice?

Me: Yes

Her: You guys are not together 24/7 it's easy to cheat when he can just lie about his whereabouts. Look it might not even be that deep with the other girl, it could be about sex only but we will never know

Me: I really don't like what you saying

Her: It's the truth Sandy. You need to wake up girly, you living in the real world were shit happens!

Me: Maybe I should go, clearly this was a bad idea. You always have a way of thinking the worst about my happiness

Her: I'm just telling you the truth

Me: Whatever Nomusa.. I'm leaving! Bye!

---

## MAM'BHENGU

I asked my Sister to accompany me so that we could get a report back from Sandy's Grandmother. The last time we sent word about this lobola request she chose this day for all of us to meet up so we can talk about the outcome.. She wasn't alone, her Daughter was around. They welcomed us in and even offered us something to drink..

Me: Thank you for getting back to us

Her: I spoke to my Daughter about your request and we had time to think about it We waited for her to continue..

Her: Seeing that I raised Sandy alone with her Mother not in the picture I thought that she was going to grow up and amount to something in life so she could take care of me at some point. Clearly I was wrong, but nevertheless the

marriage proposal seems to be a good outcome for her  
The Aunty shared her input too..

Aunty: We have decided that he can pay 45 000 upfront,  
then Sandy and her new husband will have to give my  
Mother 5000 a month until the day she goes to the grave,  
Sandy owes her that much. My Mother struggled with her,  
she is who she is today because of her  
My Sister and I looked at each other..

Grandma: Sandy owes me that much, futhi I am  
disappointed at how she left. It's disrespectful Aunty:  
Uyakotiza engaka khishelwa amalobo (She's playing a  
wife while you guys haven't paid lobola for her)

Me: That is why we wanted to do things the right way

Grandmother: She has to come back home up until the  
negotiations take place Me: I will let her know and thank  
you very much for your time, we appreciate it

---

ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

Josh: We have already taken care of it Sir and we  
recorded everything

He handed me the video cam and I watched the tape,  
from when they were torturing her up until they killed her..

Me: Did you send the tape to her Father? Josh: Yes Sir  
Modrid was the one who used to do this dirty job for me,  
but since things are not okay between us. I had to get  
someone else that I trust the most to do the job for me..

Me: Her Father will think twice the next time he wanna  
mess with me

Josh: Won't that create bad blood between you guys?  
You both are the members of the DL should you be  
fighting?

Me: He overstepped his boundaries when he disrepected  
me at the auction. He knew how bad I wanted that piece  
of machine

I gave him back the video cam.. Me: Good job

Him: Thank you Sir



SANDY NKOSI

On my way back home I thought about what Nomusa said and I don't wanna believe it. Menzi is not cheating on me, he can't be cheating on me. He hasn't given me any signs that he is cheating, he is always there when I need him. There's no strange calls he receives when he is with me, he is still the same person. I really don't wanna confront him about Nomusa's nonsense, I don't wanna ruin the marriage proposal

.  
To be continued

21

NOMUSA MASANGO

I hate it that when I'm sitting with Andre he takes all his attention and focuses it on something else other than me. Right now he was being occupied by his iPad, it was taking all his attention that I wasn't getting any of it.

Andre: Is everything okay Señorita?

I looked at him, I didn't even realize that he noticed my existence.. Me: Everything is fine

Him: Is that why you have been sulking since you got here?

We were sitting in his garden and eating.. Yes now I'm allowed to visit his house but I haven't slept over, and we still haven't had sex... I don't know what form of respect was that, I have never had a guy respect me this much in a relationship to a point where they holding back sexually..

Me: I fought with my best friend He didn't say anything..

Me: I have no doubt that her boyfriend is cheating on her, I told her and she got mad Him: Is he cheating?

Me: He proposed marriage to her and they have only been dating for 2 months or so, and during those months they haven't been intimate

Him: You accusing her boyfriend without any proof? Me: I know guys like him okay?

Him: You know guys like him, but how sure are you that he is cheating if you don't have any proof. You cannot go around accusing people without proof because you might create a lot of harm, now look what has happened between you and your best friend. Even if he is cheating it's not your place to say so, you needed to let her find out on her own

Well he was making a bit of sense..

Him: What you did was wrong Señorita, it wasn't your place Me: I guess so.. I'll call her and talk to her

I didn't get a response from him.. Me: What are you busy with?



Him: Just give me a few minutes Me: Let me see  
I stretched my hand across to reach for his iPad, he quickly moved it away and gave me a death stare. I fell back on my chair and composed myself, that stare was a clear warning that I should know my place..

—  
SANDY NKOSI

Menzi: R5000 a month? Bayanya! (They full of shit)

Mam'Bhengu: mind your language in my house!

Menzi and his Mom were discussing what transpired at my Grandmother's house. Quite frankly I was physically present but my mind was far away, I couldn't get what Nomusa said out of my head. Menzi left early in the morning saying that he was going to meet up with the meat suppliers, but when I remember correctly meeting up with the meat suppliers only happens month end. It was the middle of the month and his story wasn't adding up at all..

Mam'Bhengu: Manje sizoyenze njani? (What are we going to do)

Menzi: We going to pay the 45k, le R5000 akhuluma ngayo I'll only pay for maybe 3 months then I'll stop  
On the other hand Menzi is willing to pay so much money for me, why would he waste 45k if he wanted to be with someone else. Someone other than me? I didn't understand

Mam'Bhengu: Let me go to the society meeting. We will discuss this later when I get back Me: Don't worry I'll cook dinner

Her: Thank you very much Sandy you help me a lot around here. You deserve more than 45k, you a kind soul I still don't know how this Son of mine got you  
I faked a smile..

Her: I'll see you guys later Me: Bye

She walked out. I took a deep breath and went back to what I was thinking about, until I realized that Menzi's eyes were glued on me..

Him: Kwenzakalani? (What's going on) Me: I don't understand  
Him: You lost deep in your thoughts.. Khuluma nami (Talk to me) Me: It's nothing  
Him: Don't do that  
Me: Can I ask you something? Him: You can ask me anything I cleared my throat..  
Me: Are you cheating on me?  
Him: Ang'zwanga? (What did you say) Me: Are you cheating on me?  
Him: Sandy uyithathaphi lento oyikhulumayo? (Where did you get that)  
Me: I was with Nomusa and she said that since you and I aren't sexual, you might be getting it somewhere else  
He took out his phone and handed it to me..  
Him: Go through my phone, if awutholi nex. Sizoxabana into ongayazi (If you don't find anything we going to have a huge fight)  
I looked at his phone..  
Him: I said take it!! (Shouting) That scared me a lot..  
Him: 45k is a lot for me to make you my wife so that you can go and listen to abo Nomusa!.. Nomusa is a loose and she's a bad influence. If we going to make this work then you need to pick out your friends, if you going to be listening to Nomusa then marry her! Uyangizwa? (do you hear me)  
I nodded..  
He clicked his tongue and walked away..  
\_ KHWEZI  
I was trying out the clothes that Menzi bought for me when my Sister made her way in.. Her: Kumnandi la ekhaya ne? (It's nice here at home)  
I ignored her..  
Her: Thina siyalamba la everyday wena uthenga iWardrobe entsha (We are starving here and wena you buying new clothes)  
Me: Can I help you with anything Ruth? Her: Asina

sinkwa (We don't have bread) I took out R20 and gave it to her..

Her: Yabona ukuthi usidlisa ngama pipe? (Do you see how much we struggling and it's your fault)

I sighed..

Her: Kube uyofuna umsebenzi uzosibhadala yonke imali yethu (You should look for a job so that you can pay us back our money)

I folded the clothes..

Her: Phela wena uyasikolota, imali eyakuyisa eskolweni enye yaphuma kweyami no Zanele (The money that you went to school with some of it was from my share and Zanele's share)

Me: Ngizonibhadala (I will pay you back) Her: Nini? (When)

Me: I don't know.. Maybe when I find a job

Her: Shesha ke.. Angeke abantwana bami balambe ngenxa yakho (Hurry then.. My kids won't starve because of you)

I need to find a way to move out of this house, the environment is way too toxic for me..

—

NOMUSA MASANGO

Andre: Thank you very much SK Sk: You welcome Señor He looked at me..

Sk: Would you like something else? I shook my head no..

Me: I'm full thank you

Sk: I'll get one of the maids to clear the table

We then heard someone making his way to us screaming. The way that he was walking, one would clearly tell that he was drunk..

Him: Brother!!!! Andre: Is that Modrid? SK: I'll handle it Sir Sk approached him, but Modrid didn't surrender, he forced his way through until he got to us. It was only now I noticed that he was holding a gun..

Modrid: Look at this Andre: You drunk!! Modrid: Good guess

He turned and looked at me.. Him: What do we have here

Sk: Modrid I think you need to lie down a bit Modrid pointed the gun at me..

Modrid: I have been praying for this day to come I was so scared that I felt my bladder giving up on me..

He looked at me for a long time before lowering his gun while laughing..

He shook his head..

Him: He doesn't love you, you just gonna be another Rebecca to him Sk: Okay that's enough.. Let's go

Sk held Modrid's hand and led him back to the house..

Modrid: He doesn't love you!!! You replaceable to him!! When he is tired he will get another one that's going to replace you, he doesn't love you!!

.

To be continued

22

SANDY NKOSI

I hate confrontations, I hate fighting, I hate arguments. They don't do my spirit well, they really get to me and make me feel some type of way. After that altercation with Menzi my heart was broken I won't lie, to stop myself from thinking a lot I just decided to clean the house and cook. Just to get my mind off things, and stop myself from being trapped in negative thinking.. Menzi came back before his Mother, it was around 17:00 when he got back and he still looked upset.. Me: Hey

Him: Sandy

He didn't even look at me..

Me: I cooked.. Would you like for me to dish up for you?

Him: No I'm good

This was difficult, I have never seen him this cold towards me and it hurt.. Him: I'm going to bath

Me: Menzi

He looked at me as if like he was bored or irritated by my presence..

Me: I'm sorry about earlier.. You right I shouldn't have listened to Nomusa

Him: If you want us to work then you will have to stop listening to your friends. Kusho ukuthi if a total stranger can come and say I'm cheating or she's pregnant by me that means uzomkholwa (That means you will believe that person)

Me: I'm really sorry

Him: Maybe vele mele ubuyele kini yabo? (Maybe you should go home) think about this and whether you really want to be in a relationship or not. When you have decided then you can hit me up

He exhaled..

Him: I'll take you home later I felt tears burning my eyes..

Me: Men..

Him: Sandy ungang'bhori please (Sandy don't bore me) I'll take you home when I'm done bathing..

—  
NOMUSA MASANGO

He took my hand and kissed it..

Him: What I'm about to show you, is something that you have never seen before I gave him a weird look..

Him: I think now it's time we take it one step further Me:  
Okay

Him: Are you ready? I nodded..

He opened the door and led me in. He switched on the light and I ran my eyes around. This was indeed something that I have never seen before..

Him: This is my sexual fantasy, unfortunately sex with me is not at all ordinary

Some of these things seemed painful. They looked like tools that were used to capture and restrain slaves in the olden days. There was a wooden table with restrains on it. An ankle chain was tied on the leg of the table..

I walked around slowly observing everything. Me: Aren't some of these things painful?

Him: They are.. That's why you must be prepared physically and mentally, my sexual fantasies are not for the weak. When I first laid my eyes on you, I saw that you were not weak. Don't make me think otherwise

I looked at him as he made his way to me. He had a sexy upper body, he wasn't buffed up just had a nice 6 pack. He wasn't wearing anything other than his black formal pants..

He had no tattoos at all on her upper body.. He held my hand again..

Him: No pressure.. You can go home and think about it, when you have made a decision you will let me know. If you agree to do this with me then I want you to move in for at least 3 weeks, let's see how it goes and if you can't handle it then you can pack up and leave Señorita. Keep in mind

that I'll do anything and everything for you, everything that your heart desires you will get it I nodded slowly...  
Me: I'll definitely think about it He kissed the back of my hand.. Him: I'll tell SK to take you home  
I looked at the room one more time..

— SANDY NKOSI

Menzi did drive me home when he was done bathing, though the drive home was short but it felt long to me. It was the longest drive of my life. All the while I just kept on staring out of the window, tears kept on streaming down and I didn't know how to stop them. That didn't even move him, those tears didn't even indicate to him that I was hurting, he was acting cold towards me and it hurt but most of all I didn't wanna be back here anymore. This environment is not good for me, or my well being.. We got out of the car and he walked in with me, I wish he didn't because I don't want him to see how my Grandmother treats me..

— KHWEZI

"I'll come and fetch you a bit later, I want us to go out and have fun, pick a place of your choice and tell me when you ready mntwana"

That was a text from Menzi, it brought a smile to my face. Things seem to be working out between us, I am slowly but surely getting him back.. This Sandy girl won't know what hit her, she thought that she could be comfortable with my man..

— SANDY NKOSI

My Grandmother set on the couch that was opposite us..

Menzi: Sanibonani (Greetings)

Mawe: Sawubona (Greeting back)

There was a moment of silence between us..

Menzi: Ngilethe nayi intombi yakho (I have brought back your daughter) My Grandmother gave me a weird look..

Menzi: Since uMa ayeweza wazokhulumisana nani la

ekhaya, ngibone kukuhle ukuthi uSandy abuyele ekhaya up until the negotiations can be finalized (Since my Mother came here to discuss the negotiations with everyone, I saw it fit that I should bring Sandy back home up until the negotiations are finalized)

Mawe: Ngiyakuzwa (I hear you)

Menzi: I want to do things the right way first before she can move in with us

Mawe: I do hear what you saying and to be honest, I never liked you. You used to be very troublesome but I guess people do change. If you serious, sizobona ngawe (If you serious, we will hear from you)

Menzi: I will have my contact yours to set a date My Grandmother nodded..

Menzi took out his phone and looked at it.. Menzi: I should get going

Me: I'll walk you out

We stood up and I walked him to the door.. Me: Good night

He gave me a cold hug.. Him: Sharp

He walked out and I closed the door.. I walked back to my Grandmother in the living room, I sat down where I was previously sitting. It was very awkward..

Her: Yazi Sandy when God blesses you, you need to be humble. Especially when it comes to such things as Lobola negotiations. Lento zakho zokudelela uhambe nje that's not right. At the end of the day, he is a man and he might leave you when he finds another girl that's going to excite him. Phela remember there's nothing interesting about you. You don't even have any sort of education other than matric that you didn't even pass very well, for this marriage of a shame to work. You need my blessings. You won't get my blessings if you keep on doing what you doing.. It's time for you to grow up now! I might die soon, what's going to become of you? Don't think



amalobolo is an achievement Me: I understand

Her: I cooked.. Go and dish up

Me: Uphi u Xolani? (Where is Xolani) Her: Loyo angimazi (I don't know) Me: Okay

I stood up and went to the kitchen to dish up.

I don't know what was going on, but all I know is that I need good advice and I know exactly who can give me good advice..

\_ KHWEZI

My Mom looked at me as I passed her at the lounge and making my way to the kitchen.. Her: Kuyiwaphi? (Where are you going)

Me: I'm going out

Her: Usize ungaleti isisu (please don't come back pregnant) She always has sly comments in a way..

Me: I won't

Her: Sizothemba njalo (I can only hope so) Me: I'll see you later

Her: Wee Khwezi I stopped..

Her: Awungitshela uzimisele ngani? (What are your plans in life) Me: I don't understand

Her: Since ubuyile angikuva uthi ufuna umsebenzi (since you got back I haven't heard you saying you looking for a job)

Me: Something will come up Ma Her: Asazi

She went back to reading her Bible..

\_ SANDY NKOSI

After eating I went to check on Xolani, it's been a while since I last saw him.. The shack wasn't locked so I just pushed through and went in, what I saw made my heart to sink. He was laying on his bed and he had foam on his mouth.. His eyes were slightly open..

To be continued

23

SANDY NKOSI

I called an ambulance and when it came I was forced to go with him to the hospital since my Grandmother didn't want to go. All that she kept on doing was throwing statements like "I knew this day was going to come". She felt no sympathy for me or for him, to her this was the greatest punishment from "God" to my Brother. I still try to understand why she always involve God in such matters, why would God do this??

Xolani was none responsive, and his breathing was very very shallow. I was broken to the point where I couldn't even pray, but what's the point of praying when obviously I'm not God's favorite person..

I sat on the bench and waited for the Dr to come and tell me something, they were still busy with him. I fail to understand this thing called "Life". People always say that things will get better but they never do, that "one day" they always talk about, it will probably never come.. As I was sitting on the bench waiting for the Dr to come and tell me how my Brother was doing, I received a call from my Grandmother. I answered..

Me: Hello?

Mawe: Bathini? Ufile? (What are they saying, Is he dead) A part of me wanted to just scream on her, but another part of me knew that I couldn't do that. I still need a home to go back too. As much as people can say "You have a job now, learn to be independent". Yes maybe I can, but Menzi can also fire me whenever he wants. The money saved up is not even enough to put me through school until I get the desired qualification. I didn't know what to do, I was at the edge of it all..

Me: They still busy with him

Mawe: Nkosi yam' we don't even have a funeral cover for him, this is why I asked you to get a funeral cover.. I knew this was going to happen

I cut her call and looked at the time, it was a bit late now.

It was around 19:30, I won't leave until I hear from the Dr. Feeling myself suffocating from everything that was happening I decided to go out and breath a little, my chest was closing in on me and it felt like I was going to die. My mind was messed up, I was in a cloud of hurt and confusion. I didn't know what was happening and what I was going to do. I have faced demons in my life and this, this was definitely the devil in a flesh. I was standing face to face with the devil and he was sucking the life that was left in me..

---

KHWEZI

I was really enjoying my night with Menzi and I could see that he was enjoying himself too. What I like about Menzi is that he is not completely ghetto. I can tell him that let's go to a 5 star hotel, he won't complain. We were having dinner at some restaurant in town, it was a bit expensive but he didn't mind spending. The way that he was giving me attention shows that he was having problems with the current girlfriend or something, maybe his love for me was being ignited again. I don't wanna push it though, if I push it I will push him away..

Me: Thank you for taking me out He smiled a little..

Him: You welcome

Me: I really like spending time with you Him: Nami (Me too)

(Silence)

Him: You look nice Me: Thank you

Him: Wish we could've done this more often before you left for school and never came back Me: I'm sorry about everything that I put you through

Him: Ku grand (It's okay)

We were having a nice moment then he had to go and ruin it with my past mistakes.. Him: Awung'tshele (Tell me something)

I looked at him..

Him: If school worked out for you, kube sila namhlanje?  
(Would we be here today) I didn't answer that because I  
didn't know what to say...

Him: Futhi asiyiyeke lendaba (Let's leave this matter)

---

SANDY NKOSI

I called the only person who was always there for me when things didn't make sense. I called Nomusa, I know that things aren't good between us considering our previous altercation but I didn't care. I needed a friend right now, and she's the only friend I have..

Her: Yazi bengingacabangi ukuthi unga fowna (I didn't think that you would call) I tried to hold back my cries..

Her: Sandy?? I let it all out..

Her: Wakhala kabuhlungu kanjena kwenzakalani? (Why you crying)

Me: I don't know Musa but nothing makes sense anymore.. I'm really trying but nothing works  
Her: Babe you not trying you crying..

Me: I'm done with everything.. I can't take this anymore

Her: Yeka ukukhala and tell me what's going on

I shook my head with tears still streaming down.. Her:

Khuluma phela Sandy (Talk)

I heard her exhaling loudly.. Her: Okay where are you?

Me: I'm at the hospital

Her: Hospital? Are you okay? Me: It's not me.. It's Xolani

Her: Okay I can organize iTransport and you can come spend a night at my place so we can talk.. How about that?

Me: I would really appreciate that

Her: Okay let me make a call and I'll get back to you  
Me: Okay

---

ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

Tonight my leg was giving me problems, I was fine the whole week until now when I felt a sharp pain that's really making it hard for me to even walk. The pain was so intense that pain killers were taking forever to kick in I didn't even know how I was going to make it through the night. My phone started ringing. I was in my study having me a glass of whiskey while concentrating on the pain. I

looked at the phone on the table, I looked at it until it stopped ringing. There was noway that I was going to stand up and go take it from the table, I doubt the call is even that important..

—  
SANDY NKOSI

I waited for Nomusa to get back to me but she didn't, she's probably tired of me and my problems. I can't even call her Mom and talk to her, it's been a while since we last spoke. She's probably gonna think that I only need her when I have problems.. In the mist of my pain and confusion, I remembered that there's a railway just a distance from the hospital. If I could just lay there up until a train shows up so I could end this pain and misery. I don't believe that things will get better anymore, this is it for me. I cannot continue living like this. This is not a life that one should be living, it's not right.

.  
To be continued

24

NOMUSA NKOSI

Andre got back to me after 30min or so, by then I was very worried about Sandy. This time around she sounded very broken, defeated and confused. I tried calling her several times, she wasn't picking up..

Andre: That was quick

Me: I am calling you about something else Him: What is it?

Me: I really need a favour, remember my friend that I told you about? The friend that I fought with?

Him: I think I do

Me: She needs help, I need to go and get her but I don't have transportation He didn't say anything..

Me: Please.. This is very important

Him: Very well.. I'll talk to Sk and see if he can't come Me:

Thank you.. I truly appreciate it

I hung up and sent Sandy a message..

---

SANDY NKOSI

I have been laying here on the railway for a while now and no train was coming. It is not safe for me to be here at this time all by myself, someone can just creep up and rape me..I was starrng at the stars and the moon, and I won't lie It was very cold. Even though I had on a jacket but I still felt a bit cold..

Me: "Somandla uzuyigcine impilo yam'. Uphinde ukhusule umoya wam'. Ngoba mina ngizohamba, ngishone kuwe.. Ngama xesha onke" [ Almighty preserve my life. I also ask that you to protect my soul, as I walk through this journey with you always]

Since I got here I've been singing that song, I kept on singing it with tears streaming down.

I wasn't feeling the pain emotionally only but also physically. I felt a sharp pain on my chest, I was even struggling to breath.. My phone vibrated, I checked it and

it was a message from Nomusa which read:

"Babe I'm on my way, please pick up my calls"

She has been calling me but I have been ignoring her calls, I was just in a very bad space.. I got up and sniffed while wiping my tears. I texted her back..

"Ok"

---

MENZI BHENGU

I got home and surprisingly my Mother was sitting at the kitchen table. She had her bible in front of her..

Me: Momo

Her: Please have a seat

She pointed at the chair opposite her.. Me: I'll stand

I folded my arms and leaned against the fridge.. Her:

Where is Sandy?

Me: Since we planning the negotiations I thought that it was best she moved back home Her: Where have you been?

Me: What is this about?

Her: Menzi you can't marry Sandy while you still wanna have fun, it's not right. Sandy and I we not that close but I could see that she has been through a lot. She doesn't deserve what you doing, no woman does

Me: Momo my private life is none of your concern

Her: It is my concern if u Sandy uzoba uMakoti wam'. If you guys are going to be living here then I won't tolerate what you doing

Me: Then we will move out simple!

Her: Or maybe you should just leave her.. Someone out there might wanna marry her, someone who will treat her better. She's a beautiful girl and she would make a good wife too, she doesn't deserve what you putting her through



Me: Can we stay out of my private life? Her: Menzi  
Me: Good night  
Her: You becoming like your father Me: I am my Father's  
Son after all Her: Menzokuhle!!!!  
Me: Good night I walked away..

---

SANDY NKOSI

When I go back to the hospital I saw the Dr standing at  
the Nurse's station. I approached him.. Me: Doc

He pointed at the bench and then we went and sat  
down.. Me: How is my Brother

He looked at me for a long time before saying anything..

Him: He is stable

That was a relief..

Him: It was an overdose and his God must be with him  
because I know a lot of patients who died from an  
overdose

I nodded..

Him: He has to go to rehab

Me: They sound expensive and we don't have money

Him: We have a few of them that are for free, since he is  
not in a good state to make rational decisions we going  
to need his next of kin to fill in the forms and then the  
hospital will submit the forms. When he gets discharged  
he won't go home, he will go straight to rehab

My phone vibrated..

Him: I'll get you the forms

It was a call from Nomusa.. I answered.. Me: Hello

Her: Hey.. I am at the reception where are you?

Me: I will be right there, I just need to sign some forms

Her: Okay I'll wait for you

Me: Okay

The Dr came back with the forms.. Him: Here you go

Me: Thank you, Can I see him? Him: Not tonight.. Maybe  
tomorrow Me: okay

Him: When you done with the forms, you can give the

Nurse Me: Okay.. Thank you

Him: You welcome

I was relieved to hear that Xolani was stable and that he was going to make it, I am also glad that he will be going to rehab. At least with everything that's happening, something good happened tonight..

\*\*\*

When I was done with the forms I made my way to Nomusa. The forms were incomplete though since I didn't know his ID number, but I told the Nurse that I'll come back with it when I come to visit him..

I was very happy to see Nomusa, she's the only person who has been there for me ever since. Though she's brutal sometimes, but she's always been there. I was surprised to see her with a chauffeur, you know when she told me about this white guy that she wanted to pursue a relationship with I thought that she was just tripping but it seems like she wasn't. She got him after all.. I had called my Grandmother when we left the hospital, told her that I couldn't get a taxi seeing that it was late. I told her that I was going to sleep at the hospital and she said okay, didn't even care that Xolani was going to recover..

Nomusa gave me the glass of juice.. Her: Here you go

Me: Thank you Her: I'll get my wine  
All I wanted to was to just bath and sleep, it has been a long day.. She came back with her bottle of wine and sat next to me..

Me: Things are looking out for you

Her: We not going to talk about me, let's talk about you..  
What's happening? I exhaled..

Her: You my best friend and I love you soo much but Sandy I'm going to be real with you. I'm going to be brutally honest and if you walk out then it's fine but I'm going to be honest

I leaned over and put the glass on the table..

Her: First of all this crying has to stop. Crying constantly about this situation won't change it, you have been crying for a very long time now what has it changed? Nothing!.

Yes I know it hurts, yes I know it's difficult but what has crying done? Nothing. It hasn't changed anything

Me: I don't know what to do anymore

Her: I know how you are and you not like me but sometimes you need to do what your heart goes against in order for you to survive

Me: I'm not going to prostitute myself Her: I never said you should..

Me: Then what are you saying?

Her: I'm saying use Menzi! If he's using you then use him too. De-attach from him completely use him to get out of that witch's house and use him to better yourself. Right now which house is better? His or your Grandmother's?

Me: Nomusa..

Her: You need to toughen up if your Grandmother dies where are you going to go? You know your evil Aunties will take the house. It's life Sandy sometimes you need to do what you need to do to survive. It's not like you fucking a lot of guys out there, you just gonna be fucking Menzi alone. If he is cheating on you for real then leave him, but make sure that he uses a condom when you sleep with him. You have lived a painful life at your

Grandmother's house for years and you still here, I am very sure that Menzi cannot break you. You strong. I know ukuthi you inexperienced and what what, but I'll be here. I'll mentor you in your relationship with Menzi but it will require you to do things that you not comfortable with I took a deep breath..

Her: Let's try it my way and see if it works, what do you have to lose? Nothing will change until you take a stand. This is life Sandy, we all had to do things that we not comfortable doing in order to survive. Qina ntombazana (Be strong)

.  
To be continued

25

SANDY NKOSI

The following morning after taking a long bath, I looked at myself in the mirror with the towel covering my naked and wet body. Everything that Nomusa said last night made a bit of sense, but at the same time I wasn't comfortable with it. It's not something that I do, It's not me at all.. I heard the door unlocking and then opening, Nomusa had gone out to get us breakfast. I'm sure that's her coming back..

Me: Okay Sandy you can do this (Whispering)

I guess sometimes in life you have to do things that you not comfortable with to survive.. Me: Nomusa??

She didn't respond, that was strange. Or maybe she didn't hear me. I walked out of the bathroom to the lounge while fixing my towel

Me: Nomusa I've been call-

I screamed when my eyes moved from the towel to the man who was standing in the middle of the room. He turned and looked at me, I think he was also shocked to see me..

Me: Who the hell are you?

He had a walking stick with him and looking at him again, he is the same guy that Nomusa wanted. From how he was dressed it said a lot about him and his character, I don't know how Nomusa got him..

Him: I do apologize Se-

Me: How did you even get in?

I was upset, and what he did became a good enough excuse for me to take out my frustrations on him..

Him: I have a key

Me: I don't care if you have a key or not but this is someone's place, you can't just budge in.. Uyahlananya na? (Are you insane)

He raised one of his eyebrows.. Me: Knock first

Him: The door was locked, I assumed th- Me: You assumed?

He hit his walking stick against the floor while shaking his head with a smirk on his face.. He raised his head up and looked me

Me: For someone of your caliber you shouldn't even be told to respect a woman's privacy. I don't care what you and my friend have going on but this is not your place! Being her boyfriend doesn't mean you should come in and go out as you please, has it ever strike you that maybe she could have a visitor? I will never understand why Men are like this! You have no respect for women and it's disgusting, you disgusting!!!

He kept his silence..

Me: You lucky that I didn't grab a knife and stabbed you! Or worse called the police on you! The door opened and Nomusa walked in..

Me: See you didn't even lock the door

Nomusa almost dropped the eggs and the bread that she was holding when she saw him.. Nomusa: Martinez

He turned to the left and looked at her.. Him: Señorita

She put everything that she was holding on the counter..

Nomusa: What are you doing here? You didn't call and tell me that you were coming Him: I let myself in

He looked at me and I rolled my eyes..

Him: Cleary I've overstepped some boundaries and stepped on a few toes

Nomusa walked straight up to me and roughly grabbed my arm. She pulled me to the side.. Her: What did you do? (Whispering)

Me: You hurting me!

Her: Keep your voice down (Whispering) She didn't look happy...

Her: What did you do? Do you even know who that is?

Me: I don't care he walked into the flat while I was naked

Her: Ufikile eBathroom yini? (Did he go to the bathroom)

Me: No

Her: Uyasangana wena la ekhanda lakho? (Are you mentally unstable) We both looked at him and Nomusa smiled at him..

Him: If you ladies are going to be talking about me at least wait until I leave He put his phone back in his pocket and ran his eyes around..

Him: I just came to see the place Señorita and I don't like the neighborhood, it seems unsavory. I wanted to find out from you if I could get you another place that's more comfortable and secure Nomusa: Huh?

Him: And the flat is not appeasing to the eyes, you shouldn't be living like this Nomusa: I.. Well.. The thing is-

Him: Very well Señorita, I will talk to SK and see if we can't find you a better place (Silence)

Me: Wait.. She doesn't have a say? Nomusa: Shhhhhh!

Him: I will hear from you Señorita.. Take care He turned to me..

Him: And you Madame

He limped his way to the door..

Me: She doesn't have a say in this? Nomusa hit me on my mouth..

Her: Awuke uthule wena!! (Shut up)

He didn't say anything, we looked at him as he made his way out.. Me: You di-

Her: Awugcoke please uhambe uye kini (Get dressed and then go home)

---

## MENZI BHENGU

I tried calling Sandy but her phone was off, I then did something that I probably shouldn't have done. I drove up to her place to check up on her, it's very unlike her not to answer my calls. I thought that something bad might've happened to her.. Her Grandmother let me in, we spoke briefly and then she told me that that Sandy had spent a

night at the hospital because her Brother overdosed on drugs last night. The conversation didn't end there, she went on and on about her struggles and how hard it was for her to take in Sandy as well as her Brother when they were young. Hearing her telling me all those stories proved me to me that Sandy never had it easy, she had a very troubling childhood.. I commend this woman for stepping up and being a parent to her..

Mawe: uSandy is who she is today because of me. If I didn't get her away from that environment, I am very sure that she would've committed suicide

Me: Inzima le ndaba ong'tshela yona (this is a very difficult matter)

Mawe: Ngibonga Inkosi eyang'gcina ukuthi ngikhulise labantwana (I thank God for keeping me, for the sake of these kids)

Me: Ngiyabonga ukukhuluma nawe Ma, ithi ngiyobheka uSandy lapha esbhedlela (I am grateful that we had this talk, let me go and get Sandy from the Hospital)

Mawe: Ngiyabonga kakhulu Baba.. Nayizolo angikhonanga uk'lala ngoba abantwana bebangekho (Thank you very much... Yesterday I couldn't sleep because these kids were not around)

Menzi: I'll bring her home to you Her: Thank you very much my Son

---

ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

I Looked at them as they came out all busy laughing and pushing each other around.. SK: Señor

Me: Yes?

Sk: Nous sommes garés ici depuis un moment, avez-vous quelque chose à l'esprit? (We have been parked here for a while now, anything on your mind)

I kept my eyes on the friend.. Sk: Señor??



I looked at him.. Me: You can drive Sk: Very well Señor He started the car. Never in my whole life of being Andre Martínez , have I ever had a woman talk to me like that. All the women I've been with they worship me, They submissive, They respect and fear me. This girl actually stood up to me and talked to me as if like I was just another ordinary Man. She didn't see Andre Martínez, she wasn't intimidated by who I am or maybe she doesn't know who I am.. I shook my head while chuckling..

---

### SANDY NKOSI

Johannesburg CBD is a very busy and scary place. I've heard a lot of bad stories about this place, and Nomusa was just walking by as if like we were not going to get mugged. She was so calm, so relaxed and she was busy swaying her phone back and forth. I was that fool who kept her eyes wide open and questioned every citizen that passed next to me, If I felt uncomfortable I would grab on tightly to her arm..

Her: Yes Sandy show everyone that you scared and uncomfortable then let them mug us, ave udina (You irritating)

Me: I'm not used to such places

Her: How can you be used to such places when you all you know is the 4 corners of your Grandmother's house? Shift your spinal cord to the front sisi and have your own back!

I know she was still upset with me because I spoke to her boyfriend in a disrespectful manner.. My phone kept on vibrating in my pocket, I took it out and it was a call from Menzi.. I answered Me: Hello?

Him: Entlek ukuphi? (Where are you) Me: Sorry?

Him: Your Grandmother told me that you went to the hospital last night with your brother because he had overdosed on drugs, I'm here right now, meet me at the reception

Me: I..

I looked at Nomusa.. Me: I just left

Him: Sandy uyang'kwatisa (you making me angry)

I still kept my eyes on Nomusa and I forced myself to go back to what we were talking about last night..

Him: Vele why didn't you call me last night I would've picked you up? Me: Menzi you were mad at me

Him: So when I'm mad at you, that means I no longer care about your safety? Me: Sorry

Him: Ngiyeza lapho kini, ngiyacabanga sowufikile (I'm coming there, I hope you have long arrived)

He hung up.. Me: Shit!!!

Nomusa: Yini? (What)

Me: Menzi is going to kill me

I was literally shaking like a leaf, that's how scared I was..

Nomusa: Sandy focus.. What did he say?

From Johannesburg CBD to my hood it's approximately a 45min drive, then from the hospital to my place it's a 15min drive or so. I'm obviously going to delay and I don't know what excuse I'm going to tell Menzi, worse he doesn't want me hanging around with Nomusa anymore..

.

To be continued

26

ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

I found the corners of my mouth moving as I stood at the window in my study with a glass of whiskey in my hand. "You lucky that I didn't grab a knife and stabbed you". I liked that fire in her, looking at her and searching deeper into her soul it was evident that she could live up to her statement but only and only if she could be broken down to the core. She's definitely not like Rebecca, she would tolerate and take the abuse up until to a certain point. Once she breaks, she's going to push that knife through my throat and twist it while watching me bleed to death. The thought of her fighting back is what turned me on more, I have never had a woman fight back nor talk to me in that manner. There's something about this girl, something that-

I heard a knock at the door, I turned around to see who it was and it was SK. That's when I realized that I was standing on my own without the support of my walking stick, my leg kicked in. I felt like I had a thousand needles piercing through my leg, I quickly limped my way to the walking stick that was nicely balancing on the table.. I banged the glass on the table..

Sk: Señor are you okay?

I closed my eyes and listened to the sharp pains.. Sk: Señor?

He made his way to me.. Me: I'm Okay

I pulled the chair from the desk and threw myself on it. I took a deep breath and exhaled.. Sk: Josh is here Señor

Me: Let him in

Sk: Very well Señor

He bowed his head and then walked out.. I took the glass of whiskey and gulped down everything..

Josh walked in with the boy, he looked scared.. Josh: Sit down

The boy sat down..

I looked at Josh and nodded.. Me: Good morning

Boy: Ngikuphi la? (where am I)

Looking at him, he looked 15/16. It was a homeless boy that Josh picked up from the streets.. I looked at Josh..

He pressed the boys shoulders down..

Josh: Just relax.. Do you understand the statement?

Relax! Me: Won't we be having some communication breakdown?

Josh: They are street smart, they adapt to any language because they wanna survive in the streets.. Just speak

Me: I'm willing to pay you a lot of money to do something for me Him: Something like what?

Me: I need you to start a fire sometime today, are we clear?

He looked at Josh and then looked at me. I took out the stack of cash..

Me: This money is yours, only if you can start the fire..

Josh is going to give you all the details Josh stood behind him and put both his hands on the boy's neck..

Josh: If you tell anyone about this, I am going to kill all your family members Boy: Please d..

Josh: Then you will do everything that I tell you to do Boy: Yes Sir

He hit him a bit on the cheek.. Josh: Good boy

---

SANDY NKOSI

Menzi's car was parked outside my house, from the gate all the way to the back door my heart was on my sleeve. I can only imagine what him and my Grandmother were talking about. I don't understand Menzi, we parted in not so good terms so for him to be here right now is very weird.. I opened the kitchen door and made my way in, I could hear them talking in the lounge. I made my way to the lounge..

Me: Sanibonani (Greetings)

My Grandmother greeted me back.. Mawe: Unjani u Xolani?

Me: Uright.. They said they will take him to a rehab once he recovers Mawe: That's good to hear

Menzi: Kuhle njengoba sekafikile ekhaya (It's good that she's back home safe and sound) Mawe: I still don't

understand how you didn't find her at the hospital

Menzi: Ukuphambana kwezindlela (I might've taken a different direction and so did she) Mawe: Ya mhlambe

(Maybe)

Menzi stood up..

Menzi: Bengisacela indlela (Can I leave)

Mawe: Ngiyabonga ngokuthi unakekele uSandy (Thank you for caring about my Granddaughter) Menzi: Akukho

nkinga Ma (It's not a problem)

He looked at me..

Him: Ng'cela ung'khiphe (Walk me outside) Me: Okay

Maybe I was just worried about nothing, everything

seems to be fine.. We walked out to his car and he was

quiet, I also kept quiet waiting for him to say something..

He leaned over the car but never said anything, I thought about what Nomusa said and this should start here..

Me: I'll see you around.. Bye

When I walked away he grabbed my arm and turned me

so I could face him, when I did face him his other hand

landed on my face. Menzi slapped me with the back of his hand.

I didn't know how to react, I was more shocked than

anything.. Him: Ulele phi? (Where did you sleep)

He looked angry, he looked very angry.. Me: At the

hospital

Him: Ungang'jwayeli Sandy uyezwa? Otherwise

ngizoyenza iMovie (Don't mess with me) Me: I don't know

what you want me to say because I slept at the-

He raised his hand again and I was scared that he wa

going to hit me but he didn't Him: So at the hospital you

bath? You think I can't smell the body lotion?

He was holding my arm really tight..

I wanted to say I slept at Nomusa's place but seeing how upset he was I'm sure that he was going to drive straight to her place..

He literally pulled me closer to him and he laid his chin on my shoulder.. Him: Ulelephi Sandy? (Where did you sleep)

I didn't say anything..

Him: I'm supposed to pay lobola for you soon and this is what you do? Me: I didn't do anything Menzi

Him: Your Grandmother was worried sick about you!

Uqale nini ukufeba (When did you start being a bitch)

Obviously he had made up his mind, there was nothing more that I could say to him..

—

ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

I looked at him all passed out on the bed and I walked to the window to open the curtains. I looked at him again hoping that the sun was going to wake him up but it didn't.. I walked up to the bed and started hitting him with my walking stick until he woke up..

Modrid: What the.. Me: Wake up

I sat at the edge of the bed..

Him: I was out of it last night to drive so as soon as I

wake up, I will leave Me: I never said you should leave

Him: Then what do you want?

Me: You can't live your life like this.. Rebecca is gone and she's not coming back He kept quiet..

Me: Dammit Modrid! She was just a maid, there was nothing special about her! He rose up from the pillow and got out of bed..

Him: I'm leaving

Me: Modrid!!

Him: Go to hell Martinez!! From here on you and I are nothing!

He took his sneakers, his cellphone and his car keys then he left...

---

SANDY NKOSI

Nomusa: Hey babe Me: Hey

Her: You okay? Me: No

Her: What's wrong? Me: He hit me Nomusa Her: He did what?

Me: He hi-

I felt my voice breaking so I cleared my throat..

Her: Who the hell does he think he is? I think it's time I have a word wit him Me: Don't!

Her: Yeeey uMenzi uyahlanya ke manje (Menzi is crazy now)

Me: Just don't talk to him.. I'll find another way to get out of this mess and situation, but right now I don't think I wanna be with Menzi. He showed me a side to him that I never thought existed Her: I understand Babe.. We'll find something, As long as I am around I'll try to help you

Me: Thank you

Her: Can I ask you something? Me: Yes?

Her: When last did you see my Mom? Me: It's been a while

Her: okay

Me: I'll go and check up on her Her: No it's okay

I heard a knock at the door.. Me: I have to go Babe

Her: Okay ill talk to you later Me: Okay bye

I hung up.. Me: Come in

The door opened and my Grandmother walked in. She closed the door behind her.. Her: Uright? (Are you okay)

Me: Ngi right (I'm alright)

Her: uMenzi wants to start with the negotiations soon Me: Ohh

Her: He loves you Sandy I don't know why he loves you because there's nothing interesting about you but he does so.. Don't ruin this. Marriages don't come by easy especially for people like you!

I kept quiet..

Her: Don't disappoint us, you are going to marry this boy

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

On my way to my flat I was met a disturbing scene.

Literally the whole building was on fire. I had stopped by at some shops to get a few things after accompanying Sandy to catch a taxi, then I come back and my flat is on fire. Some tenants were even standing outside and a few people, this was a nightmare!! I dropped everything that I was holding.. I was defeated

.

To be continued



27

NOMUSA MASANGO

(Excuse the errors)

The word "Devasted" doesn't even begin to describe how I was feeling right now. What I once called my home or knew as my "Home" for a long time was going up in flames and I didn't know what to do. I wasn't even allowed to go inside the yard, we were literally standing outside at the gate and looking at the whole building going up in smokes. I have always made it work no matter how difficult the situation was, but right now I was helpless. I didn't know what to do.

I can't even call Rato because we didn't part ways gracefully, Sandy won't definitely help. This is why I have to widen my circle of friends, for times like this.. In the mist of my worry I called the only Person who has always came through for me, I called Martinez...

Him: Senorita

I tried to be calm about the situation but my emotions were getting a better of me "Come on Nomusa, keep it together. You have always kept it together"

Me: Hey

Him: Are you okay Senorita? You sound distraught  
Me: I'm not okay

Him: What's wrong?

Me: My flat.. It's burning down with everything of mine inside and they not allowing us to go inside

Him: I don't understand.. How did that happen?

Me: I don't understand too how it happened and worse they not saying anything to us.. Andre I don't know what to do, my whole life is inside the flat

Him: Stay were you are, I'm coming with Sk.. Everything is going to be okay Senorita.. Everything is going to be okay

Hearing him talking like this, it gave me a sense of relief..

SANDY NKOSI

Menzi's Mom called me and asked if I could stop by at her house, my Grandmother didn't give me any problems with that especially when she heard that it's Menzi's Mom who called. I seriously don't know what my Grandmother has been saying to Menzi because it seems like now they best of friends, she's really taken by this whole lobola thing.. Menzi's Mom gave me a very big hug which was what I needed..

Her: Unjani kodwa? (How are you) Me: Ngiyaphila (I am well)

Her: When I came back from the society meeting I was told that you went back home

Me: With the whole lobola thing Menzi and I thought that it was going to be better if I moved back home

Her: Tell me something.. Are you certain about this whole lobola thing? I didn't know what to say..

Her: You are a very nice girl. You sweet and you very humble. I would love for you to be my Daughter in law but if you not comfortable with this whole process, you can say no. I know my son and I don't want you to find yourself in a relationship that you not happy in

Me: I understand what you saying Mama Her: If you not happy then don't do it Me: Thank you

Her: I was baking.. Do you wanna help? Me: I'd like that very much

I really like Menzi's Mother.. She's a humble soul, she's very sweet and I think that she genuinely loves me. If Menzi wasn't an asshole, she would've made a good Mother in law

---

KHWEZI

Menzi's attitude was a bit off today, maybe it's just one of those days when his main disappointed him... We were sitting in his car and he had parked In an open field.. I turned and looked at him, he seemed to be far away with

his thoughts..

Me: Are you okay?

Him: I think that it would be best we don't see each other anymore

Me: sorry?

Him: Whatever we had, it's done

Me: Exactly what do you mean Menzi? Him: I mean that we done!!

Me: What?

Him: Don't act like what we had going on was something serious

Me: I do know that what we had going on wasn't serious but..

Him: Whatever that was going on between us it's done

Menzi wasn't being serious right now..

Him: Ng'cela ungang'bheleli vele uphume kimi (Don't call you, just stay from me) Me: Menzi!!

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

Andre did come to get me, I was still confused and not in the right state of mind

Him: You can stay here as long as you want

Me: Thank you

Him: I'll ask one of the maids to prepare one of the guests rooms for you He started walking away...

Me: Martinez wait Him: Yes Senorita

Me: I thought about your offer Him: And?

Me: I accept Him: You do? Me: Yes I do

Him: Are you saying that because you stranded Senorita?

Me: No.. I am serious about this and I do accept your offer, I do agree to your sexual fantasies Him: Am I sensing a but?

Me: If I'm going to need one thing from you Him: Yes

Me: A relationship Him: A what?

Me: A relationship.. I want to be in a relationship with you, I want whatever that's going to happen to us be an official relationship.. I want you to love me

.

To be continued

28

MODRID MARTINEZA MONTH LATER

This girl walked down the stairs with her ward, I was having breakfast on my own at the table. I haven't permanently moved back in at Andre's place I'm just here because of some sting operation that we both working on together, at the end of the day I need to get paid. The only job that I know is the one I've always been doing with my Brother. Andre wasn't around, he had flown out of the country for a business trip but he will be back tomorrow morning..

Her: Good morning Me: Morning

Her: Can I please join you? Me: It's "May I please join you" She didn't say anything..

Me: What do you want?

Her: I just wanted to join you for breakfast? Me: Why?

Her: Modrid I really don't know why you and I have to butt heads like this, especially since me and your Brother are dating

I chuckled..

Me: You and my Brother dating? You said that with so much confidence as if like Andre has fallen deeply inlove with you, you nothing to him but good company and good sex. Andre will never fall inlove with you why don't you wanna understand that?

I looked at her arms and grabbed one..

Me: You think someone who loves you will do this to you? Look at your wrists She got her arm from my grip..

Her: People have different sexual preferences.. Andre likes it rough so what?

Me: This life that he gives you is not worth it! Walk away before he breaks you into pieces. He is going to torture you physically, emotionally, and mentally until you won't be able to recognize yourself anymore!

Her: Andre loves me!

Me: He doesn't love you and he will never love you! I got up from the chair..

Me: Bloody hell!!!  
I walked out of the room..

---

SANDY NKOSI

I was at the hospital checking up on Xolani. With all the withdrawal symptoms he looked like hell but he was trying so hard to keep it all together..

Me: Unjani? (How are you)

He was scratching himself, his lips were dry and his eyes were red. He seemed agitated and a bit over the edge..

Him: Ngi right Sandy (I'm okay) Me: I brought you something to eat

Him: Bathi ngiphuma nini la? (When am I getting discharged) Me: Xolani you not going home when you get discharged Him: Ini?

Me: uya eRehab (You going to a rehab)

He gave me a very sharp look that pierced through my skin.. Him: Rehab yani Sandy? (What Rehab)

Me: Xolani you need help!

Him: Eyy nangabe mina ngifuna usizo ngizozitholela usizo right? Wena why mele uyenzele ama decision kanti? (If I need help I'll get help on my own, why should you make decisions for me) Me: Do you even know how much this hurts me? My negotiations are being held tomorrow and I really wanted you to be there.. You can't keep on living like this! You need to grow up and think for other people, you are way too selfish

Him: Phuma Sandy!! (Get out)

Xolani was really breaking my heart. I really want him to clean up his act..

Him: Ngithe Phuma! Angisafuni nokukubona (I said leave, I don't want to see you again) Me: Fine! Be like that

Him: Voetsek hamba! (leave)

I didn't say much I just stood up and left..

---

## KHWEZI

I was at the Eatery eating some slab chips with a can of Fanta orange on the side..

I was hoping to see Menzi but he wasn't around. I looked at the chips and they weren't going down nicely, Menzi is paying Lobola tomorrow for that girlfriend of his Sandy. I don't know what changed because I thought I had won him back, Clearly I was wrong...

Menzi's friend Soldier walked in and spotted me, he made his way to my table.. Him: Exe Ngwana (Greetings)

Me: Hi

He pulled the chair opposite me and sat down.. Him: Mosowushwabene ubuso k'hambani? (What's with the green on your face)

Me: It's nothing

He stretched his hand and had some of my slab chips.. (Silence)

Me: Vele uMenzi uyalobola ksasa (Menzi is really paying lobola tomorrow) Soldier: Ya sobe sidla inyama ksasa (Yes.. We going to have meat tomorrow) Me: Okay

Him: ayik'phathi kahle le ndaba neh? (This whole matter doesn't sit well with you) Me: Ukuthi nje I still love him He laughed..

Him: Khwezi when you went to university you forgot about my friend. You fooled around with a lot of guys lapha eJozi. You broke his heart, Entlek you broke him ende uMenzi loved you. Ungezi so, he is happy and uSandy is a nice girl

Me: So mina I must just accept everything?

Him: Uzenzile dade wethu (You brought this on yourself) I

wiped my hands..

Him: Don't be a bitter ex and don't even think about troubling uSandy.. Uzok'nyisa uMenzi, uflopile girl just cut your losses. You had your chance with him and you hurt him

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

Me: Thank you SK

He closed the door for me..

Him: I'll be waiting in the car for you Madame Me: You don't have too.. I mi-

I looked at my ward.. Me: We might take long

Him: I understand Madame but it's my duty to drive you anywhere that you want, Señor's orders Me: Okay then

I started walking and Wezi followed me, I stopped.. Me: You can wait in the car

Her: I can't Señorita.. I am your ward. I have to be by your side at all times, Señor's orders Me: Fine then let's go

I was meeting up with Lerato, I could use a friend right now. A friend that is experienced in such things and not Innocent Sandy..

I spotted her sitting alone, we made our way to her table..

Me: Hey

Her: Hi

She stood up and we hugged.. I really needed a hug.

She looked at Wezi.. Me: This is Wezi.. My ward

Her: Wow.. You have a ward? Me: Andre's orders

I put my hand on Wezi's shoulder..



Me: Please sit over there, I'll call you when we done Her:  
Yes Señorita

Rato and I sat down..

Her: You really living it up hey Me: Sort off

Her: Seems like you have a lot on your mind Me: I don't  
even know where to start

Her: What's happening?

Me: My flat burned down and since I had nowhere to go I  
was forced to move in with Andre Her: Okay?

Me: He long wanted me to move in and I was supposed  
to think about the whole situation but circumstances  
forced me to move in

Her: So?

I stretched my hands to her and she saw the bruises on  
my wrists.. Her: What happened?

Me: We had a disagreement before he left and he tied  
me to the bed, if it wasn't for my ward I probably would've  
died of starvation and dehydration

Her: What?

Me: Rato Martinez is...

Her: Have you guys been intimate? Me: No.. Not as yet  
that's another issue

Her: Maybe he was just upset and took it far, you know  
how guys are I retracted my hands back..

Her: You have come far with this.. Don't let a silly fight  
end your dream.. If you still want, I will monitor you

Me: Thank you.. I'd appreciate that a lot

---

SANDY NKOSI

I decided to give Menzi another shot and honestly  
speaking our relationship is now better than how it was  
before. He has cleaned up his act, he is now the best  
boyfriend ever and tomorrow the lobola negotiations are  
taking place. I am content with where my life is right now,  
I am still working at the Eatery up until I go back to  
school. Since I won't be using much of my salary I'll keep

the money in a fixed account for tough days.. I just pray that things from hereon will be better..

---

MODRID MARTINEZ

I went and looked at the picture that was sitting on the dressing table. It was a picture of her with some girl, for her to have such a picture on the dressing table it means the other girl is important to her. Could be a close friend or something like that. I opened the frame and took the picture out, at the back of the picture it was written "Nomusa and Sandy".. I turned the picture and looked at them...

Me: Sandy

She was a beautiful dark skinned girl, honestly speaking I haven't seen such a beautiful dark skinned girl before with such a wide admirable smile..

As I was standing there with my eyes admiring this girl, I felt the hair at the back of my neck standing up. That's a clear indication that someone was standing behind me. I slowly moved my other hand to my waist to get my gun, I quickly pulled it out and turned around. It was Andre standing at the door..

Me: Fuck!! Him: Modrid

He made his way in..

Me: I thought you'd be back tomorrow or so Him: I closed the deal early

He saw the picture in my hand and took it from me, he looked at it.. Her: What are you doing in Kindness'room?

Me: Nothing.. I was just touring the house as always  
(Silence)

Me: Is that her friend? Him: I believe so

Me: She's beautiful

She put it back in the frame..

Me: She should invite her for dinner sometime Him: Yes maybe

He put the picture on the dressing table..

Him: We have a lot to discuss.. Come, let's get started

.  
To be continued

29

SANDY NKOSI

After seeing my Brother at the hospital I headed home, but I passed by at Mam'Masango's place to see how she was holding up seeing that her health isn't always pleasant.. Despite my lie on her she was happy to see me, I'm glad she was because I need to tell her about the negotiations tomorrow. She's an important person in my life too..

Her: Remember when I told you that one day someone is going to come, someone who is going to love you regardless of your past? You never believed it and right now I don't believe that Person is Menzi  
I laughed..

Me: No one can, I also can't believe it myself

Her: He was very naughty that one, his Mom was always crying about how much he stresses her  
Me: I can imagine

Her: Know that I'm really proud of you and I don't want you to be comfortable now that you going to be Someone's wife, I want you to chase your dreams. Don't depend on him because if you do he will take advantage of the situation. Don't get me wrong Baby and I'm not trying to be negative but once Menzi knows about your past, how you grew up and how difficult life has been at home for you. He will take advantage of that and use that to hurt you because he knows that you won't go back home. Whatever happens work on yourself while you still with him so that if he can mess up even once, you will leave. I don't want you becoming one of those women who will be forced to tolerate nonsense from a Man because you don't have a choice, I want you to be your own person. I want you to be an independent woman, trust me that will take you far

I understood every word that she was saying, Even though Menzi has cleaned up his act I still don't trust him fully. I feel like along the way he might mess up again..

Me: Thank you.. I needed to hear that

Her: No matter what happens never depend on a Man, never rely on your womanhood to keep a man because trust me. Bringing only a vagina into a relationship will get you burnt when he finds another vagina, he is a Man after all and they have always been silly creatures. If he cheats once and you forgive, he will do it again. He will do it over and over because he knows that you will forgive. When it has come to that know he has lost all respect for you, when a Man losses his respect for you. It's catastrophic, always know your worth. Get into this marriage with a clear head, don't let your heart lead you because the heart will want what it wants even when what it wants is wrong. Always be rational than emotional

Me: I really needed to hear that, thank you very much

Ma. You have been always good to me

Her: Wait here I'm coming back

She stood up and disappeared to the bedroom, I took out my phone and checked it. I had a couple of missed calls from my Grandmother, I rolled my eyes and put my phone back in my bag..

Mam'Masango came back from the bedroom with a locket necklace..

Her: I was meant to give this to Nomusa when she gets married but then Nomusa wants nothing to do with me. Instead of keeping it in my bedroom and have it collect dust, I want you to have it

Me: I don't know, I can't accept this

Her: Yes you can.. You like a Daughter to me and I want you to have it

Me: Ma

She opened it..

Her: When I got married my Mother gave it to me, see this side it's her picture and the other side it's mine.

When Nomusa got married I was supposed to take out my Mother's picture so she can put hers, and she will pass on the tradition to her children. So right now I want you to have it, you will remove my Mother's picture and put yours then pass it on to your Daughter one day. This

locket necklace will always remind you that don't stay in a toxic marriage, it's supposed to remind you of your strength as a woman and remind you to walk away when it gets tough

I literally shed a tear..

Her: It's such an honour for me to even do this, I've known you for a very long time now. I've watched you grow from that little girl you were to the woman that you are today, and I'm very proud of you. You rose above your circumstances, challenges and everything that could've made you to give up but you didn't. I'm very proud of you

I thank God that even though I never got love from my biological Mother, he brought me

someone who loved me and guided me at all times and that is Mam'Masango. I am blessed to have her..

---

## MENZI BHENGU

I was chilling with one of my Uncles. He is my Father's Big Brother, he is actually the first born when it comes to my Father and his siblings..

Him: Ngizwa uMawakho uti this girl is good

Me: She is.. She's well reserved, she's humble, she's not everywhere, she doesn't have a child and she hasn't had sexual intercourse with anyone other than the sexual trauma she went through as a child when she got raped He nodded..

Him: She sounds like a true diamond

Me: She is and I'm lucky that she fell for me He laughed..

Him: I'm asking myself how that happened

Me: Ya that's why I had to sit her down before someone else came and snatched her from me Him: I'm proud of you, at least you not going around playing with girls anymore

Me: Seng'khulile manje (I'm grown now) Him: I can tell My phone started vibrating.. I checked the message and it was from a number that I didn't recognize.. The message read:

"It's Khwezi, we need to talk. I'm pregnant" I almost dropped my phone..

Uncle: Uright? (Are you okay) Me: Ngi right I stood up...

Me: Malume ngiyeza (I'm coming back)

I walked out to call her on the very same number that she sent me the text with.. Her: Ohw so that caught your attention?

Me: What do you mean you pregnant?

Her: That's why I've been trying to get a hold of you but no you put my calls on reject list Me: You can't be pregnant

Her: Why not?

Me: I'm paying lobola for Sandy tomorrow, you can't be pregnant Khwezi my pullout game has always been on point

Her: Menzi grow up this is serious okay?

Me: And I'm serious too!!! I know you and your tactics.. Is this your way of ruining my relationship?

Her: What relationship Menzi? We were fucking while you were playing perfect boyfriend with this girl remember? Did you think about the consequences then?

Me: Fuck you!! I don't know what you trying to do but it's not going to work. Khwezi yeka! Yeka yonke le nonsense yakho uyezwa?

I clicked my tongue and hung up...

---

ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

Reporter: "Things still remain bad in South Korea, the war is still continuing and innocent civilians are being killed including Women and children. So far more than 50 people have been killed, 30 Women have been raped, tortured and killed. There's still no sign of the little girls. The President of the United States has made contact with the secretary of defense to interve in this war, This has to stop"

Josh: This is bad

Me: Why doesn't the President wanna give in? Josh: We need to call this off immediately

Me: Call Sabastian and tell him to set up a meeting tonight Josh: I'm on it

Modrid walked in..

Modrid: Did you see the news?



Me: I did

Modrid: What are we going to do? Our Men have to retreat if Trump is going to be involved

Me: I know

Modrid.. You telling me something that I know

Josh walked up to us again..

Josh: Sabastian is calling every member of the DL but some have left the country

Me: We will send them the

Memo

Modrid: Hey Josh can I have a word with you

Josh: Yeah sure what is it?

Modrid looked at me.. Modrid: In private

Josh looked at me and I nodded.. They walked out..

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

SK: Señorita

My mind was very far away, I felt Wezi slowly tapping me on the shoulder.. Wezi: Madame

I looked at her and then looked at SK.. SK: Where too from here?

I looked at my my Parents house from a distance... SK:

We have been parked here for a while now

Me: Uhm.. We can go

SK: Are you certain Señorita? Me: Yes I am.. We can go

SK: Very well

He started the car..

---

ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

Josh came back..

Me: What was that all about? Him: I can't tell you

Me: His my little Brother and I'm worried about him, his

emotional state is unstable Him: He wanted me to do him a favour

Me: What favour?

He took out a picture and handed it to me.. Him: He

wants me to find this girl for him

I looked at the Picture of Nomusa and her friend..

Him: You didn't hear it from me though because it's supposed to be a private matter between us  
Me: I understand

I gave him back the picture..

Me: Make sure you do find her.. He's going to give him hope again  
Him: I'll do my best

Me: Eliminate anything that stands in your way  
Him: I'll remember that

Me: Now back to business

.

To be continued

30

SANDY NKOSI

Later on that day things started to be a bit nice at my place my cousin Fezeka was around and I couldn't help but be happy. As usual my Grandmother was aiming for something that was going to speak volumes to the neighbours she wanted a big ceremony I didn't mind her that much and I didn't allow her to spoil my mood I was lost deep in my thoughts while playing with the pendent of my necklace. I still can't believe that uMam'Masango did this for me.

Fezi: Cuz

I stopped playing with the necklace.. Me: Cuz

She sat next to me I was sitting outside next to the fire..

Fezi: So Thati won't be coming

Me: Nope.. Angisho she's close to giving birth so she doesn't wanna travel a lot Fezi: We both know ukuthi she's jealous that's all

Me: Ya.. But anyway I won't let that spoil my mood

Fezi: The last time I was here you were even scared to say two things to Menzi and tomorrow he's paying lobola for you.. Izinto zenzeka (Things happen)

Me: I also never thought that we would be here today

Fezi: Mina ngijabulele ukuthi uyaphuma la (I'm just happy that you moving out from here) Me: Nami nje angikholwa (I can't believe it)

If someone told me a few months back that there would be a change in my life I wouldn't have believed it. Maybe it's not the change that I was hoping for but nevertheless change is change. It proves that whatever situation that you may find yourself in it can change. Life is unpredictable and life is not always a bed of roses..

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

We were sitting quietly at the table and having dinner.

Andre was concentrating on the newspaper that he was

reading it was almost as if like I didn't exist. It's mostly just the two of us at night Wezi is occupying the cottage outside and SK occupies the pool house. Modrid is hardly around I can't make out if he lives here or what. Andre's house is big and now I was feeling the emptiness of it 90% Of the time it's very lonely especially when he gives me a cold shoulder. I have been holding myself for sometime now and right now I really needed to know what was going on between us..

Me: How was your trip?

Him: It was fine

He still kept his eyes glued to the newspaper. Me: Can I ask you something?

Him: Ask

I swallowed my saliva first before asking..

Me: Exactly what are we doing? Are we in a relationship? What's happening? I'm confused He remained quiet for a few seconds before answering that..

Him: We anything but a couple

I felt a sharp pain piercing through my heart.. Me: You don't find me attractive?

Him: I do find you attractive

Me: But not enough for us to be in relationship? Him: I can't love you

I thought Modrid was tripping when he told me that Andre doesn't love me I thought Modrid was just saying that because he never liked me...

Me: Why?

Him: Because I don't have love to give Me: You have never loved before?

Him: I have and the person is no longer around so I don't have love to give anyone else

I don't know why I was heartbroken I mean I have never really dated for Love but Andre is different. He is rich He has the looks he is a very powerful man and well respected. He is everything that I have always wanted in a man..

Me: I will make you love me

He chuckled and put the newspaper on the table... Him:

Good luck with that

He started eating his food..

Him: Now we going to start being intimate

That's a good sign and well respected. He is everything that I have always wanted in a man.. Me: I will make you

love me

He chuckled and put the newspaper on the table... Him:

Good luck with that

He started eating his food..

Him: Now we going to start being intimate

That's a good sign maybe if we can be intimate it's going to make him fall for me.

---

KHWEZI

I was at the gate waiting for Menzi. He had called me and told me that he was on his way. I wasn't pregnant I just said that to get a reaction from him. I want to confuse him and I want to win him back.. He parked right close to the and I went and got in the car..

(Silence)

He exhaled he seemed calmer than he sounded on the phone.. Him: Khwezi uSerious vele?

I nodded..

Him: Mara uyazi ukuthi mina nawe nje we were just pushing time

Me: Maybe it was just about sex to you but with me it was more than that He ran his hand on his face..

Him: Angazi ke manje (I don't know anymore)

Me: Menzi I made a mistake.. We all make mistakes. I

don't know why I can't be given a second chance

Him: I have moved on Khwezi

Me: I know that but.. Mina I don't mind having something on the side with you Him: Ya I can't hurt Sandy like that

Me: She won't know it's not like I will go up to her and tell her Him: Eish Khwezi I'm not sure

I stretched my hand and put it on him. I moved my hand up all the way to his crotch and I started squeezing him gently..

Me: Don't tell me that you wanna stop this Him: Kh-

Me: Don't over think it just let things be and go with the flow

He put his hand at the back of my neck and pulled me closer to him for a kiss.. I continued squeezing him and I felt his dick getting hard his breathing was even becoming unstable. It seems like he is not over me..

---

## MODRID MARTINEZ

Somehow I managed to find this girl on Facebook. I had tried to track her down from Twitter and Instagram without any luck. So I decided to download Facebook and I easily tracked her account through Nomusa since they friends on Facebook...

She had posted something a few hours earlier which read:

"Tomorrow I'll be Mrs Bhengu"

The caption went with a picture where she was wearing a nice dress and she had covered her hair. She had the most beautiful smile I have ever seen and she was also beautiful no lie. So that means tomorrow she will be getting married that's interesting. I sent her a friend request...

---

## SANDY NKOSI

I tried calling Menzi but he didn't pick up. I tried to prevent my mind from thinking a lot about negative things maybe

he is busy...

We were now watching TV in the lounge it was Me Fezeka My Aunt and my Grandmother. Fezeka's Mother couldn't make it because she's sick that made my Grandmother to speak ill of her...

Mawe: Unjani uThati? (How is Thati) Aunty: Uright

Mawe: I will call her tomorrow morning

My two Uncles who will be handling the negotiations tomorrow were sitting outside drinking and singing...

Mawe: Sibona ezaka Sandy

Aunty: I don't want to be negative but.. I don't see this whole thing lasting. Remember uSandy she was raped when she was young it won't be easy for her to open up her legs again and we know how Men are. They love sex.. Uzomushiya endlini ayobona abanye (He will leave her at home and go sleep with other girls)

Mawe: Kuyomele abekezele (She will have to be strong)

My Aunt chuckled..

Aunty: Soke sibone (We will see) (Silence)

Aunty: Uphaphele nje umshado uSandy was supposed to have went to school. She was supposed to work for you phela you took her in and raised her

Mawe: Sizathini? Masingavumi bazathi simkhohlakalele (What can we say if I said no people were going to say we evil)

They were really irritating me so I shut their sly comments out by loggin on Facebook and I was welcomed by a friend request from someone named "Modrid Martinez". I checked his profile he only had two pictures and it showed that the account was new.. I had my doubts but I accepted anyway though what would a white Person want with me? I hope he is not one of those perverts who will be bothering me on Facebook..



31

SANDY NKOSI

[LOBOLA NEGOTIATIONS]

Ntate nthekele, Seanamarena x2 Ntate (nthekele x3),  
Ntate nthekele, Seanamarena x2 Ntate (nthekele x3),  
Kere lenna kea ebatla,(Seanamarena) Ke batla goe  
apara,

Ke tshaba dipuo tsa batho ha difele..

We woke up very early the next morning to prepare for the day ahead. Fezeka and I were cooking together since my Grandmother has invited a few of her people from church and around the neighborhood. My Aunt also decided to help us, even though last night they weren't very nice to me but this morning we put our differences aside for the sake of the negotiations. We were busy singing while cooking, we weren't going for anything that was complicated just Pap, beef stew and cabbage. We trying to keep it simple...

Menzi had actually sent me a text this morning which read:

"Can't wait to see you later on MaBhengu".

I won't be leaving today to my new home, I will be leaving tomorrow morning per request from Menzi's family. They also wanna prepare a small ceremony to introduce me to the ancestors. We actually going to start at the cemetery first, and then after that I'll be welcomed at his place as their bride.. The necklace has been around my neck, I actually slept with it last night. It was my way of feeling Mam'Masango's presence close to me. I even took a picture of the necklace and uploaded it on Facebook..

Mawe: Kuya kanjani kodwa? (How far are you now)

Aunty: Siyaphusha (We are getting there)

Fezeka poked me on my shoulder.. I moved closer to her..

Her: So how much are you getting from the lobola money? Me: Kude (Nothing)

Her: Ini? (What)

I looked at my Grandmother and my Aunt..

Fezi: Baze bazenza bahle ngawe (They think that they have won the lottery with you)

Me: Agh leave them.. Mina I can't wait to be out of here for good, they can keep the money. Angisho vele mina I'm just a transaction la kubo

Fezi: At least you leaving this house.. I'm happy too

Me: Thank you.. Phela you initiated the whole thing, if you didn't push me that day.. We wouldn't be here now

Fezi: Ahaa! The lobola mine should come to me We both laughed..

Fezi: This is just the beginning... Things are looking up for you, it's time for you to be happy Me: That's true and thank you Cuz

Fezi: Aisuka angenzanga nex mina (I didn't do anything)

Aunty: Sheshisani phela Mantombazana (Hurry up girls)

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

I felt myself getting angry after seeing the locket that Sandy uploaded on Facebook. This locket has been in our family for years, it's sentimental for my Mother to just give it away like this. I have nothing against Sandy but she's not my blood family, and what my Mother did was wrong.. I called her and waited for her to pick up..

Mom: Hello I kept quiet..

Mom: Hello?

I had put her calls on reject list from my other phone, so she doesn't know this number. I'm calling her with my other phone...

Me: Ma

She didn't say anything.. Me: Yimi Ma (It's me)

Her: Musa?? H.. I.. I thank God for this call.. Ukahle kodwa? Me: Let's not thank God as yet..

Her: Okay I'm glad you called, you don't know for how long I've been waiting for this day Me: Really? Because to me it seems like you have long let me go..

Ungikhohliwe (You have forgotten about me)

Her: How can you say that?

Me: I saw that Sandy uploaded the locket Her: It's not like that Nana

Me: It's like what? Did you not give to her? Her: Let me explain

Me: Explain what? Something that's very clear? It shows ukuthi you had no faith in me. You don't even think that one day I'll get married too

Her: Nomusa I didn't mean to hurt you

Me: But you did!! So you've always wanted Sandy to be your Daughter right? Vele mina kuwe I have always been a disappointment! Thank God I left!

Her: Akukho kanjalo Nana (It's not like that)

Me: Go to hell!! You don't exist to me anymore.. From hereon you dead!! I hung up and threw the phone on the floor..

---

KHWEZI

Menzi looked at them..

Menzi: I'm sure that most of you know uKhwezi They all looked at me..

Menzi: uKhwezi uzosebenza nathi la ekhaya (Khwezi is going to work here)

Last night Menzi came into the conclusion that I can come and work here to make extra money. I think it's a good idea, I'll be able to pay back my annoying family..

Menzi: Uzobe asemabhodweni, ngicela nimuphathe kahle (She will be cooking most of the time so please treat her well)

Menzi placed me in the right department because I love

cooking.. Menzi: Sis Esther please show her around  
Sis Esther nodded.. Menzi looked at me.. Him: I'll check  
up on you later  
Me: Thank you  
He looked at the staff...  
Him: Okay we can get back to work  
They all went back to work without any comment on the  
issue, I followed Sis Esther since she was the chosen one  
to show me around...

---

### NOMUSA MASANGO

I heard a knock at the door.. Me: Come in  
The door opened and Wezi made her way in. Wezi: Good  
morning Madame  
Me: Morning  
Wezi: Señor is requesting your presence downstairs Me: I  
am not hungry.. You can go and tell him that Wezi: Yes  
Madame  
Andre and I we don't share the same bedroom, I don't  
know why but he doesn't want me to share the bed with  
him.. I was still heart broken by what my Mother did, she  
had no right to do that...

---

### SANDY NKOSI

After helping my Aunt and Fezeka with cooking I went  
and bathe. My Grandmother helped me to tie my doek so  
that my hair doesn't show, talk about old school..  
They opted to do things differently this time around.  
Unlike with Thati, I will be going alone to the living room  
and they will ask me a few questions. This whole lobola  
negotiations made me happy at first but now I was  
starting to get nervous sitting in the bedroom and waiting  
to be called out, Fezi was in the bedroom with me and  
trying to calm me down. I wish I could hear what they  
were

saying, I hope the negotiations will go well because I really need this.. My phone vibrated on the bed, I checked and it was a call from Menzi. I answered...

Me: My love

Him: Sthandwa Sam I exhaled..

Him: Uthuke ngaleyoy ndlela? (Are you that nervous) Me: Just a bit

Him: Phela ngithe baphindele emuva if aba buyi nawe (I told them to leave if they don't come back with you)

Me: I just hope that konke kuzohamba kahle (I hope that everything is going to go well) Him: Angik'thandi mawu stressa so (I don't like it when you stressed)

Me: It's just nerve wrecking

Him: Wena just relax.. I'll stop by later Me: Okay Babe

Him: Ngiyak'thanda MaBhengu (I love you Mrs Bhengu)

Me: I love you too

Him: Bye Me: Bye

Fezi: Ooooh I saw that smile Me: I'm just madly in love

Fezi: I can see that too.. I'm sure your cheeks are hurting now from all that blushing and smiling Me: Not really

I sat down on the bed and went on Facebook, I had about 5 comments on that picture I posted of the locket. The first 3 comments were from people that I didn't know, they just Facebook friends I picked up along the way. The 4th comment was from Nomusa and it read:

"Nice locket"

Then the last comment was from Modrid which read:

"Let me guess, it's a locket that's passed on from Generation to Generation right? It plays a significant role to the females in the family especially when they about to get married, the elders see them off with the locket which implies that now you are a woman"

Me: Woooow.. Okay Fezi: Yini? (What)

I replied to his comment:

"How did you know that?"

I heard the door opening, I put my phone on the bed..

Mawe: Sandy bayakubiza (Sandy they calling you)

I took a deep breath..

Mawe: Remember you don't look at them straight in the eye for too long  
Me: Okay

Mawe: Asambe (let's go)

I walked out of the bedroom and followed her to the living room. This is a do or die situation, if the Uncles don't come to an agreement then I'll be stuck here in this house..

.

To be continued

32

NOMUSA MASANGO

I thought that I was going to stay in bed the whole day since I wasn't feeling well but Andre demanded to see me so I went down to his study. I knocked and then made my way in I sat down on a chair that was opposite his...

Him: I requested your Presence in the morning to eat breakfast with me I folded my arms and laid back comfortably on the chair...

Me: I didn't feel like it

He raised one of his eyebrows.. Him: You didn't feel like it?

Me: Yes

He nodded..

Him: Let's get one thing straight Señorita. You shall never ever defy me Me: I didn't feel li-

Him: I don't care how you feel!!

He didn't really raise his voice to yell but it was firm and very intimidating I got scared a bit because his facial expression showed that he was upset..

Him: If you don't wanna live by my rules in my house the door is open. You can leave and trust me I can get a replacement faster than you can get a new apartment! If I'm going to do everything for you then you will respect and obey my word all the time are we clear?

Me: Yes we clear

Him: Then it's good that we understand each other He went back to what he was doing..

Me: Can I leave now?

Him: Yes you may be excused you need to rest for later on Me: Why can't sex be spontaneous why can't everything be- Him: Señorita!!!! (yelling)

He actually raised his voice this time around.

The anger that flashed through in his eyes scared the living daylights out of me.. Him: When you I say something you obey without questioning me am I clear? I slowly nodded.. He picked up his cell and dialed some

number.. (Silence)

Him: SK would you please come to my study..

When he was done he put his phone back on the table..

---

SANDY MASANGO

The lobola negotiations went well as much as I was nervous and everything but it all went well. I wanted to be happy but I couldn't because happiness is a foreign feeling to me. I don't remember a time when I was actually happy in my life my life has always circled around darkness. I heard that they didn't pay the 45k that was requested by my Grandmother they paid 25k and they have agreed to give my Grandmother R3000 a month up until I am able to financially stand on my two feet and support her. Menzi had called me and told me that he had a surprise for me I wonder what it is.. I started off by serving his Uncles they didn't stay for that long though. After eating and drinking they left then it was just Me my Family and a couple of neighbours left. All of what was happening seemed foreign to me I am actually going to leave this house tomorrow morning. As a matter of fact I was packing my things..

Mawe: I'm sure you can't wait to leave I didn't say anything..

Her: I'm not happy with the money that they paid we requested 45 000. Kodwa ke akusenani goba I will be getting money every month. You guys are going support me every month She sat down..

Her: Umendo akusiwumdlalo (Marriage is not child's play) Me: Yebo Ma

Her: Whatever happens mele ubekezele you can't be moving back here every time when there's a problem

Me: Ngiyakuzwa (I hear you) My Aunt walked in..



Aunt: Ma.. Asambe soyenza ku Atm (Let's go we will deposit via the Atm) Mawe: Siyabuya (We will be right back)

They were going to deposit the 25k into my Grandmother's account she is paranoid that someone might steal it..

I took my phone and checked for messages I actually had a Facebook notification. I went on Facebook and someone had inboxed me. When I checked it was Modrid..

"I know because my family used to do that too" I replied: "That's interesting"

I looked at his two pictures one more time he is probably a catfish or something. Why would a white guy just randomly send me a friend request..

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

I felt the belt burning and tearing through my skin it was an excruciating pain. Pain that I have never felt before in my whole life..

He had tied me up on the table with the help of Sk literally my butt was exposed to the environment and the strains were very tight. I couldn't move the more I tried to break free the more the ligature rope cut through my skin..

Me: I'm sorry (Crying)

My buttocks were literally burning and I had no doubt that I was bleeding too.. He moved from whipping me on my ass to my back he used all of his strength and my cries didn't even move him. That's when I realized that Andre has no conscience he has no regard for a human life. He is heartless..

He kept on going until I felt numb my bladder even betrayed me along the process.

I had no strength to carry on I felt myself getting weak and giving in. I just closed my eyes and drifted to a far

away place at that instant my Mother's image flashed through my mind. Her warm smile her eyes full of love and her sweet voice was all that I buried myself into. I kept on playing that picture of her in my mind until I dozed off by then I had noticed that he was lowering his pants..

---

KHWEZI

Sis'E: Ngicela ungenzele iChakalaka futhi sisi (May you please prepare chakalaka for me again) Me: Okay Ma

Sis'E: Thank you.. Uyenze ibabe (Make it spicy) Me: I will

She walked out and went outside to finish off what she was doing then Tshepo made his way to me..

Him: Khwezi Me: Tshepo

Him: Wenzani vele? (What do you think you doing) Me:

Ukhuluma ngani? (What are you on about)

Him: Lento oyenzayo ufunani la? (What are you doing here)

Me: Askies? Look Tshepo you and employee here too you shouldn't be asking me such questions. Do your job and I'll do mine

Him: uMenzi just paid lobola for his girlfriend

Me: Manje mina ngingephi? (How is that any of my business)

Him: Don't come here with your nonsense uyezwa? (Don't come with your nonsense do you hear)

He clicked his tongue and walked away I rolled my eyes and I continued doing what I was doing

33

SANDY NKOSI

Later on that day Menzi came over with his Mother we left her with the elders inside and went out to buy a few things that were needed for tomorrow's ceremony at his house... I was enjoying this moment that we were having to ourselves Menzi's attitude towards me is better than how it was before. He hasn't given me any problems ever since our last altercation he is well behaved now. We would stop on every aisle upon taking what we needed he would randomly kiss me or even pick me up so I could reach for anything that was at the top shelf. It was a very enjoyable moment I won't lie..

Me: What's next on the list? Him: I think we got everything Me: Let me see

He handed me the list and I looked at it..

Me: It does look like we have everything that we need or that your family will need for tomorrow Him: MaBhengu noma sengikhiphe imali engaka.. It's still "my family" wena uzibeka kuphi muntu wam' (Even after I have spent so much money on you you still refer to them as "my family". Why are you excluding yourself)

Me: Sengizoqala ngithi my family too

He put his hand around my waist and kissed me on my cheek.. Him: Our family

Me: Our family

I pushed the trolley..

Me: What surprise do you have for me?

Him: Wasn't I supposed to tell you about it tomorrow? Me: Sengifuna ukwazi nje (I want to know now)

Him: Sthan-

Me: You shouldn't have mentioned anything to me He exhaled and stopped walking..

Him: Sthandwa Sam you will find out soon Me: Okay (Silence)

Him: Yazi I don't want you to work at the Eatery anymore

Me: Why?

Him: Now you my wife ang'funi lez'dakwa zalapha zi busy zik'hluapha (Now you my wife I don't want those drunks at the Eatery to trouble you)

Me: So what am I going to do with my life then?

Him: I will push this thing yase College no Soldier and see ukuthi is'bekaphi or I'll find you another job. A better one

Me: I really liked working at the Eatery though

Him: Ang'sathandi ukuthi usebenze lapha (I don't want you working there anymore) We walked up to the till to pay..

Me: I'll need extra money to buy myself things

Him: I will give you a certain amount of money every month to buy personal things that you need  
Me: You already have a lot on your shoulders I don't wanna burden you

Him: You my wife Sandy there's no burdening me I don't feel comfortable with everything I don't wanna be a financial burden to him. Already he has a lot going on..

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

I felt cold I felt really cold. Only to open my eyes and realize that I was laying on the floor naked. I felt something tight around my neck I put my hand on that area and I had a leash around my neck he fucken put a leash on me . The chain extended to a pole literally I was chained like a dog. My body aching as it was I forced myself to get up and I looked around. The door was closed and the chain restrained me from reaching the door. Since I couldn't sit on my butt I knelt down Andre went as far as putting a big mirror in the room just so I can see all the damage that was done to my body. I had red marks all over I turned and glanced at my butt it was red and

bruised. I could still feel the pain in that area I didn't even wanna touch it because it was bad. It looked really bad.. I tried to break free from the leash around my neck but I couldn't it was tight. It even made it difficult for me to swallow..

Me: No.. No.. No (Crying)

My thighs were itching from peeing on myself. Everything that was going on was very disgusting.. How can Andre do this to another human being??

---

MODRID MARTINEZ

I was out having something to eat with Josh we had to talk business and in the process of talking business he asked about Sandy..

Him: I haven't tracked down that girl

Me: No it's all good.. I've already tracked her down Him: Ohh yeah?

Me: Yes

Him: So what's going to happen now?

Me: Nothing.. She was getting married today traditionally

Him: What is your plan exactly?

Me: My Plan?

Him: A married woman? What you going to do kill the

husband? Me: No.. I'm not going to kill anyone to get her

Him: We can make it look like an accident Me: I'm not going to eliminate him

Him: You think she is going to leave him for you? Me: I like a challenge..

He shook his head..

Me: I'm not Andre.. I won't use intimidation I want

everything to be done willingly from her side Him: I forgot how much of a risk taker you are

Me: That's me

Him: Let's finish up here.. Wifey is preparing some family dinner in-laws are coming Me: Good luck

Him: Thank you.. I'm going to need that luck

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

The door opened and Andre made his way in he closed it behind him. I rose my head from the floor and looked at him I didn't understand how a handsome man like him could be capable of such horrific things...

Him: Señorita

I didn't say anything as he made his way to me. He bent over and got a hold of the leash he rose me up to my feet with it.. I couldn't fully stand up straight I had to bend a little because the chain was short..

Him: Until you understand who is in charge I will treat you like a dog I kept my peace while tears streamed down my cheeks...

He glanced down on the floor..

Him: Wezi will come and mop your urine probably even clean you up while she's at it for our session later on There's a lot that I wanted to say to him but I couldn't I don't wanna give him the satisfaction that what he was doing was getting to me..

He got extremely close and then he wrapped his hands around my waist all the way down to my aching and red buttocks. He squeezed them for dear life and I couldn't help but scream while grabbing on tightly to his t-shirt..

Me: Why are you doing this to me? (Crying) Him: Pain turns me on a lot

I looked at him in the eye his eyes reflected coldness and hate.. There was no soul inside of him there was no conscience..

My legs together with my thighs were shaking from all that pain he was causing me by squeezing my buttocks hard..

The more I cried and screamed the more he got turned on. He even took my hand and let me touch his crotch he was rock hard. I don't know how he finds pleasure in all of this Andre is beyond the word "Sick"..

---

### SANDY NKOSI

We were driving back to the house and I was on facebook while Menzi concentrated on the road. This Modrid of a person was really fascinating I thought by now he would've asked me for my nude pictures or that we should hook up for sex but he didn't.. What exactly is his story if he's not a pervert?

\*\*\*\*[INBOX MESSAGES] \*\*\*\*

Me: How do I know that it's really you? Modrid: What do you mean?

Me: Your account is new and I'm sorry if you going to find this offensive but you white! (after 5 seconds)

Modrid: Lol I can video call you

I looked at Menzi he was still concentrating on the road..

Me: I'm a married woman

Modrid: So?

Me: I'm with my husband Modrid: I'm still asking.. So?

Me: It's inappropriate (After 10sec)

Me: Are you busy? Am I disturbing you? Modrid: I'm on a date with my girlfriend Me: Ohw

Modrid: We will talk later Me: Cool

I logged out of facebook and stared out of the window..

---

### NOMUSA MASANGO

When Andre left the room Wezi made her way in while holding a basin with water inside of it. She was followed in by SK who was holding clean towels what looked like a toilet bag and a short night dress. It was silk and red in colour. I was laying on the floor with hiccups I had cried until I got hiccups..

Wezi: Thank you SK

SK put what he was holding on the table and then he left. Wezi put the basin next to me and she got one of the towels..

Her: Ma-

She cleared her throat... Her voice was breaking Her: Madame

I didn't say anything to her.. Her: I'm here to clean you I still didn't say anything..

Her: It's going to be uncomfortable but I have to clean your wounds with an antiseptic so you don't get an infection

I noticed that her hands were shaking as she dipped the towel in the water I looked up at her and her eyes were starting to form tears.

When she put the towel on my body I closed my eyes the towel was warm.. Her: We will be done soon Madame..

I'm sorry

.

To be continued



34

KHWEZI

Late at night I went to see this other old friend of mine her name is Ntombifuthi but we call her Ntonto. Ntonto had a baby a few years ago and I hope she had kept her pregnancy test it would be a good decoy for my pregnancy scam. I have no intentions of prolonging the lie along the way I'm going to pull the miscarriage card. Right now I need this scam to lure Menzi into my plan of financially being my support system up until I'm able to figure out what to do next..

Ntonto: Yuuu Khwezi ngakugcina nini (it's been a while since I last saw you) Me: Ya I know.. Iskhathi sihambile (It's been a while)

Ntonto: The last time I heard you were at school Me: That's true

Ntonto: Ugcine waqeda?

Me: Azange kuhambe kahle (School didn't go well)

Ntonto: Hau kwenzakaleni? (What happened)

Me: Ahhh indaba ende nje (It's a long story)

Ntonto: Kuzolunga Sisi izinto zomhlaba (All is going to be well it's just things of this world)

Me: That's true (Silence)

Me: Unjani uBoy boy? (How is your son) Ntonto:

Uyakhula (he is growing up) Me: How old is he now?

Ntonto: Una 4

Me: Hayi cha ukhulile (He has grown up) Ntonto: Ya ngikhulisile

Me: Ntonto I know this is going to sound somehow but I desperately need your help Ntonto: Okay ngilalele (I'm listening)

Me: Please tell me you still have your pregnancy test

Ntonto: I think I do.. Ned angazi akuphi ngoba ngayenza ayi 2 (I don't know where they are because I did 2 of them)

Me: Bengicela bandla ung'bhekele wona (Please search for them)

Ntonto: Hau why ufuna iPregnancy test yam' (Why do you want my old pregnancy test) Ntonto: Well ukuthi nje.. I lied to someone that I'm pregnant She gave me an awkward look.. Me: I know.. I know Ntonto: Manje uzothini ke ekuhambeni kwesikhathi? (What are you going to say as time goes on) Me: Ngizobona (I'll see) Ntonto: Okay ngizokubhekela wona (I'll check them for you) Me: Ngiyabonga Sisi (Thank you)

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

I was back in my bedroom that's after Wezi had cleaned me up and I was wearing the short silk night dress without any underwear.

My buttocks were still burning and very painful they had stopped bleeding though but the bruises were still there and they were excruciating. I am a Person who has always had her shit together What Andre was doing it was really breaking me to the core. I thought I was strong until now.. I stood close to the window and looked outside my view was facing the garden. He had a beautiful garden no lie and it was big too.. I heard a knock on the door..

Me: Come in

I had a key all along in my room but when I got back. I didn't see any key behind the door Wezi walked in..

Her: I was just wanted to make sure that you didn't need anything else before I retire for the night

I gave her a shallow smile... Me: I'm fine.. Thank you Her: Good night Madame Me: Good night Wezi She walked out..

This is not worth it I remember Modrid warning me but I thought he was just fronting.. Now I do see that this is not worth it it is not worth my life. I left home a long time ago I left home with no plan and no money but I've made it work all those years. I can still make it work without Andre and his soul crushing riches..

I have been so lost in my thoughts that I felt someone hugging me from behind I freaked out at first. I didn't even hear him come in..

Him: Shhhh

He whispered in my ear..

His hands moved from up from my tummy all the way up to my breasts and he started squeezing them. I closed my eyes and somehow my mind focused on his tongue that was playing around my ear. I wasn't feeling what he was doing I wanted him to stop but at the same time the monster in him might snap my neck if I complain. A tear streamed down my cheek and I wiped it he turned me around so that I could face him..

Me: I want out

I don't know where my throat picked up the strength to raise those words but I really did want out.. Another tear streamed down and he wiped it.

Me: There's no way out anymore.. I own you the only way out is death Somehow I knew he was going to refuse..

Him: If I were you I'd accept my reality the only way out is death Somehow I knew he was going to refuse..

Him: If I were you I'd accept my reality this is your reality  
Señorita

I didn't say anything. The following tears he licked them from my cheeks shit was turning him on. He pulled me closer to him and my body literally froze in fear.. My heart was racing and my throat was all clogged up I just wanted all of this mess to come to an end...

I was in my bedroom I had told everyone that I had retired to bed but in actual fact I was on Facebook. This Modrid of a human being seemed and sounded interesting though I really don't know his story but I think I enjoy chatting with him..

\*\*\*\*\*[INBOX] \*\*\*\*\* Him: \*Yawn \*

Me: Tired already? Or I'm just boring you

Him: Neither of the mentioned I'm just not used to facebook. It's boring Me: Then why did you download it?

Him: I wanted to promote something Me: And that is?

Him: It's called "None of your concern" Me: Ohw \*rolling eyes \*

Him: I'm done with whatever I downloaded Facebook for I will probably delete it Me: I see

Him: You can download Twitter or insta and we can DM each other there Me: I don't like Twitter and Insta

Him: WhatsApp?

Me: I really don't know.. Isn't that taking things far? I mean you have a girlfriend and I'm married Him: We not fucking we just talking. My girlfriend is not my wife she can't choose for me on who I should and shouldn't communicate with if your husband trust you then he shouldn't be worried too. Unless of course you can't be trusted

Me: I don't know

Him: Ok cool then.. Was good knowing you briefly Me: Wait..

Him: What?

Me: 083452\*\*\*\*

Him: Are you sure about this? I don't wanna get you in trouble Me: We just friends aren't we?

Him: That's correct Señora? Me: Señora?

Him: It means "Madam" Me: what language is that? Him: Spanish

Me: You Spanish?

Him: Yes I am

Me: Kanti you not from here? You not from South Africa?

Him: I am

Me: Wow.. How did you?

Him: Story for another day Señora

Me: Do you even exist for real? Or you just a catfish?

Him: Do you want me to video call?

Me: Uhm okay Him: Gimme a sec

\*\*\*

I logged out of Facebook and waited for his video call my first thought was that he was tripping. I didn't think he was going to video call and he did. He did a WhatsApp video call out of curiosity to check if he was real or not I answered and it was him. It was really him..

Me: Ohh my word it's really you!

He was laying on his bed his hair wasn't tied up it was all over his pillow and he was handsome just as how he is in his pics. I ended the video call immediately..

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

There was no getting away from this situation Andre had me where he wanted me

He was sitting on the bed and I was ontop of him this current sexual activity was not consensual. He was taking advantage of me.

He had my hands cuffed and they were around his neck both his hands were squeezing my waist as he made me go up and down. When my ass came into contact with his thighs the pain started again. Traces of blood could be seen on his thighs my wounds had started to bleed again. That wasn't the only pain that he was exerting on me he went as far as biting me on the shoulder on my chest and the most excruciating bite was on one of my breasts. Andre was really enjoying this sick act it really turned him on and for the life of me I didn't know how

someone's pain could give him pleasure. He stood up with me and had his hands balancing my butt it was uncomfortable and I screamed in agony but that didn't seem to move him. He didn't care he felt nothing for me..

.  
To be continued

35

SANDY NKOSI

The following morning I was fetched from my home by my new family so that we could go to the cemetery. They will be introducing me to the Bhengu ancestors as their bride. It was still a bit misty outside and very chilly I think the time was 6am straight.. It was Me Menzi His two Uncles and his Mother. We were traveling in different cars Menzi's Mother and his Uncles traveled in one car. Menzi and myself we drove to the cemetery in his car. He held my hand..

Him: uSharp?

Me: Ya I'm okay

He smiled at me and then concentrated on the road...

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

I couldn't sleep at all last night the pain was too much. No amount of pain killers helped the pain was unbearable.. I heard a knock on the door...

Me: Come in

I wasn't even in bed I was standing by the window and staring outside..

Andre walked in my heart immediately sank down to my knees.. He was wearing a t-shirt and trackpants. His sleepers were the same colour as his trackpants..

Him: Good morning Me: Morning

He closed the door and made his way to me fear crept in. My body froze and my mind was convinced that he was going to hurt me..

Him: How are you?

Me: I'm fine

Is he seriously asking me how I am? After everything that he has done to me.. He cleared his throat..

Him: A doctor is going to come over today and check you he will also give you some meds. If you need to go to the hospital then you will be taken to the hospital

I nodded slowly.. He tried to wrap his arms around me but I flinched he stepped back.. Something was off with him. He couldn't even look me in the eye it was almost as if like he was ashamed of what he has done.

Him: Remember you once hinted that you like a G Wagon and your second best car after a G Wagon is the latest Range rover evoque?

Me: I remember

Him: I think when you starting to feel better we can get you one of those or we can even get both



There was a time when that statement would've made me very happy but now I'm not so sure anymore. Even the most expensive car in the world will not make me forget what this person did to me..

Me: I'd like that very much

That was a lie I only said it to make him happy. I intend not to be on his bad side anymore.. Him: Can I hold you?

Me: Yes

He moved closer and slowly hugged me the hug did nothing but made me scared. My body didn't respond well to his touch. I was cold I was scared and even though the hug wasn't tight but I felt suffocated..

He stroked my hair..

Him: I just don't like to be disrepected Me: I understand and I do apologize

He broke the hug and put both his hands on my cheeks..

Him: I'm relieved that we on the same page now

Me: Me too

He leaned over and kissed me. The kiss made me paranoid what if he demands sex again. Sex with him last night was a horrible experience..

Him: Since Wezi is off today I'll run you a warm bath

Señorita Me: Thank you.. Can I rest a bit first?

I asked that with my heart pounding.. Him: Yes of course

He went to the bed and opened the covers he stretched his hand out to me. I walked over to join mine with his then he helped me to get in bed..

Him: I will check on you later Señorita Me: Okay

He kissed me on my forehead.. Him: Get some rest..

---

SANDY NKOSI

We finally arrived at the cemetery our first stop was Mr Bhengu. Menzi's father..since it was still cold we didn't kneel down I was wearing a long dress so my dress allowed me to crouch like everyone else without

revealing anything. The sun was slowly coming out now I heard that by 09:00 we should already be done. The Senior Uncle poured African beer on the white little stones that were laid out on his tombstone the second Uncle sprinkled a bit of smokeless tobacco whilst Menzi's Mom burned the incense...

Uncle 1:

"Bhengu! Ngcolosi!

Wena wakwaDlabazaneKaNgwane

KaNephu kaLamula. Nyawo zigezwa ngamazolo Nina enivuka nixubhe ngelala. Shongololo Wathi uyalithinta lahwaqabala

Ngabe siyakudla sesab'imilenzelenze. Nyawo

zeshongololo kaziphumuli Sigampu Ngwane Ingwani ngwadi Abayibone ngesond'ukuthi iwelile.

Jali! Nina enilala nomunwe

Nivuke nikhwif'ilanga. Mmemezi kaHlangabeza..

Ngcolosi!"

We let him continue..

Uncle 1: Vusimuzi yimina uSizwe. Umfowenu omdala.

Angihambi ngingedwa ngihamba nomfowethu la uAndile.

Sinane Nkosikazi yakho uDeliwe Kanye neNdodana

yakho uMenzi (Vusimuzi it's me Sizwe your big brother. I

am not alone I came with our other Brother Andile we also have your wife here Deliwe and your Son Menzi)

I looked at Menzi and he tried so hard to fight his emotions..

Uncle 1: Kanti asizanga ukuzokhala silethe ezintle

kphela. Indodana uMenzi usethathe umfazi ngakho sithe

before sizomfaka emzini waka Bhengu siqale sikwazise

(We didn't come here bearing bad news we actually have good news. Your Son has taken a wife we thought that it

would be best to come and let you know about it first

before she we welcome her in your house) I fixed my dress..

Uncle 1: Igama lakhe ngu Sandisiwe Nkosi kodwa ke

thina simthiye ngelinye igama. Igama lakhe lasemzini

kuzoba ngu Khanyisile Nkosi-Bhengu siyathemba ukuthi uzoletha ukukhanya ekhayeni lakwa Bhengu

nasentlizweni yomfana uMenzi (Her name is Sindisiwe

Nkosi but we have given her a new name. Her name is

Khanyisile Nkosi-Bhengu we hope that she will bring

nothing but light in the Bhengu household and also in

Menzi's heart)

Menzi smiled at me..

Uncle 1: Kanti ke sicela ukuthi umbike nakubo khokho ukuthi naye bahlale bambhekile futhi bakhanyise izindlela zakhe njengoba sekungowethu manje (We ask that you inform our ancestors about her so that they can watch over her and give her fortune because she now belongs to us)

We were instructed to pick up the small white stones and spit on them and then put them back on the tombstone

Uncle 1:

"Bhengu! Ngcolosi!  
Wena wakwaDlabazaneKaNgwane  
KaNephu kaLamula. Nyawo zigezwa ngamazolo Nina  
enivuka nixubhe ngelala. Shongololo Wathi uyalithinta  
lahwaqabala  
Ngabe siyakudla sesab'imilenzelenze. Nyawo  
zeshongololo kaziphumuli Sigampu Ngwane Ingwani  
ngwadi Abayibone ngesond'ukuthi iwelile.  
Jali! Nina enilala nomunwe  
Nivuke nikhwif'ilanga. Mmemezi kaHlangabeza..  
Ngcolosi!"

---

## MODRID MARTINEZ

She had my hard shaft deep down her throat. My hand  
my was at the back of her head making her to choke on it  
more. Her eyes popped out as I pushed in deeper to the  
far end of her throat she gagged and then pulled out with  
her spit all over my cock.

She caught her breath and then coughed for a few  
seconds she took me in again I was seriously taken by  
her thick lips.. She took it out after a few seconds and  
gave me a hand job..

Me: That was good

She went from giving me a hand job to massaging my  
balls I directed myself into her mouth again..

Me: Make me come

I was at some strip club last night and I hooked up with  
one of the call girls she showed me a good time that I  
decided to take her to the hotel with me.. I don't really  
remember her name and we used protection throughout.  
I don't trust these whores enough to hit it raw with them..  
She got the condom and I laid back on the bed. This one  
was different from the other girls she had a slim body just  
as how I prefer my girls.. Though her body was slim but  
her ass was popping out a bit.. She carefully slid the  
condom down on my dick and looked at me..

Her: How would you like to have it this morning? Me: Lie next to me and face the other side

She laid next to me and faced the other side I left wet kisses on her back whilst my hand went and lifted her leg up a bit to give myself access to her hole. She grabbed my Dick and directed inside of her she moaned as I pushed in. I kissed her at the back of her neck while she massaged my balls as I went in and out...

---

SANDY NKOSI

We then made our way to the next grave on foot Menzi and I we were walking behind the elders. This was a total different experience for me My Grandmother has never been a fan of visiting our loved ones who were no more at the cemetery. As we were walking Menzi's phone rang he took it out and I got a glimpse of the person who was calling. If I saw right it was "Khwezi"..

Menzi: He lowered it and looked at me

Me: I have to take this.. I'll catch up with you

He broke free from me and went to answer his phone a bit far from us I looked at him as he answered the call with a smile on his face

.

To be continued

36

SANDY NKOSI

I have been greatly disturbed by the incident that took place earlier this Morning, that being Menzi answering a phone call from "Khwezi". My eyes did see the name correctly, even though he tried to keep the phone out of my sight but I had already seen the name. Confronting him is not going to work, the last time I did that. It didn't go well and I am trying to deny what seems to be plain blank clear to me, which is the fact that my husband is cheating on me. His relationship with this "Khwezi" of a human being is unclear, but there were signs of tension between them..I've seen how they are around each other the feelings of dislike might've just been a front.. Mama: Sandy..

I looked at Her..

Her: Your Mind seems to be far away Makoti wam' yini indaba? (Your mind seems to be far away, what's the matter)

Me: It's nothing Ma.. I'm trying to sink everything in that now I'm married, I never thought that I could get married someday. I know that we not officially white wedding married but..

Her: It has to sink in ke, ngoba uMakoti wala ekhaya manje (You now our bride) I faked a smile..

When we got back from the cemetery, I helped my Mother in law cook. Or should I say she helped me cook for the Uncles... Later on I'll be going to fetch the rest of my things at my Grandmother's place..

Mama: Ngizwe uthi ufuna ukugeza (I heard you saying you wanted to bath) Me: Yebo Ma, but I wanted to wash the dishes first and-

Her: You can go and bath I will do the dishes Me: It's nothing I..

Her: Go and bath Momo, I'll do the dishes Me: Okay ngiyabonga (Thank you)

Her: Kubonga Mina.. Now I have someone to help me



around here. Remember though you not a maid, I don't want you breaking your back everyday doing house chores. You still young, you can even get a job if you want too

Me: I actually wanted to go to school but registrations are closed, so I'll look for a job while I'm still waiting

Her: That's good... I stood up..

Me: Let me bath before I go to fetch the rest of my things at home  
Her: Okay Momo go and bath

I was greatly disappointed that Nomusa didn't come to my negotiations, at the same time I don't blame her. She left this hood long ago maybe she didn't want people talking about her, and most of all she probably didn't want to see her Mother again even though her Mother didn't come too. I tried calling her last night but her phone was off, I'm sure she's also enjoying her Man's money to even be thinking about me...

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

I was shivering and my whole body was aching. My heart was beating fast, my breathing was unstable and somehow it felt like my soul was going to leave my body immediately. I was struggling to breath, my chest felt hot, I don't know what was happening and I didn't like it. This feeling was uncomfortable..

Andre and the Dr ended up taking me to the hospital because I was getting worse so that I could get proper medical attention. Cleary when they examine me they will see the bruises on my body, I wonder what Andre is going to say for himself..

---

KHWEZI

Menzi looked at the Pregnancy tests for quite some time that it made me uncomfortable.. He wiped his face with his hand..

Him: Eish Khwezi angazi (Khwezi I don't know)

Me: I understand your frustrations. It was just about sex nothing more. I don't wanna ruin things between you and your wife, so I'll abort

He shook his head..

Him: You not going to abort

Me: So what's going to happen.. Are you going to tell Sandy?

Him: As time goes on I'll have to tell her but you not aborting my child  
Me: I'm sorry Menzi.. I didn't mean for this to happen

Him: It's not you, I can't let you take the blame. I'm the one who fucked up.. I don't know how this could've happened because I.. Ya inzima lento (This is a difficult matter)

I sighed..

Him: For now we'll keep it between us, anything you need just text me  
Me: I will.. I didn't mean for this to happen I swear

Him: I know.. It's okay

Thank Goodness that the pregnancy tests worked their magic..

---

SANDY NKOSI

After bathing I checked my phone first before getting dressed. I tried calling Nomusa again but her phone was still off, maybe she finally scored herself the trip to Dubai or something. This white man of hers seems loaded, I hate him already. He's taking my friend away from me.. Just when I put my phone down, I got a call from Modrid. I looked at my phone ringing not sure if I should pick up or not. I looked at it until it stopped ringing, I then let out a

sigh of relief. The missed call was followed by a text message from him which read:

"My first mind tells me that you ignored my call on purpose, unless I'm lying" I didn't know how to respond..

He texted again:

"Now you reading my texts and you still ignoring me"

In a matter of seconds we were texting each other back and forth.. Me: "What you want Modrid?"

Modrid: "You the one who wanted to see if I'm real or not. I video called you" Me: "Exactly what do you want from me?"

Modrid: "Who made you upset?" Me: "Pardon?"

Modrid: "What you asking me now, is what you were supposed to ask me after you had accepted my request"

Me: "I'm asking you now angisho"

Modrid: "Ask me some other time, when you less emotional" I got a bit frustrated with him....

Me: "I'm too old for games"

Modrid: "Of course.. After all, you the married one

remember?" Me: "Maybe just don't text me anymore"

Modrid: "Done" Me: "Sharp"

He didn't respond. I threw my phone on the bed..

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

I looked at the IV, it was halfway through. They had given me some pills which calmed me down, I was laying on my right side since I couldn't lay on my back.. The Dr made his way in..

Him: Good day Me: Good day Him: I'm Dr Jali Me: I'm Nomusa

He looked at the small bench.. Him: May I?

I nodded..

He pulled the bench and sat down.. Him: How are you feeling now?

Me: Drowsy

Him: What about the panic attack? Me: A what?

Him: You had a panic attack that's why you were hyperventilating and that's why your heart beat was racing like that, I gave you anti-anxiety drugs to calm you down

I didn't say anything..

He moved the bench closer and I moved back a little..

Him: I need to physically examine you but I can't do that without your permission, I can't touch you without your permission

I still kept quiet..

Him: Your IV is.. Let me fix the needle fo-

When he stretched out his hand to touch my arm I literally froze... He retracted his hand.. Him: Okay I'm sorry.. May I check your arm?

I slowly nodded with tears in my eyes..

Him: Do you want me to get one of my colleagues to come and examine you? Maybe you'll be much more comfortable with a female Dr touching you

Me: It's okay

Tears streamed down my cheeks..

Him: Let's make a deal.. I'll get 3 female Nurses to help me with the physical exam is that okay with you?

Me: Yes

Him: I'll be right back

When he attempted to walk away I grabbed his coat.. He looked at my grip, my hand was even shaking..

He looked at me...

Him: The gentleman you came with, is he the one who hurt you? I nodded...

Him: You in a safe environment, he won't touch you.. I promise, we won't let any harm come yourway. Trust me

---

ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

Me: I still don't understand why they didn't allow Dr Kiaat to be the one attending to Kindness, that's how it was with Rebecca

SK: I don't know why Señor

I stood up when I saw the Dr making his way to us.. SK passed me my walking stick Me: Thank you

He got to us.. Dr: Gentlemen

His sharp look was clearly searching deeper into our souls.. Him: I'm Dr Jali

I stretched my hand to him for a handshake, he looked at my hand and didn't join me in the

greeting gesture of a handshake... Me: How is my Señorita doing?

Him: I will have to keep her here for a while, there's a lot of tests that I need to do

Me: I understand.. Please take all the time you need, as long as she's going to be okay Him: She will be okay but in the meantime I would appreciate it if you could answer a few questions to the authorities

Me: I'm sorry?

Him: I have already called the Police, they on their way and they going to ask you a few questions

Me: About?

Him: I saw signs of domestic violence, when such happens I have to report it to the authorities Me: Signs of what? How did you come to that conclusion?

His beeper went off..

Him: Excuse me.. I have other patients to attend too Me: How is she?

Him: Security at the door will make sure that you don't leave this premises until you have spoken to the authorities

He looked at his watch..

Him: have a nice day Gentlemen He walked away..

.  
To be continued

37

NOMUSA MASANGO

I am not a huge fan of hospitals but I was very comfortable with this one. To sum it all up in one word I would say it's very "luxurious", I wonder how much the bill was going to be. I also liked the fact that the staff was very friendly and helpful, at least every 10-15min the Nurse assigned to me comes by to check if I'm still doing okay even when I haven't pressed the panic button.. My body was tired, I wanted to rest but my mind was not at ease. Fear was still consuming me.. As if like that wasn't bad enough already, I opened my eyes and I saw Andre standing at the door. My first mind was to press the panic button and call for help, my hand started to search through my bed and he made his way in..

Him: There's no need for that because I'm not going to hurt you. It's a public place and I wouldn't be able to get away with right? As how I would in private

My heart was already racing. My mind was all over the place and my throat raised no words.. I would've expected his walking stick to make noise but it didn't, maybe the carpet was too thick or he wasn't hitting it enough against the carpet..

He stood at a far distance and looked at me, I couldn't really read his expression. He was too blank for me to read..

Him: I've been a notorious criminal for a very long time now, and trust me I have had many encounters with the law. I have been taken in for the most serious crimes, with incriminating evidence and I have never been charged. Everyone has a price, especially in law enforcement. If I couldn't be locked up for serious crimes what makes you think I'll be locked up now? Your case is even easy to shut down Kindness, I'll be back home in a matter of hours.. So let's stop this foolishness because you going to get a lot of innocent people in trouble with me, including your dearest mother that you don't get

along with.

My face turned grey immediately.

Him: You think I didn't know? I know everything about you including the fact that you left home when you were 18

I didn't know what to say, but even if I wanted to say something will it make any difference? Him: You really thought I was going to come for you? I wouldn't do that, that would be easy because right now death is what you looking forward too. I won't give you that satisfaction He leaned over and I moved back a little..

Him: Let's not get innocent people mixed up in this shit.. Are we clear? I didn't say anything..

Him: I said are we clear? Me: Crystal

Him: Good girl

He stood straight again..

Him: I'll see to it that your room is decorated nicely with flowers He turned and walked up straight to the door.

---

SANDY NKOSI

I walked home to go get the rest of my things I had called Menzi before I left and he said I should call him when I'm done so that he can pick me up.. I didn't like being here, more especially because I wasn't in the best mood and my Grandmother's sly comments I wasn't ready for them.. She was sitting on my bed as I was busy packing my things.

Mawe: Yazi angikholwa ukuthi vele uyahamba ung'shiya ngiyi one (I can't believe you leaving me alone)

Me: I'll come visit

Her: Ya.. Kuhle ngoba it's not far, banjani abasemzini?

(How are your in laws) Me: Ba right.. Asikakabi

nezinkinga (We don't have problems)



Her: Uziphathe kahle ke.. I don't want you to be brought back here, bazothini abantu umendoukuhlulile  
I tried to turn a deaf ear on what she was saying, I didn't want her to get to me. I was already going through the most and her comments were going to make matters worse...

Her: You know ukuthi I've taught you well, ungayi emizini yabantu unghlaze (Don't embarrass me)

Me: Angeke Gogo (I won't) Her: Kuhle ke (That's good) (Silence)

Her: une lucky yazi Sandy, mina emaqinisweni azange ngicabange ukuthi wena ungashadwa (You very lucky Sandy, in all honesty I never thought that you would get married)

Me: No one expected it, it just happened Her: Njengoba usho (Just as you saying) I continued packing..

Her: This is the only good thing that might happen to you right now Me: eh Mawe ngiyenzwa (I understand)

Her: Kuhle ke makunjalo (That's good) She stood up..

Her: Let me go check my pots Me: Okay

She walked out, that's when I let out a sigh of relief..

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

The Dr had called the authorities, I was actually surprised when he walked into the ward with them. It was a bit upsetting because I thought that he was going to talk to me about it first, isn't it supposed to be like that?

Dr Jali: Miss Masango I looked at them..

Dr J: This is Detective Lazi, he has come to ask you a few questions Detective: Good day Miss Masango

He extended his hand to me but I didn't shake it.. Me: Ask questions about what?

Dr J: When a patient presents with your case, and signs of domestic violence are present. It is my job to alert the Authorities

Me: Signs of Domestic abuse?

Detective: Miss Masango I understand that you might be scared, please do know that this is not my first time handling such a case. I've dealt with abused women before, I know how scared you are and-

Me: I am not being abused Detective: Mam' please if-

Me: I said I'm not being abused so please.. You being here is actually making me very uncomfortable

Dr J: It's okay I'll talk to her Detective

He pulled the small bench as the Detective went out.. Dr

J: I know you scared.. I know th-

Me: You had no right

Dr J: If you don't press charges and you go back to him, he's going to kill you Me: I'm not being abused

Dr: That's what you telling yourself but we both know that's not true, Is it the first time he's doing it?

I turned and looked at the window, that's literally the only place where I find comfort. I don't know why the window brings soo much comfort to me but it does, and right now I wanted nothing more but to stand there and see what's on the other side

Me: I'm not being abused (low voice) A tear streamed down my cheek..

---

SANDY NKOSI

Menzi did come to get me, he didn't even keep me waiting for that long.. As always my Grandmother worshiped him, he gave her R250 before we left and she was very happy.. Menzi: Did you get everything?

Me: Yes

I looked at my phone as we were driving away from my house.. There was no text from Modrid.. Menzi: Uright? (Are you okay)

Me: Ngi right (I'm okay)

Him: I wanna talk to you about something Me: Yes?

Him: Since now that we married.. You do know that we have to be sexual right? Me: I do know

Him: Are you ready for that? I kept quiet..

Him: Sandy what happened to you was a long time ago, I doubt that you even remember his face Me: You wouldn't understand

Him: What I understand is that you my wife, I have the right uyakwazi lokho Angithi? (you know that right)

Me: I know

He extended his hand to me..

Him: We will give it a try tonight, what do you say? I slowly nodded..

.

To be continued

38

NOMUSA MASANGO

The Dr ended up sedating me so that I could get some sleep, for that time-being I was able to get a well deserved rest. I wish that it could've lasted forever, because I didn't wanna wake up and face the reality of my life. Actually the first thing that I wanted to do when I wake up was to go stand next to the window but those plans were short-lived when I saw my ward full of red roses, to my surprise the Nurse walked in with more..

Nurse: Good evening Me: Evening

Nurse: I was very careful with my steps as to not wake you up Me: You didn't wake me up

Nurse: How are you feeling?

She put the roses next to the other ones that were already in the room.. Me: I'm hanging in there

She made her way to me..

Her: You not going to ask who the roses are from? Me: I already know

Her: Would you like to take a bath or shower? Me: Shower please

Her: I'm sure today it'll be better than yesterday

Me: I hope so because when the water and the antiseptic comes into contact with my wounds, it gets very painful

Her: I know.. I'm sorry Me: Story of my life (Silence)

Her: Has it gotten to expensive gifts? Me: I'm sorry?

Her: I know that this is not my place but.. She took a deep breath..

Her: It starts with flowers, then expensive gifts, then later on death I swallowed..

Her: It's a price that a woman pays for an expensive lifestyle This was very uneasy for me to talk about.

Her: You might think it's worth it right now because of what he does for you, you probably thinking that you can change him or if you obey what he says then he won't do it again, but it will happen again. I'm not judging you, I don't know your situation but what I know is that you can

walk away. You have the will to walk away, you have the will to reclaim your life. It will seem like

you walking away from a good life, but you walking away to save yourself from premature death Me: There's..

There's no walking away, he will never let me walk away

Her: You plan it, even if it means him losing his life to save yours then so be it. You have a map on your body as proof of the abuse. Honey there's something called "Self defense"

I hear what she was saying but it won't be easy... Nurse: Walk away, it is not worth it

---

SANDY NKOSI

Menzi made his way in from bathing I was busy sorting out my things and figuring out where to put them. His phone had been on the bed this whole time and I was tempted to go through it but I stopped myself. Maybe I was scared of what was already clear to me the fact that he is indeed cheating on me...

Him: I don't think the wardrobe will accommodate both our clothes Me: I don't have a lot of clothes I'll see how I work through it

I took my t-shirts and tried to find some space for them in the wardrobe when I was busy doing that I felt him hugging me from behind. I felt his lips and his warm breath on my neck his hands moved up to my breasts and he squeezed them. He had on nothing but a towel his upper body was still wet I could feel it. He lowered his hands to my thighs and pressed me against him I literally felt his dick getting hard against my ass. He kept on pressing my ass against his dick and the kisses on my neck escalated. He turned me around and kissed me on the lips I dropped the t-shirts on the floor. Both his hands were on my cheeks and I just went with it I wasn't sure if I was doing it right but it somehow came natural and I was following through very well. We continued kissing and he started unclothing me I felt uncomfortable at first standing in front of him

with nothing but my underwear and bra on but he seemed not to mind. In fact he caressed my body and that made me to relax a bit. He moved from kissing me on my lips down to my breasts then my belly button and finally my thighs..

He lowered my underwear I still tried to relax

He parted my legs and kissed my cookie. Both his thumbs opened up my vaginal lips and I felt his tongue coming into contact with my clitoris knowing very well what was happening my body froze. Fear took over my mind started playing tricks on me. I closed my eyes and I could see my abuser I can't fully remember his face but I remember those short dreadlocks. I remember when his thumb rubbed my clitoris I remember the hunger in his eyes..I really tried to focus on what was happening but it was hard. He picked me up and placed me on the bed..

Me: Menzi I.. I don't think I can do this Him: Not now Sandy.. Hayi manje

He parted my legs.. Me: Men-

Him: Sandy stop!.. We married! I have the right or you wanna starve me for the rest of our marriage? What happened to you was a long time ago now I'm even starting to think that you doing this just so you don't have sex with me. You using what happened to you as an excuse I looked at him and he wasn't kidding..

Him: If you don't want then buyela kini! Go back to that sorry life of yours with your Grandmother who will keep on abusing you

I can't believe he was saying those things to me..

Him: It's your choice or I'll just go and get it outside if you don't get your shit together!

I slowly laid back on the pillow with tears in my eyes he removed the towel and his dick was hard. He came on top of me and slowly inserted it inside I won't lie it was painful. I flinched. The more he pressed on the more and more it became painful but he didn't seem to care. He kept on going and I couldn't hold back my sobs because

it was very painful he had buried his face on my shoulder and I felt his breath hitting against my neck. I faced the other way and I saw the screen of my phone brightening up with Menzi still facedown I reached out for my phone and it was actually a call from Modrid. It came to me now with this phone call that I had put my phone on



silent I stopped sobbing but tears still streamed down my cheeks. I focused all my attention on the phone call....

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

Me: Thank you very much for helping me today with bathing

Nurse: It's my job sweetie but you welcome

She helped me get on the bed.. Nurse: I'll go and get you your dinner

Me: Thank you

Nurse: How are the Anxiety attacks? Me: I haven't gotten one since I woke up

Nurse: I'll get you your dinner so you can take your anti-anxiety medication

Me: Thank you

She walked out..

Everything was just a mess, soo much that I didn't even

get to talk to Sandy. She will feel some type of way

because I didn't even show up for her negotiations, I

need to get a hold of my phone so I can check up on her..

---

MODRID MARTINEZ

I put my phone down..

Josh: She's still not picking up? Me: No

Josh: Modrid what is your plan exactly with this girl?

Me: I have no plan, as I've told you before. I'm going to

play this fair

Josh: Good luck then

Me: I'm not like my Brother do remember that

Josh: I'll let you do this your own way

Me: Thank you

.

To be continued

39

NOMUSA MASANGO

I don't know the last time I had a peaceful night, most nights I lie awake consumed by fear of what Andre Martínez did and still can do to me. I was once a strong who was broken down by fear, fear that was instilled by him.. The following day I woke up to him sitting on a chair. He had his legs slightly crossed, he was wearing one of his flashy suits and had a book in his hand. I looked at him without saying anything until he noticed that I was awake.. He closed the book..

Him: Señorita

I didn't say anything.. He looked at the book..

Him: This is one of my favourite books, I'm not a fan of reading but this.. He kept on examining it with his eyes..

Him: Do you know what it's about? I shook my head no..

Him: It's about this lady named Pearl who was sold as a sex slave by his boyfriend. He fooled her and said they should go to the Bahamas for a romantic gateway and when they got there, that's when she was trafficked and sold to a ruthless man named "Bones", as his own personal slave. She was feisty at first, she had a lot of fight in her but Bones broke her down piece by piece..

You know what he did?

Me: No

Him: He instructed his business Partners to take turns on her. Imagine about 4 guys holding her down and having turns on her. Two penetrated both her holes, one held her down forcefully plus she was said to be tiny and the one one has his cock deep down her throat

I closed my eyes and swallowed as I imagined the pain that she endured..

Him: We just thankful that it was fiction but then imagine if it were someone's reality (Silence)

Him: Bones became very fascinated by the little cunt, he started to take interest in her but he never stopped treating her bad. She was later on rescued by one of Bone's enemies, who in turn used her too for his sexual pleasure just to spite Bone. For one messed up situation

to another one. The guy's name is Crow, what I liked about him is that he gave her an ultimatum. He gave her +- 365 buttons, with everything sexual encounter she earn herself button. When she had collected all the 365 buttons, then she can have her freedom. He was going to let her go

I didn't know what to say with regards to what he was telling me..

Him: I admire both Men. They were both heartless and had personal intentions with her, just thinking about how deep the sexual situation is, I even get an erection

Andre being sick was an understatement..

Dr Jali knocked at the door.. He then made his way in..

Dr: Good morning

We both greeted him back as he had his mind fixated on Andre..

Dr: Not to sound rude but I would like to have a word with my Patient, please do give us some privacy

Andre: Very well

He stood up from the chair and limped his way to me. He kissed me on the forehead.. Andre: The name of the book is called "Buttons & Lace", don't forget. It's my favourite He then limped his way to the door...

Dr: How are you feeling? Me: Better

He nodded..

Him: Maybe I cannot force you to turn him in, but with your kind of trauma. You will need therapy, everything that has happened will catch up with you later on. No matter how strong you thing you're. Your psyche has been tempered with, you need help. Psychological help

Me: Is it compulsory?

Him: No it's not

Me: Can I then have time to think about it? Him: Yes of course

Me: Thank you

He looked at me and then he moved to get my file.. Him: Let's start with today's tests then

---

## SANDY NKOSI

I was laying flat on my tummy face down on the pillow. Menzi was having his way again with me, this time around he was getting it from the back. I wasn't enjoying what he was doing, I was uncomfortable and I wanted him to stop but he didn't. He kept on and on, his moans made the situation worse. Last night he didn't come inside of me, even now he pulled out before he could come and splashed everything on my ass. His breathing seized and he got out of the bed and made his way to the bathroom. I stretched my hand and took the towel that was next to me then I started wiping myself, I checked if I didn't bleed since last night I bled. The burning sensation wasn't as bad as last night, last night it was horrible.. The distorted image of my abuser silently crept into my head, I shut my eyes tight and tried to forget about the experience but I couldn't. Menzi tore deep inside and opened up old wounds again. He made me bleed inside again..

---

## KHWEZI

I got a phone call from someone that I had tried very hard to forget. It was a ghost from the past, my ex boyfriend from school named Kaizer. Kaizer is the person I was involved with, he is the reason I forgot about Menzi...

Kaizer: Long time Me: Long time indeed Him: How are you?

Me: I'm good

Kaizer was financing my life in varsity, I don't know what

really happened but we didn't click anymore. Prior to that though I found out that I wasn't the only one he was sponsoring..

Him: Bheka why don't you visit me so we can talk? Me: About what?

Him: Don't be like that K.. Kaizer lives in Sandton..

I pictured his place and I won't lie it's beautiful, I've been there a couple of times. Me: I don't know..

Him: Don't say that. I miss you

Me: What about the other girls you been fooling around?

Him: I'm done with them

Me: Yeah right

Him: I'm serious K, I really wanna fix things with you. For starters I'll deposit R5000 into your account to see how serious I am

Me: We will see

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

The Dr said he was going to discharge me tomorrow. I didn't want that to happen because I felt safer at the hospital, than anywhere else.. I needed to go back to my life..

---

## SANDY NKOSI

After bathing that morning I made my way to Mam'Masango's place. It was actually the locket

necklace that made me to go to her, she always has something positive to say. She's educating and influential. Right now I need her input..

I knocked at the door and there was no answer, I ended up opening the door and made my way in..

Me: Ma?

It was dead quiet..

I closed the door and went to the lounge. The TV was on but no one was in the lounge, and then I moved along.

Her bedroom door was closed, I knocked..

Me: Ma it's Me.. It's Sandy

Still no response.. I opened and walked in, what I stumbled upon almost gave me a heart attack.

Mam'Masango was on the floor, she was still wearing her night gown. I ran fast to her and knelt down..

Me: Mama..

I looked at her and her eyes were slightly open together with her mouth, she wasn't responsive to my calling her and she wasn't breathing either..

.

To be continued

40

NOMUSA MASANGO

Out of the blue my heart started racing for no apparent reason, I struggled to breath and it felt



like I was losing my mind. It felt like I was going crazy, I had this fear come over me. It consumed me and my body was reacting to it badly. My chest walls closed up, when I tried to breathe again it was difficult...

I stretched out my hand and pressed the panic button, I put my hand on my chest and started crying..

Me: Ohh God what is happening to me? (Crying)

I don't know what was worse between my heart beating fast or me struggling to breathe. The Nurse made her way in, when she saw the state I was in she rushed up to me..

Her: Nomusa

I grabbed her by her shirt and held it for dear life.. Her: Nomusa calm down it's just a panic attack

I shook my head, it didn't feel like it. It felt like I was dying.. Another Nurse came in..

Nurse 1: Get Dr Jali, she needs to be sedated The second Nurse nodded and walked out.. Nurse 1: Musa it's me.. Look at me

I looked at her..

Nurse 1: Just breathe okay? Take a deep breath I shook my head..

Nurse 1: Musa it won't kill you, a panic attack cannot kill you... Take a deep breath in I took a deep breath..

Her: That's good, keep on breathing in and out.. In and out I kept on breathing in and out...

---

## SANDY NKOSI

I was in the waiting area, First thing I did was to call an ambulance. When we got to the hospital I called Mr Masango using Mam'Masango's phone. I had taken it with so that I could call him. They have since taken her to one of the rooms or something, I didn't even hear clearly what the Dr and the Paramedics said because my mind was all over, the only thing I remember from the Paramedics was that "There were still signs of life". Finding her in that state was not only traumatizing for me

but it also scared me..

I saw Mr Masango making his way in, I stood up so he could see me. He made his way to him.. Him: Sandy

Me: Pa...

Him: Bathi kwenzakalani? (What's happening) Me: They haven't said anything to me

We both sat down.. Him: What happened?

Me: I went to the house to check up on her, I knocked and knocked without any answer so I went in. I found her on the floor, in the bedroom

Him: She was sleeping when I left, yesterday she was fine

Bab'Masango is a very strong Man, I know him as a very strong and difficult man. To see him this broken was a first..

Me: I'll be right back I need to call my husband

I got up and went out to get fresh air. I tried calling Nomusa first, her phone was still off. I then called my Mother in law..

Her: Sandy? Me: Ma

Her: Konke Ku right? (Is everything okay) Me: Cha! I am at the hospital

Her: Hospital? Yini indaba? (What's wrong)

Me: I went to see u Mam'Masango, she's a good family friend of ours and I found her on the floor  
Her: How is she now?

Me: I don't know the Doctors are still busy with her  
Her: Awww Nkosi yam' I wish her a speedy recovery

Me: Thank you.. I just wanted to let you know where I was  
Her: Okay Sisi

Me: I'll see you later Ma  
Her: Okay  
I hung up and went back inside..

---

MODRID MARTINEZ

Me: This route is closed

Andre: I know Modrid I'm looking at it  
Me: They won't use it

Andre: That's the route they going to use

Me: They won't use this one, they going to use the freeway

Andre: Modrid this route is closed, they going to consider it because they won't want to get caught

Me: They know that if they use this route, we going to come after them so they will use the freeway. Think Andre!

Andre: It's a mini truck full of explosives they won't risk taking the freeway. The freeway will lead them to this route, there's traffic officers on this route

Me: This is a calculated situation, there won't be any traffick officers at night so I suggest we go to this route

Andre: Why are you being stubborn about this?  
Me: Am I?

We heard a knock.. It was Sk.. He looked at us..  
Sk: Josh is here

Andre: Let him in

Josh made his way in, he was holding an envelope..

Josh: Martinez Brothers

Andre: I'm really glad you here  
He handed me the

envelope.. Me: What's this?

Josh: A little surprise for you, seems like it will be easy to get your girl after all

Me: What are you talking about?

I opened the envelope and it was pictures..

Josh: When I was bored today I went hunting and the man you see in those pictures is your woman's husband, the lady he's with.. That's not your woman, he's having an affair

I chuckled.. Me: What?

I looked at the pictures..

Me: And they look so flipping cosy

Andre: Can we get back to talking about important things? I put the pictures back inside the envelope..

---

## MENZI BHENGU

What happened between me and Khwezi was supposed to be nothing more than just us having fun, now that she's pregnant. Everything changes. I don't even know how I'm going to tell Sandy

about this but I'll have to tell her, Khwezi is carrying my child. My own flesh and blood. I can't just abandon her

Khwezi: This looks good Me: It does

Sandy is very weak and too much of a cry baby, life is difficult and she needs to toughen up... Khwezi: You seem distracted what's wrong?

Me: Akukho nex (It's nothing) Khwezi: Talk to me

Me: It's Sandy

Khwezi: Wenzeni? (What has she done)

Me: She was raped when she was young, so now she doesn't want us to have sex because of that. Mara that thing happened a very long time ago, she was a child..

Uthe she was 8 or 9 Khwezi: Une drama.. I hardly remember things that happened to me when I was 8 or 9 how can she still hold on to that event? yinto eyayenzeka kudala (It's something that happened long time ago)

Me: I mean why did she agree to be in a relationship with me and also agree to me paying lobola if there won't be any sexual activity between us. I'm practically her

husband it's not even deep Khwezi: Une drama lo Sisi serious, what did she think marriage is all about? Nani Menzi nihamba nilobola

Me: Uyang'dina sometimes (She irritates me at times)

---

## SANDY NKOSI

The Dr finally made his way to us, we stood up. From how he was walking and how he was holding his mask it was quite obvious

Dr: Good day

Mr Masango greeted back.. The Dr exhaled..

Dr: I'm sorry..

He wasn't saying that.. I prayed deep down that he wasn't saying that.. Dr: Her heart gave in

I shook my head..

Me: It can't be.. The paramedics said there were still signs of life

Dr: I'm truly sorry, her heart stopped we tried to revive her. We tried everything

I felt my body getting weak, the whole room started spinning and I also started sweating.

Mr Masango slowly sank down on the chair with his hand on his forehead. I located the arm rest of the chair so I could balance with it..

Dr: I'm truly sorry

Nothing was making sense anymore, when I couldn't locate the arm rest of the chair everything got blurry. I then collapsed...

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

I woke up gasping for air. This uncomfortable feeling was still there, it was getting worse now.. Me: Mama!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

(Shouting)

I was completely losing my mind, I didn't feel like I was in control of my mind anymore.. Me: Mama!!!! (Shouting)

The Nurse rushed in again..

Nurse: Nurse Mthembu please get the Dr again!!! The Nurse made her to Me...

Nurse: I don't understand we sedated you, you supposed to be passed out by now

To be continued

41

SANDY NKOSI



"Ha le phirimile.. O nnea boroko, ke Lala ke mo  
Tshepile.. Ntate ya lerato"

My Mother in law was playing that song which was being performed by Winnie Mashaba. It sounded like a live performance while She was busy doing house chores on the side. I've been laying on the couch ever since I got back from the hospital, I didn't have strength to do anything. I don't really know how I was feeling, actually no word can describe how I was feeling deep inside.. I had a lot of questions that I didn't have answers too, why me? Why is every bad happening to me. I don't deserve all of this pain, I shouldn't be hurting anymore because I've experienced pain so much that I was living physically but emotionally I was dead. My emotional being was no more.. Since I couldn't get in touch with Nomusa I ended up sending her a message, I can't begin to imagine how much this is going to break her. Yes she might have had issues with her Mother but, she had hoped that one day they might possibly fix things. Now she's gone, that chance of them ever reuniting has been taken away from her.. Menzi made his way in, He noticed that I was not in a good state..

Menzi: What's wrong?

I kept quiet, his Mom walked in right after him... Menzi:  
Momo Kwenzakalani? (What's going on)

Ma: uMam'Masango usishiyile emhlabeni (Mam'Masango is no more) Menzi: Mam'Masango?

Ma: uMama ka Nomusa (Nomusa's Mother) Menzi: Ini?  
(What)

Ma: Ya she had a heart attack or something Menzi: Tjo ku  
blind moss (It's bad)

Ma: Ya it's sad Menzi looked at me..

Menzi: Hade Sandy, ngiyazi ukuthi uzwela umkhozi  
wakho ubuhlungu (Sorry Sandy, I know you hurting on  
behalf of your friend)

I got up from the couch, I didn't even wanna look at him.  
Not after what he has done to me.. Me: Beng'cela

ukuyolala kancane (May I please go and rest a bit)  
Ma: Ungayolala Sisi, phephisa (You can go and sleep,  
take heart) I took my phone and walked out..

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

Andre had stopped by and he brought my phone with him. When I switched it on, I stumbled upon a text that broke my heart into a million pieces. It was a text from Sandy letting me know that my Mother is no more. At first it felt unreal, but then no one would actually joke about something like this. Sandy would never joke like this, My Mother is really no more....

The last time I saw my Mother was years ago, but the pain felt like I last saw her yesterday or something. This can't be happening to me, at least not now..

Andre: Watch your step

Andre suggested that we go and sit outside, just so that I could get some fresh air. Honestly speaking being inside the ward right now suffocated me a great deal..

We were in an open space, being out in the sun felt different from me watching everything through the window. He was holding my hand, and we both kept quiet..

Him: I'm sorry about your Mother I didn't say anything..

Him: Losing a Parent, especially a Mother is never easy no matter at what age you are I felt tears burning my eyes..

Him: You can let it all out Señorita

Right now I didn't care that things weren't good between me and him, I didn't care that he was the reason I was here. All I wanted to do was to talk, let it all out...

Me: I wish that I could have spoken to her before she died. I wish I could have visited her, she didn't deserve to die like this. I know she died in pain not knowing where I was and if I was safe or not

Him: She was your Mother despite the feud between you two it was her job to worry about you and your well-being, I'm sure it came from a place of love

Me: I feel like I am the one who killed her, maybe her heart gave in because she lived in pain. She was always worried about me, Sandy used to tell me

Him: Hey

He kissed my hand..

Him: Don't ever think like that.. You didn't indirectly kill her, it was her time. Her death is unpleasant but it was her time, and you don't know what really made her heart to give in. You might think it's you but it could be something else

You know I wish Andre could be like this at all times, I don't know where this sudden heart of sympathy came from but it was all that I needed right now, for someone to be there for me.. I was taking comfort in his words...

Him: You need to cry it out, even if it takes a week, a month or so but you need to cry. Take out all that pain deep inside of you, mourning her will help you to come into terms that she's no more I wasn't even forcing the tears out, they streamed down on their own. I was shattered

---

**KHWEZI**

Now that I've come to realize that Menzi is a fool, I was slowly starting to lose interest in him. Kaizer being back in my life made things worse, I don't think I'm feeling Menzi anymore so now I'll just be using him for money...

Mama: Siyabonga Khwezi (Thank you Khwezi)

I gave her R3000 on top of the groceries that I bought..

Mama: Bese wena usala ngani? (What are you going to

be left with) Me: Don't worry about me.. Ngi right (I'm alright)

Mama: Kusho ukuthi uyabhadalwa lapha e Eatery (That means the Eatery pays a lot) Me: I'm one of the cooks so ya

Mama: Ngiyabonga Khwezi (Thank you) Me: Don't mention it, I owe you remember

If only she knew how I was getting the money, uMenzi I really wanna use him. He won't see it coming..

Me: If it all goes well, I might even start building the 2 rooms outside Mama: Don't rush

Me: Not something big, we can't all be cramped up in this house

Mama: Khwezi ungaqali into ongeke uyiqede, kuyofuneka imali eningi (Don't start something that you won't be able to finish, a lot of money is going to be needed)

Me: I will budget

Mama: Kuhle lokho ke (That's better)

---

## SANDY NKOSI

I laid in bed and looked at the locket, that's the only thing she left me with... I thought about Xolani and he's going to be heartbroken by this. I was sure that by now he would've called me but I guess he's still mad at me, I do hope he comes around soon. There's soo much that I want us to talk about...

Menzi made his way in..

Him: Ahh usakhala namanje (You still crying) I ignored him..

Him: Uma ka Nomusa Sandy, wena angazi ukhalelani (It's Nomusa's Mother, I don't know why

you crying)

I didn't expect him to understand, after all he doesn't know the connection between Me and Mam'Masango..

Menzi: Anyway I want to talk to you about something, something serious I still kept my peace..

Him: Unfortunately I won't be able to send you to school anymore, so you need to find yourself a job so that you can save up and go to school. The money that was meant to take you to school is the one I will be giving your Grandmother every month. If your Grandmother cared about you, she would be giving you that money so that you can go back to school.. Angazi why kini bacabanga ukuthi ngiyi ATM (I don't know why your family thinks that I am an ATM)

Me: It's fine Menzi

Him: You can't work at the Eatery either Me: Akunandaba (It doesn't matter)

Him: Kuhle masizwana (I'm glad we understand each other) Me: Why did you pay Lobola for me?

Him: Huh?

Me: Do you even love me? What about uKhwezi Him: What?

Me: She called you at the Cemetery

Him: I thought this was going to be difficult but you've just made everything easy.. Khwezi is pregnant

That didn't register to Me...

Him: Right now she's my number one priority. So financially it's going to be difficult for me, Mara be grateful that you still have a roof under your head and you getting food

My mind was still stuck on "Khwezi is pregnant"

Him: If it's too much for you, you can go back home but it is what it is

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

Andre: Are you ready to go Señorita? Me: Yes

We asked the Dr to discharge me, with everything that's happening I wanted to be out of this place.. I've been cooped up in here for a while now..

.  
To be continued

42

NOMUSA NKOSI

Wezi: Madame I looked at her..

Wezi: Would you like me to get you anything before I retire to bed? Me: No thank you Wezi, you have done enough for today

Wezi: I'll see you tomorrow morning Madame Me: Good night Wezi

Wezi: Good night

Just as she walked out, Martinez walked in..

I was standing by the window, since it's the only place that gives me peace. It was at night, but the lights in the garden made it possible for me to see the different flowers.

I felt his hands on my shoulders, he kissed me at the back of my neck... Him: How are you feeling now?

Me: I don't know how I feel

Him: It's gonna take time but you'll get there (Silence)

Him: Wezi told me that you haven't eaten anything since we got back from the hospital Me: I don't have an appetite

Him: I understand..

He wrapped his arms around me, at this moment it felt right. I needed this hug, I needed him to hold me tight and don't let me go..

Him: Maybe you should get in bed, it's getting late I nodded..

He held my hand and led me to bed. He opened the covers and I got in, he pulled the covers up for him..

Him: Get some rest.. Good night

Me: Can you please stay, until I fall asleep Him: I will stay

Me: Thank you

He sat on the bed and held my hand.. Him: Try to sleep, you need to rest

I closed my eyes...

Him: Clear your mind from everything, if you have to think about your Mother. Think about the beautiful memories that you both shared. Don't think about the fallout you two

had, think about the beautiful memories that you both shared

I felt tears beginning to form..

I opened my eyes and they fell.. Him: I'm here.. It's okay  
Señorita I couldn't hold back, I cried..

Him: It's okay

He moved closer and rubbed my shoulder.. Him: It's  
okay.. You going to be okay

---

SANDY NKOSI

I don't think anyone would understand how I was feeling right now. Menzi confessed something earlier on that broke me, and now he was sleeping next to me as if like nothing happened.

Everything felt heavy on me, misery was my state of mind.. I had on my earphones and I was listening to one of the songs that used to get me through my darkest days, I was hoping that it would help me get through this..



"uma ngibuk' esbukweni  
ngibon' usizi nezinyembezi.. I can't help but wonder how  
such a beautiful face goes through so much and still  
smile..

Themba awubulali, themb' uyaphilisa, ukuba wawu  
bulala, ngabe kade safa"

I couldn't hold back my sobs, the message from the song  
was tearing deep inside.. I didn't even notice that I was  
having hiccups from all my sobbing, until Menzi shook  
me.

I took off my earphones...

Him: Uyang'rasela! (You making noise) I sniffed and  
wiped my tears..

Him: If you want to cry just go outside, uzobuya mosowu  
right (you will come back when you alright)

Me: Sorry.. I'm fine I cleared my throat..

You can't really hold back hiccups, they kept on..

Him: Do you ever wonder why bullshit happens to you? I  
kept quiet...

Him: Bullshit happens to you because you weak!!!!!! Khula  
Sandy (grow up) I got out of bed and put on my sleepers  
then went outside with my phone..

I wanted all this pain to go away, it's too much and it's too  
heavy on my heart and my soul too... My back was  
against the wall and my knees were weak. I felt an  
intense pain on my chest, a very sharp pain..

In the mist of my dismay, my phone started ringing. I had  
left the earphones in the bedroom. I checked and it was  
Modrid, this call was unexpected..

I don't know what made me to answer his call but I did..

Me: Hello

Him: I'm not texting you, you said don't text but you didn't  
say "don't call" I sniffed..

Me: Modrid what do you want? Him: What's wrong?

I exhaled..

Him: What happened?

Me: It's nothing

Him: Okay (Silence)

Me: Did you want anything Modrid?

Him: If you don't wanna talk about it then it's okay, I won't force. Me: Someone who is close to my heart passed on

Him: Your shitty husband passed on? Shouldn't you be celebrating? I chuckled..

Me: "Shitty husband"

Him: Well it's late at night and you crying, for the mere fact that you answered my call means you not with him. If you not with him then he must be the one who is dead

Me: He is not dead

Him: That means I guessed wrong

Me: The person who passed on was like a Mother to me

Him: I'm so sorry for your loss, it's never easy losing

someone who is close to your heart Me: You have lost someone close to your heart?

Him: Yes, I have.. My girlfriend  
Me: Your girlfriend is dead?

Him: Yes.. Suicide  
Me: I'm so sorry..

Him: Thank you, it's not easy but I've accepted and continued living. That's what she would've wanted

Me: That's true

Him: I'm sure that's what the person you've lost would've wanted too

Me: I don't know about that, I don't know how I'm going to live without her.. Everything seems to be a mess, everything is falling apart. My life is falling apart, I feel suffocated. Everything is weighing heavy on me right now

Him: With everything that's going on why don't you try to breath?  
Me: Breath?

Him: Yes, right now you need to breath that's more important. Breath, you need to breath take that first step because you really can't get through anything if you dead. If you don't breath then you'll die

I laughed..

Him: You laugh and I'm serious, I wanna hear you breath

Me: I'm not going to breath

Him: At least you laughed, that's something

Me: Thank you.. I really needed to talk to someone even if it was a random conversation

Him: You can call me anytime if you feel like talking to someone, though know I'll charge you sometime for my therapy sessions

I chuckled...

Him: Try and get some rest, you need to be whisked away from reality for a few hours  
Me: I'll try to sleep...

Thank you again

Him: You welcome  
Me: Good night  
Him: Night Señora

Me: What does it mean?

Him: That's how we address a married woman  
Me: Okay good night then

Him: Night

---

## PROPHETESS NANDI

Nhlanhla: I'll ring again

She pressed the intercom again...

She stepped back and came to stand next to me..

Nhlanhla: Mam' Nandi I never knew your Daughter lived in such a house, it's very beautiful  
Me: I know.. People ask why I'm suffering like this, whilst my Daughter is this rich

She ran her hand on my back..

Nhlanhla: Don't think like that.. You not suffering anymore, you have me and my husband  
Me: I thank God for that

Nhlanhla: We should be the ones thanking you, what you have done for us  
I- Me: Thank God my child, I don't deserve the credit but he does

From a distance I saw my Daughter and her dogs were following her. I could sense that she was angry, her aura was unsettling..

Ntombi: Ma, kanti yini? (Mom, what is it)

She stood on the side of the gate and looked at us, her dogs were barking..  
Ntombi: Ufanani la? (What do you want)

I moved a bit closer..

Ntombi: You can't keep on coming here

Me: Awubambi ucingo nje (You not answering my phone calls) Ntombi: Do you blame me?

I sighed.. She looked at Nhlanhla.. Ntombi: And then.. Who are you?

Nhlanhla: My name is Nhlanhla and your Mother is my Daughter's babysitter but we take her as family now, your Mother helped us a lot

Ntombi: You seem way too smart to be doing this! How can you trust a crazy woman? She even brought you here

Me: Ntombi please

Ntombi: What is it kanti Ma? Do you want money? Me: No I don't want your money

Ntombi: Then ufunani? (What do you want)

Me: You know why I'm here.. Your Daughter is scared,

she doesn't know what's going on Ntombi: Nothing is wrong with my Daughter! How dare you? How can you stand there and try to convince me that my Daughter is crazy like you! If she is, then you bewitched her so that she can be crazy like you! Go!!!

Me: Fine I'm leaving

Ntombi: Good and don't ever come back!!! If you do, I'm going to call the Police on you She gave us a weird look before heading back to the house..

—

To be continued

43

SANDY NKOSI

The first thing I did when I woke up the next morning was to go to the internet Cafe and have my CV in order.

Menzi keeps on showing me that he is an ass and Mam'Masango's locket was actually the one that helped me to gather my thoughts. Everything that she said to me came back immediately after I have put on the locket around my neck, I wasted no time and made my way to the internet Cafe to get my Cv done.. When I left Menzi was not around, I think he woke up early and went to the eatery as always.. As I was sitting there and having my Cv typed for me, my phone rang. It was Modrid... That was a surprise, I picked up..

Me: Hello?

Him: Good morning Señora

There's just something about the way he says "Señora". He said that's how they address women who are married in his culture, but to me. It didn't remind me that I'm married...

Him: How are you holding up this morning? Last night you were in distress, great distress  
Me: I'm holding up well thank you for asking

Him: Are you sure?

Me: Yes I am

Him: That's good to hear, I do hope that I'm not distracting you from anything Señora  
Me: Actually I'm at the internet café typing out my Cv, I'm going job hunting today  
Him: That's very good where?

Me: I'll be around Johannesburg CBD and other parts handing out my Cvs hoping for the best  
Him: I

understand. I've heard the place is not safe anymore

Me: Ya I know but hey.. It's life, can't live in fear forever

Him: I hear you Señora and I wish you all the best

Me: Thank you

Him: Maybe when your throat is dry and your feet are tired, we could meet up and go get a drink  
Me: Go out

with you?

Him: Yes is there anything wrong with that?

Me: So that you could kidnap me? We don't even know each other, how do I know you not a total psycho?

He laughed...

Him: Trust me if I wanted to kidnap you, I. Would've long done that  
Me: I don't know Modrid

Him: It'll be in a public place and I'm not crazy to be trying out anything in public  
Me: I am married, I can't be doing

this. It's wrong

Him: you will send me a text when you have thought about it, I'll be available at around 13:00 - 15:00..

Goodbye Senora

Me: Modrid wait.. He hung up...

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

I was still in bed and Andre was the one who brought me breakfast in bed, he was wearing a suit. It looked like he was going out..

Him: How are you feeling this morning? Kind of a foolish question to ask I know

Me: I still feel confused about everything, it's like a nightmare that I'm going to snap out from  
Him: Again I'm sorry Señorita, losing a parent is never easy

Me: Can I ask you something?  
Him: Yes go ahead

Me: You seem to understand my pain

Him: I know how it feels like to lose someone, someone that you loved Dearly

Me: Are we talking about someone in particular? Him: Not entirely

Me: Do you wanna talk about it? Him: No.. I'd rather not  
Señorita Me: Okay

I have learned never to be on the bad side of Andre, after what I've been through I don't wanna experience that again so it's better not to defy him when he says something...

---

MENZI BHENGU

Me: Okay Nani futhi? (What else) Mom: That's all

Me: Kanti uphi uSandy? Why ningahambi nonke? (Where is Sandy, why don't you guys go together)

Mom: uSandy woke up early and went to town Me: To do what?

Mom: To send out her Cvs

Me: What for? She didn't tell me about that Mom: Hau Menzi!

Me: We married such things she had to tell me about.. Umsebenzi wani? Ngoba she gets everything (A job for what? She gets everything)

Mom: Maybe she doesn't want to be a housewife have you thought about that? Me: Wena uthi what happened with your car?

Mom: I don't know yazi, but I'll call the machanic to come and check it out Me: Okay.. I have to go

Mom: Don't forget to get those things Me: Okay bye

I hung up and called Sandy, she picked up on the second ring.. Sandy: Hello

Me: MaBhengu, I hear that you went out to town to hand over your Cvs? Her: That's true

Me: You didn't think to run that by me?

Her: I didn't think it was going to be an issue

Me: Why do you want a job? You get everything you want

Her: I just want to be independent, I don't wanna depend



on you at all times. If I want something, I want to go and buy it myself than to keep on asking you  
I saw Khwezi making her way in..

Me: We will talk about this when you get back.. Bye  
I hung up and put my phone back in my pocket and made my way to her.. Khwezi: Just the man I wanted to see

Me: Unjani? (How are you)

Her: I'm good.. Bheka can I have a day off and also I don't think I'll come tomorrow Me: Why?

Her: Morning sicknesses have started, I don't wanna be vomitting all around here Me: Okay did you go to the Dr?

Her: I'll go today

Me: Okay ngizokukhapha (I'll accompany you)

Her: No.. I'll be going with my Sister, she long insisted

Me: Khwezi...

Her: Menzi please don't push, don't stress me. Stress is not good for the baby, I'm still in my first trimester. I'm very much vulnerable to a miscarriage

Her: I understand Me: Thank you (Silence)  
Her: I'm going to need R1500  
Me: We'll go to town and withdraw Her: Thank you

---

MODRID MARTINEZ

Me: Hey Andre: Modrid

Me: I need a favour Andre: What favour?

Me: I need to get someone a job at the hotel Andre:  
Who?

Me: Some girl Andre: What girl?

Me: That's my business

Andre: Fine you can go and talk to the Manager Me:  
Thank you

Andre: You and Josh will have to attend the meeting  
tonight on my behalf Me: Why?

Andre: Kindness is not feeling well Me: Why do you care?

Andre: She just lost her Mother, that's difficult on anyone

Me: You starting to care about her don't you?

Andre: Maybe

Me: You also starting to have feelings for her Andre: Now  
that's ridiculous

Me: Is it? Andre: Yes

Me: If you say so

Andre: Maybe we should go out for lunch, and you can  
tell me all about this "girl" My phone beeped, I checked  
the message. It was from Sandy:

"Maybe we can do lunch" I smiled a little..

Andre: Time?

Me: Maybe some other time He looked at me..

Me: How about tomorrow? Him: Ya maybe

Me: I found a place

Him: That's good.. Now you can move out from my hotel

Me: I was paying, don't talk as if like I was staying there  
for free He chuckled..

Me: What?

Him: And your Mom thought you would never grow up

Me: She would be getting on everyone's nerves right now

Him: She would be fixing your collar for the 50th time  
now I laughed..

Him: That's your Mom

Me: And yours too

Him: Check this for me and tell me if it's right I took the document from him..

---

## PROPHETESS NANDI

Nhlanhla: I'll make us some tea

Me: I thought this time around things would be different

Nhlanhla: I'm sorry.. You know if I was your Daughter, I'd be proud to have a Mother like you Me: I appreciate that..

My Daughter will never see reason, she's playing on the other side of the team

Her: How so?

Me: She has been captured by the underworld, it will be difficult getting to her. The best bet now is her Daughter, my Daughter has a prophetic gift and it's difficult for her because she doesn't know what's going on. They are taking her to psychologists but nothing is working

Her: I see.. Well your Daughter won't be stubborn forever, when it comes to the Lord. She won't be stubborn forever

Me: I'll keep on praying

.

To be continued

44

MENZI BHENGU

I can't allow Sandy to be independent. If she becomes independent she might leave or be rebellious. The honest truth is that although Khwezi is pregnant, but she will never be my wife. She doesn't have any qualities of being a good wife, ontop of that she will give my Mother a lot of stress and headache. Sandy and my Mother get along very well, she's respectful and I know that she will never do me dirty..I don't see her cheating.

I was at her house with her Grandmother to give her R2500 for groceries, we also got time to catch up and this was a good opportunity to talk to her about Sandy getting a job..

Her: Ngiyabonga mowuzile wazong'bheka (Thank you for coming and checking up on me) Me: Akunankinga Ma (There's no problem)

Her: Kuhamba kanjani ekhaya? (how is everything going at home) Me: Everything is going well can't complain

Her: Unjani uSandy? (how is Sandy doing) I sighed..

Me: uSandy uvuke namhlanje ekseni waya eJozi (She woke up early this morning and went to Jozi)

Her: To do what?

Me: To look for a job. Now I don't mind her working but.. Honestly speaking Sandy gets everything that she wants. I take care of her and I was hoping that maybe for a while she would be a housewife, you know help my Mother around the house. She needs to do her duties as a wife, I wanted her to get a job after we have had a child of our own

Her: I understand what you saying. Sandy is lucky to have someone like you, and by now vele you two should be thinking about starting a family

Me: No offense but she has to prove herself that she's fertile, when my Uncles come back they would wanna see her pregnant. I want an heir, someone who would take over and continue my legacy when I'm not around.

Plus I wanna expand

Her: Don't worry I hear what you saying and I'll talk to

her, what she's doing is unacceptable Me: I would greatly appreciate that.. Thank you

---

SANDY NKOSI

I was so nervous that I was even biting my nails. Modrid had called me about 10min ago so that we could meet up and go out for lunch, as promised on my text message to him earlier on.. My phone rang, it was Nomusa. Finally she called me back..

Me: Nomusa Her: Sandy

Me: I've been trying to get a hold of you without any success She exhaled..

Her: I know.. I was admitted

Me: What? Why? What happened?

Her: Long story.. I'll tell you some other time Me: But are you okay now?

Her: Yes I am

Me: I'm glad you okay (Silence)

Her: Is it true?

Me: Yes it is

Her: What really happened?

Me: I'm not sure.. I found her on the floor in her bedroom, her heart just gave up on her

Her: I blame myself, I've put her through so much pain and now she's gone.. We never even

fixed things

Me: Don't ever think like that.. Your Mom loved you, she loved you with all her heart.

Her: I just wish that we could've fixed things before she passed on

Her: Know that she loved you, she spoke about you almost everyday

Her: We need to meet and catch up

Me: Yes we do

Her: You will tell me when you free I saw a Bentley pulling up..

Me: I will... Let me call you back later, I am a little busy

Her: Okay no problem

Me: Bye Her: Bye

Now that he was here I got more nervous, I was even shaking..

He opened the door and got out, It was really him. When we were chatting on Facebook I was skeptical, I thought it was a catfish or something. Was awkwardly weird to get a friend request from a white guy, to make it even worse we didn't even have a mutual friend. He looked around a bit until he saw me standing there, he made his way to me. He had nicely braided his hair. He was wearing a black nike tank top, black jeans, and black boots. All black...

When he got closer to me my heart started beating fast, he looked exactly like his pictures except for that he was more cuter in Person. He stood right in front of me and said nothing for a few seconds, he just looked at me...

Him: Sandy? I nodded...

Him: Modrid

I extended my hand for a handshake and he looked at it..

Him: We don't do that, we don't greet a Lady with a handshake

He moved closer for a hug, he was smelling good... He hugged me and kissed me on the cheek, the kiss on my cheek gave me goosebumps. He broke the hug but his arm was still around my waist..

Him: It's good to finally meet you Me: It's good to meet

you too Him: shall we?

Me: uhm.. Yes

He let go of me and then walked up to his car to open the door for me, I had to drag my weakknees to the car..

---

### PROPHETESS NANDI

When I was praying I had a vision, I saw an umbilical cord. This was the first time I had a vision that didn't make sense, it was very confusing. I prayed more on it and the answer that I got, was that my Granddaughter is the one who can explain it better. I prayed and prayed but the holy spirit still gave me the same response, that my Granddaughter is the one who can explain it better. My Daughter Ntombi, her first born has a prophetic gift. She is starting to realize it now, but because my Daughter doesn't really understand our gift and for the fact that she has been captured by the underworld, she doesn't wanna accept that her Daughter has a prophetic gift. All I want is to have a conversation with my Granddaughter and explain to her what's going on...

---

### SANDY NKOSI

"You niggas got balls talkin' all that shit. Niggas these days talk more than a bitch Internet gangster, click boy, click (Shut the fuck up dawg) Sit boy, sit. Me and fake niggas we just don't mix, they huggin' too tight, now it's dick on dick. I take what I take 'cause it helps me think, You



should be careful with what you put in your drink little boy"

The drive to wherever we were going was very unseay. I could say the song had more words than we both exchanged to each other, that's how awkward it was. He tried to hold small talks with me, I would only answer with one word and move on. I couldn't even turn my head and look at him when he says something, but when his not looking I would steal glances at him. He was really cute I won't lie. I expected him to at least have a lot of tattoos, but he was clean. I didn't see a tattoo anywhere on his body... He drove his car in some fancy hotel. It's a very famous hotel and it caters to the rich, just by looking at it I felt like I didn't belong... He didn't completely drive through to the parking lot, he stopped at the driveway and then some gentleman approached the car.. Modrid opened his side of the door and I did too, I got out and he also got out then the man took his car keys...

Modrid: Thank you

I stood there and waited for him to come to me.. Modrid: Senora

Hearing him calling me that face to face sounded better than when he texts it..

He held my hand and my heart skipped a beat... He led the way and we made our way inside the hotel, I literally looked at my pumps and my skinny Jean. Though he wasn't dressed up himself but his clothes were more expensive than what I was wearing... A white woman made her way to us, she was wearing grey and white. A grey skirt, grey jacket and a white t-shirt. She was blonde...

Her: Good day Modrid She looked at me..

Her: Mam'

Modrid: Good day Kate

He was still holding my hand...

Modrid: we'll take the private dinning area Her: I'll send in a waitress

Modrid: Thank you

I just flashed a smile at her because I really didn't know what to say. When Modrid was walking me to the private dining area, I was looking down. I didn't wanna look up and see how those people were looking at me and probably judging me. We got to the private dining area and it was the two of us, I was very relieved..

He opened the chair for me... Me: Thank you

I felt his chin on my shoulder. I felt his warm breath on neck..

Him: Maybe next time you'll let me open the door for you when you get out of the car

I cleared my throat as he made his way to sit opposite me.. By now I thought my heart was going to beat out of my chest...

The waitress made her way in.. Her: Mr Martinez

She then looked at me.. Her: Mam'

She handed us our Menus...

Modrid: I'll call you when we ready to order Her: Yes Sir

She walked away and stood at the door.. Me: "Martinez"

He looked at me..

Me: I've heard that surname before Him: Certainly you have Senora

I looked at him to explain further..

Him: I am Andre's little Brother. Andre Martinez Me: Andr-

Him: He is currently dating your friend

He went back to looking at the menu as if like nothing happened.. Me: Are you serious?

He looked at me again.. Him: Yes I am

Me: So you.. Exactly what is this? Him: I'm not following?

Me: Your Brother is a total jerk! Is this some kind of a set up or what? Him: I don't know what you talking about

Senora

This was not happening..

.

To be continued

## NOMUSA MASANGO

It's been a while since I was last at home, though I came the other day but all I did was just sit in the car. It's been long since I set my foot in there, and to come back under such circumstances was never my plan..I looked at Wezi who was sitting next to me, she looked at me too. This time around we were parked very close to the gate and I could see my Father's car parked outside too... I took a deep breath, and I think my anxieties kicked in. It was very quiet in the car...

Sk: I am aware that this is not any of my business Seniorita but if I may be given permission to state my opinion on this matter I would appreciate it

Me: Go ahead

Sk: This is a very difficult step that you taking Seniorita, it might feel wrong but it's actually the right thing to do. Maybe circumstances aren't welcoming but wherever your Mother is, she would be proud that you here. It's good that you honouring her memory

Me: I'm more scared of my Father and how he's going to react to me Sk: You will have to face him Seniorita, it's about time

Me: I guess you right.. I need to do this

Sk: They say mountains don't meet, but people do. Eventually you two were bound to face each other again, your Mother did not die in vain. Her death brought you back home, something she has always intended to do before she passed on

I could feel myself getting emotional..

Sk: It will all go well Seniorita.. Take heart

---

## SANDY NKOSI

I was a bit upset, this whole entire situation didn't seem like a coincidence, it was not coincidental that Modrid sent me that request. I feel like everything was planned, and I'm about to be taken for a ride. Not a good one for that matter...

I turned and looked at him, I had walked out of the hotel. I was standing outside on the pedestrian walk and Modrid was standing a bit by the door with his phone out..

Me: This was no coincidence right? You just didn't randomly send me that request? He looked at me with those breath taking eyes..

Him: No it was not random

Me: So what? What game are you playing? Him: I am not playing any game

Me: Then what is it Modrid because I'm confused!!!!

He lowered his phone..

Him: I saw a Picture of you and Kindness Me: Who?

Him: Your friend, I saw a picture of you two on her dressing table Me: Nomusa?

Him: Yes.. I really liked what I saw, above everything you have a very beautiful smile. I don't know what it is but, you have a very beautiful smile. A smile that I've never seen before, your smile just perfected your beauty. Both inside and out. I then asked a PI to track you down, and it wasn't difficult for me to find you on social media..

Actually it was because I searched for you on Instagram and Twitter, I couldn't find you. Then I had to download Facebook, that's when I found you

Me: Wait.. You downloaded Facebook for me? Him: Yes I did Senora

That was sweet but not sweet enough to get him off the hook.. Him: That's it..

Me: You want me to believe you? He shrugged his shoulders..

Him: If you don't believe me then it's okay but I have no reason to lie I kept quiet...

Him: I would apologize if I did something wrong, but I

didn't do anything wrong Me: You know what Modrid, I'm leaving

Him: Bye

I turned and looked around, I didn't know how I was going to get a taxi. Since I got here I haven't seen any taxi passing by. I don't think an Uber would be safe, with women getting kidnapped and everything. An Uber is not entirely safe when you a woman and traveling alone..

Ashamed as I was I turned around again and looked at him, his eyes moved from his phone and he looked at me..

Him: I thought you were leaving? I folded my arms.. He chuckled and bit his lower lip..

Him: maybe we can start over and eat lunch. When we done, I'll drive you back

It's not like I had a choice, and I was a bit hungry too so I'll accept his lunch request because of those two reasons..

---

MENZI BHENGU

Me: This doesn't make any sense

Tshepo: Things have been bad for the past few months

Me: I know that but we have been making a huge loss for the past few months, if things keep ongoing like this. I'm going to be broke soon

Tshepo: I believe that we will pick up soon Me: I hope so too

Tshepo: Let me get back to work

He walked out.. This is unbelievable, the eatery hasn't been making good money lately. I can't afford to go broke, the eatery is literally my life.. It's my bread and butter..

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

Wezi was left in the car with Sk, I needed to do this on my own. When I walked into the yard, there were a few changes here and there but everything else still looked the same. It actually brought back old memories.

My knees got weaker with every step I took, my chest walls closed in on me. A part of me wanted to take this step, another part of me wanted to go back to the car and just drive off, but I couldn't do that. I need to do this..

The kitchen door was wide open, I heard dishes. I swallowed and let my weak knees carry me through to the door step... My Aunt was the one who was standing



at the sink washing dishes, I knocked once and she looked at me. She didn't say anything for a few seconds, then she got her hands out from the water. She took a dry cloth and wiped them..

Her: Nomusa??

Me: Aunty

I slowly walked in.. She didn't know what to say, she couldn't believe that it was me.. Her: Musa

I tried to hold the tears back but it was hard, this was an emotional moment for the both of us.. She made her way to me..

Her: Bengithi angeke siphinde sikubone (I thought we were never going to see you again) She hugged me with tears in her eyes.. I cried on her shoulder..

Her: Bengithandazile ekuseni ukuthi inkosi ikubuyise la ekhaya (I prayed in the morning for God to bring you back)

This hug was what I needed..

---

SANDY NKOSI

Maybe the food was a bit over the top for me but the company was good. Modrid and I ended up having a healthy conversation, I realized that maybe I misjudged him a little.

Me: Thank you again for lunch

Him: Thank you for trusting me to take you out  
Me: Thank you for not kidnapping me

Him: Maybe I should've so you could be less trusting when it comes to strangers I laughed..

Me: I'm glad you didn't

Him: So how did the job hunting go?  
Me: You know how it is..

Him: I don't know

Me: You have never hunted for a job before?  
Him: No..  
Never

Me: So how do you make a living?

Him: My Brother and I started some businesses, we have shares in this hotel too

Me: Not that I'm surprised, the staff made it clear from the beginning that you important around here

Him: Is that a bad thing?

Me: No it's not

Him: you can submit your Cv here too I laughed at that comment..

Me: Are you serious?

Him: I am

I ran my eyes around..

Me: I don't think I'll get a job here Him: Why not?

Me: I don't fit in Him: How so?

Me: My standards are way too low for this hotel

Him: You selling yourself short in front of the biggest shareholder in this hotel  
Me: I'm not selling myself short  
I'm just being real

Him: That's so unfortunate because I think your smile is what this place needs, but since you lack the confidence and you don't believe in yourself then it's fine

His phone rang..

Him: Sorry I have to take this

He got up and walked away. I looked around for the last time, Madrid is really playing with me. I won't fit in here..

.

To be continued

46

NOMUSA MASANGO

It was good to see my family again, I might not be the perfect moment but nevertheless I was happy to see familiar faces again. I've been on my own for far too long, maybe I should say I've been without family for far too long now. It has always been me, the guys I've dated, and Sandy. I wasn't keeping contact with any of my relatives, I was a serious loner... My Mother's big sister, the first born was the one sitting on the mattress. My Mother has 3 siblings, 2 sisters and 1 brother. She was the second born. The last born was the one I found at the kitchen washing dishes, and unfortunately their only Brother passed on..

My Aunties were both thrilled to see me, I didn't expect such a reaction from them.

Aunty 1: Musa I'm grateful that you finally came, Yazi uSisi wayehlala ekhuluma ngawe (Your Mother was always talking about you)

Me: I've been meaning to come I just didn't have the strength, I guess I was too ashamed and scared. When I left things between me and my father weren't really good

Aunty 1: Your Father has always been a difficult Man Me: That's true

My other Aunt was at the kitchen making us tea.. Me: Where is he?

Aunty 1: He went home to fetch his Mother and his Sister I nodded...

Aunty 1: So uzobe unathi up until the funeral angithi? (You will be here with us up until the funeral right)

Me: I.. I don't wanna cause any problems

Aunty 1: Musa you can't run forever. You need to face him at some point Me: He made it clear that I should never come back here

Aunty: That was a long time ago Sisi, I don't even think he has any time to be angry right now. He is just way too hurt that's all, maybe seeing you will somehow change

his mood

Me: I really doubt that

My phone started ringing.. I checked who it was and it

was Andre Me: I have to take this.. I'm sorry

I walked out to answer the call.. Me: Hello

Him: Señorita Me: Hey

Him: How is it going?

Me: Well I did face my fears, I was actually talking to my

Aunties Him: I'm glad to hear that, see.. It wasn't bad after  
all

Me: I guess not but this whole experience has spiked up  
my anxieties. I'm still anxious about seeing my father, he  
is not Father..

Him: Try to relax, everything is going to be fine. You  
might even find that you anxious for nothing, you might  
get a different reaction from him

Me: I highly doubt. That man is very stubborn

Him: We are all capable of change at some point, it will  
go well

Me: Thank you for checking up on me, I'll let you know  
how it all goes Him: Very well Señorita

Me: Bye Him: Bye

---

## SANDY NKOSI

When Modrid was driving me back, all I did was think about what he said to me. I thought about when he asked me about submitting my Cv at the hotel, I was still confused about his comment. Don't get me wrong, I would like the opportunity to work there but I don't think I fit in. It looks classy, it looks flashy, and I'm just an ordinary person who has low standards. A person who might not fit in at the hotel, but then again I'm desperate. I need this job...

Him: Is this where you get your taxi home? Me: Yes..

Him: Is it safe?

Me: Yes it's safe, it will be a 1min walk or so

Him: If it wasn't the husband situation I would personally drive you home Me: I would've appreciated that a lot

Him: I'll wait here until I see you getting in the taxi Me: Thank you

There was an awkward silence... Me: Uhm Modrid...

He put his phone down and looked at me..

Me: Where you serious about the hotel job? That I can apply? Him: If you want too.. Yes

I took a deep breath.. Me: I would like too

He scratched his chin a bit with his thumb.. Him: Do you have an extra copy of your Cv with you now?

Me: I actually have two Him: You can give me one

Me: My matric results are very bad

Him: You not applying to get into a med school Señora I gave him a copy, he didn't even check it..

Him: I'll pass it on to the hotel supervisor Me: Thank you..

Thank you very much Him: Do call me when you get home

He opened his door and got out, he came to my side and opened then I got out too.. Me: Thank you for the lunch

He moved my braids from my face and tucked them behind my ear.. Him: Even though you didn't know half of what you were eating

I laughed..

Me: Ya but nevertheless, it was good Him: I'm glad you enjoyed

Me: I'm glad I enjoyed too

He walked closer and hugged me, for a moment I lost my will to stand up straight. My knees got weak and my body froze as mixed signals were being sent all over my body..

He broke the hug..

Him: I'll be standing here and making sure that you get inside the taxi, I will only drive when you inside

That was beyond the word sweet, I have never had anyone care for me the way that Modrid is caring for me right now..

Me: Bye Modrid

Him: Call me when you get home, so I know you arrived safely



Me: I will do that  
I wasted no time, I departed from him and made my way  
straight to the taxi..

---

KHWEZI

Kaizer fetched me from the station then we drove to my  
old time favourite restaurant to get something to eat.. All  
of this, brought back memories. Good memories..

Me: This brings back memories Him: I hope good ones

Me: Sort off

Him: You used to love this place Me: That I did

Him: Khwezi look.. He held my hand.. Him: I want you

back Me: Kaizer

Him: My wife and I we separating, she's filing for divorce

Me: What?

Him: She finally got tired

Me: Are you serious about what you saying?

Him: Very serious, instead of trying to make it work with  
her I want to make it work with you... Please give me  
another chance

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

Me: These scones taste good

Aunty 1: Your Aunty is still the best in baking Me: I can  
see that

Aunty 2: So who is he?

I looked at him..

Aunty 2: The man in your life Trust my Aunt to be nosey...

Aunty 1: Yebo when should we buy dresses to your

wedding Me: how do you even know there's a man in my  
life?

Aunty 1: Not answering your phone in front of us

Aunty 2: The flashy black car that's parked not far from  
the house I put my mug back ontop of the tray..

Me: His name is Andre.. Andre Martínez Aunty 1: What a  
name.. He's white?

Me: He is spanish if I have to be specific Aunty 2:

Yeeeeee! Spanish?

Aunty 1: Is he a tourist or something?

Me: No.. He is a permanent citizen in our country Aunty 1:

uSerious njalo Musa? (Are you serious) Me: Yes Aunty

Aunty 2: Wow!

Aunty 1: How is your relationship with him?

Me: We good.. You know sometimes we have our ups

and downs Aunty 1: Uyamthanda kodwa? (do you love him though)

Me: Very much Aunty

Aunty 2: I can already assume that he is rich, phela that black car it shows that it cannot be driven by an ordinary somebody

Me: He is financial stable

Aunty 1: Siyakubonagela sisi, uMamakho waye hlala ekukhulekela (We happy for you, your Mother has always prayed for you)

Aunty 2: Sibonga mawu jabulile sthanda Sam (so long you happy, that's all that matters to us) Me: Ngiyabonga Aunty

---

## MENZI BHENGU

The look that my Mother gave me, I could already see that she wasn't taking the news well... Her: Uthi wenzeni? (What did you do)

Me: I didn't mean for it to happen

Her: Menzi you paid Lobola for uSandy and now you are doing her like this! Out of all people you go and get uKhwezi pregnant? Ubucabangani? (What were you thinking)

Me: I wasn't thinking anything Ma... It wasn't supposed to happen but then it happened Mom: Kodwa into esizoyithini le (What are we going to do with this matter)

Me: I didn't want her to abort, I'm not going to have her abort

Her: Menzi uKhwezi is a gold digger! I wouldn't be surprised if she fell pregnant by you on Purpose

Me: Come on Ma.. You really think uKhwezi would put herself in such a difficult situation just to get money from me?

Her: She is capable of such

Me: I don't think she would go that far Her: Ohh my poor Sandy

Me: I've already told her Her: You did?

Me: Yes

Her: Utheni? (What did she say) Me: Nothing

Her: Yabon la Menzi, ung'phoxile (You disappointed me)

Me: I know Ma and I'm sorry

Her: If uSandy agrees to stay with you with all this mess

then that girl truly loves you Me: uSandy is my wife, she can't just leave.. We will work it out

Her: Work it out Yani Menzi... Don't force her into staying in an unhealthy relationship

Me: I won't force her.. I'm just saying that she's my wife. She can't just think about leaving, it's not how it works

Her: It is how it works when you playing with her. You not going to force her into staying with you if she doesn't wanna stay with you anymore. If she wants out, ngicela umdedele. She deserves to be loved, and she deserves a man that's going to love her and not play with her. She's a very good person and she doesn't what you doing to her

---

## SANDY NKOSI

When I got to the hood I didn't go to Menzi's place right away, I passed by at my Grandmother's place. She had called me and told me to pass by at her place..

Her: Unjani Sandy? (how are you) Me: Ngiyaphila Mawe (I'm well)

I was washing dishes that I found in the sink.

Her: Hau ubuyaphi? (Where are you coming from) Me: Town

Her: Okay (Silence)

Her: Sandy your husband was here

I looked at her..

Me: Menzi was here?

Her: Yes

Me: Why?

Her: He is not happy with how you handling yourself Me: I don't understand

Her: You went job hunting, you didn't even bother letting him know

Me: He is the one who said I should get myself a job njena.. So that I can pay for my tuition fees when I go to college since he won't be able to do it anymore

Her: College Yani? Sandy you married! Your husband and wife duties come first! You gave up that college dream the minute his Uncles came here

Me: I don't wanna be dependent on him

Her: Lalela Sandy (Listen) You are going to respect your husband. Whatever he says goes! I don't want you coming back here, it would be an embarrassment. Don't mess up the only good thing that has ever happened to you! You need to let go of this college nonsense you will never make it there!

Me: Ma..

Her: Ngimdala Sandy! Sengikhulumile futhi (I am older than you Sandy, and I have already spoken)

I kept quiet...

Her: You want to end up useless just like your Mother? If uMenzi decides to bring you back, I won't welcome you back then you will be forced to go and sleep around just so you can make ends meet just like your Mother! Haibo hluka wena (be different)

That was unnecessary...

Her: This job and college nonsense let it go! Angeke sizwe ngawe wena (We won't be controlled by you)

.

To be continued

No edits, apologies for the delayed insert

47

MODRID MARTINEZ

We have had complaints from female staff at the hotel with regards to our previous manager. They complained that he was sexually harassing them, some had to even sleep their way up into getting promotions. I was very disgusted when I found out, we had to let him go.. Right now we hired a woman by the name of Samantha. She has a very good resume, and she's traveled places especially overseas. She has been doing a very good job thus far..

Her: Modrid what are you doing here in my office? I made my way in..

Me: How are you Samantha? Her: What are you doing here? Me: You look good today

She stopped what she was doing..

Her: I am working and you disturbing me.. What do you want? Me: I need you to do me a little favour

Her: What favour?

Me: I need you to hire this lady for me Her: We not hiring at the moment

Me: I'm very aware of that, that's why I called it "A little favour" Her: Let me see

I handed her the Cv and she went through it. (SILENCE)

Her: This is a joke right? I kept quiet..

Her: She has no experience let alone a qualification of anything. At least if she even did a short course in something, but she has nothing

Me: Okay here's the deal If you give her a job I'll make sure that she does a short course of some sort

Her: You like this girl don't you? Me: it's not about that

Her: You being very unprofessional, just because you my boss doesn't mean that you have to do such nonsense otherwise why was I hired?

Me: I understand and I'm sorry about this She looked at her Cv again..

Her: If she doesn't submit any qualification by next year, she's out  
Me: I agree

Her: She's not going to get any special treatment just because you fancy her  
Me: Of course not

Her: She can come for an interview tomorrow morning

Me: Thank you very much Samantha

Her: Get out of my office Modrid

Me: Uhm.. Can we keep this between us? I don't want the other shareholders knowing about this, especially my Brother

Her: Get out before I change my mind  
Me: Again.. Thank you very much

---

**SANDY NKOSI**

This bad day that I was having quickly changed when I got a call from Nomusa letting me know that she was around. At first I couldn't believe it, I thought that I didn't hear her properly. Nomusa at home? I had to go and see for myself.. Indeed she was at home, It was good seeing her again

back at home..

Her: You can let go now Me: I'm so glad you here We broke the hug...

Her: Me too.. Coming back home was scary but after how my aunties welcomed me, I wish that I had come back sooner

We sat down. We were sitting outside, I noticed that she wasn't completely sitting comfortably on the chair...

Me: Uright? Her: Ya... Why?

Me: You not completely sitting on the chair

Her: I've been sitting down for a long time, my ass is tired

Me: Agh shame

Her: Anyway how have you been? Me: I've been good I guess

Her: You guess?

Me: Menzi is a jerk! He got a Khwezi pregnant

Her: Ini? uKhwezi the biggest whore? Menzi will never learn. That whore broke his heart into a million pieces, he almost didn't recover. Kanti unjani uMenzi? (What is wrongs with Menzi)

Me: He has changed.. He treats me like trash, I wish I never got married to him. If I had imali yakhe ye lobola I would've given it back and left him

Her: Then go back home? Home to another bitter environment? Me: I'm trying so hard to look for a job We both kept quiet...

Me: How are you holding up? How is Mr rich boyfriend treating you? Her: We fine.. Everything is fine

Me: Are you sure that you okay? Her: Ngi right

Me: You not the Nomusa that I know, right now you would be running your mouth and talking shit Her: I'm still in shock, my Mother's death took me by surprise

Me: I'm still trying to accept that she's gone, it's really difficult My phone rang.. It was Modrid

Me: Let me take this

I stood up and moved away from her.. Me: Modrid

Him: Senora

Me: Did I forget something in your car?



Him: you were suppose to call me.. Remember? Me: I totally forgot

Him: Did you get home safe? Me: Yes.. Thank you As we were talking I pictured him in my mind, and how handsome he is.. Him: I managed to score you an interview tomorrow morning at 8:00am Me: What? Are you serious?

Him: Yes I am

Me: Uhm.. Wow, that was quick

Him: I trust that you will be at the hotel.. 8am sharp? Me: Yes I will be there.. Thank you very much Modrid Him:

You welcome.. Enjoy the rest of your day

Me: You too.. Thank you again

Him: Bye Senora

That was very quick.. I went back to Nomusa

I sat down without saying anything, I was still in shock..

Her: You slut!

I looked at her..

Her: You here busy talking about Menzi is cheating,

Menzi this.. While you doing the same Me: I'm not cheating

Her: Don't lie

Me: He is just a friend

Her: They once said it that never trust a quiet Person,

who would've thought? Me: I am not cheating on Menzi

She clapped once..

Her: Zaze zajika izinto (Things change)

---

KHWEZI

My phone rang again, it was Menzi.. He was now

becoming a nuisance.. Kaizer: Who is that?

Me: No one important

Him: Are you seeing someone? Me: No I am not

Him: If you seeing someone then tell me now so that we

can stop this whole thing! I'm not going to spend my

money on you so you can go and impress other Man..

Ungang'hlanyeli Khwezi Me: Okay I'll end it.. I wasn't

dating him, I just needed money from him

Him: You better end it soon, or else I'm going to find

myself someone else Me: I'm going to end it.. I promise

Him: You know what.. Put the clothes back Me: Haaa!

Why?

Him: You will get them when you have ended whatever it

is with this guy He took out his wallet and got R50 from it..

Him: You will catch a taxi back home Me: Kaizer

Him: End it!

Menzi just costed me new clothes, I sent him a text..

"What do you want? I'm busy! Stop calling me a 100

times I'm not your stupid wife!!"

---

## PROPHETESS NANDI

The helper approached the gate, I haven't seen her before. She must be new.. Her: Sawubona Ma (Greetings)

Me: Yebo Sesi

Her: uMa ngingamsiza? (May I help you)

Me: Yes please.. I'm here to see my Granddaughter, uLeleti

Her: uLele akekho Ma, useskoleni (Lele is not around, she's still at school)

Me: Uma ebuya ngicela umnikeze ama number ami, umtshela ukuthi angithinte (When she comes back please give her my number, tell her to call me)

I passed her the piece of paper..

Me: Ngiyabonga Ndodakazi (Thank you my Daughter)

Her: Yebo Ma

My phone vibrated, I took it out from my bra and answered. It was Nhlanhla.. Her: Ma ukuphi? (Where are you)

Me: I'm at my Daughter's house

Her: What are you doing there? You know that you not welcomed there I saw my Son in law's car approaching..

Me: Nhlanhla I have to go Her: Ma wait..

I hung up..

His car pulled up next to me, he lowered the window and looked at me. He shook his head and got out of the car, he made his way to me..

Him: Mama

Me: I am not your Mother He took off his glasses..

Him: I'm glad to see you, it's been a while Me: I was just leaving

Him: Please don't.. How about we go inside and have a drink? Me: So you can kill me?

He laughed while shaking his head..

Me: You think I can't see the belts that you have tied on your arms? Just close to your shoulders Him: Yazi I'm really trying with you, can't you see that what you doing is hurting your Daughter? Me: You turned my daughter against me

Him: I didn't do anything, you the one who made your own daughter to hate you by these crazy talks of yours busy accusing me of terrible things

Me: If those things aren't true then shake my hand I stretched my hand, he just looked at it..

Him: When you ready to be a part of our family, you will be more than welcome He put on his glasses..

Him: Goodbye Ma

He turned his back at me and then walked away.. I stretched my hand at him.. Me: In the name of Jesus you will never win!!

He quickly turned around and took off his glasses, his eyes turned into those of a snake. A snake tongue protruded from his mouth..

My heart threatened to stop beating.. Me: Serpent!!!

I quickly took out my phone and dialed Nhlanhla as he got back in his car.. Me: Serpent!!!!!!

The gate opened as I was going down.. Nhlanhla: Ma???

Me: Serpant!!! Nhlanhla: What?

Me: Serpent!!! He is a Serpent!! Nhlanhla: What are you talking about?

Me: "Even though if I go through the deepest darkness, I will not be afraid, Lord. For you're with me. Your shepherd's rod and staff they protect me"

Nhlanhla: That's it!! I'm coming over there!

.  
To be continued

48

SANDY NKOSI

That night I had a peaceful dinner with my Mother in law, it was just the two of us and we had prepared a very scrumptious meal..

This gave us time to talk about certain things, but no matter how comfortable I am with her I am not going to tell her about my interview tomorrow. At the end of the day she is Menzi's Mother, and she might tell him about it. Since he doesn't want me working which is confusing because he said I should seek employment, I feel he might stop me from going to the interview tomorrow. I'm not going to mess up this chance and opportunity of making my life better, this is all I have to moving forward and I won't let anyone ruin it for me..

Ma: How are you holding up with everything? Me: I'm getting there

Ma: Menzi told you he got someone pregnant?

So this is serious? I mean if he told his Mom too then that means it's serious.. Me: Yes he did

Ma: He told me too.. How do you feel about it?

Me: Honestly speaking I don't know how to feel about it, this person is going to a part of our lives for a very long time and he has chosen her over me. He made it clear a long time ago who he wants now, and that is Khwezi

Ma: Khwezi broke Menzi into pieces. I don't understand why he is going back to her, worse he got her pregnant. I don't know what's going on with him

Me: I have a lot going on right now and I don't want to be stressing about what Menzi is doing too.. It's not right

Ma: I'm truly sorry Sandy and if one day you up and leave, I won't blame you. I'm not going to support his ways, I know he's my Son but I've been in your shoes before. I know how it feels and I don't want any other woman to feel that way, so if you leave I won't blame you. Your sanity matters more. Pain can change you and make you someone or something that you not, I don't

want you looking at yourself in the mirror one day and not recognize who you are anymore because of the pain that he caused you. Your inner peace and sanity matters more, love is not meant to be this toxic.. I'm truly sorry I wonder if Menzi knows how fortunate he is to have such a wonderful mother, if he did then he wouldn't be causing her this much pain..

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

It was really good being back at home and spending time with my loved ones. It was almost as if like I had never left, my Aunties were still very much crazy..

Aunty 1: Awusalali nokulala? (You not even going to sleep over) Me: I don't think so, I didn't come prepared

Aunty 2: Didn't come prepared? Hai wena uzogcoka okukhona (You will put on any clothes that we have)

Me: I appreciate that Aunty but..

Aunty 1: Uzobuya ksasa angisho? (You will come back tomorrow right) Me: Yes..

I helped my other Aunt gather the dishes.. Me: Your chicken curry was delicious Aunty Aunty 2: You know where I got the recipe We took the dishes to the kitchen..

Me: Akekho omunye umuntu onilalisayo? (You don't have other people sleeping over) Aunty 2: So far no..

Neighbours just come during the day and then they leave a bit later Me: At least Neighbours come and help

As we were busy with the dishes, the door opened. My Grandmother walked in first, followed by my Father. I got very scared, anxieties kicked in and my cheeks felt very hot. My hands were even trembling..

They were both surprised to see me, no one said a word...

Aunty 1: Mam'Masango siyabonga ukuthi sowufikile (Thank you for finally arriving)

My Grandmother and my father are exactly the same, their hearts are not good. My Grandmother is even

worse..



Koko: Ubekwa yini la wena? (What are you doing here) I didn't say anything..

Koko: You not welcome here, you know that very well

Aunty: Masihliseni ulaka (Let's not get angry)

Koko: Uma wakho umthanda uma seshonile (You only love your Mother when she is no longer around)

Aunty: Ngiyanicela bandla

Koko: Unesibindi ntombazana, after everything that you have put this family through you have the audicity to show your face here in my Son's house.. Wena washona kudala la kithi!! (You long dead and buried to us)

My Dad didn't say anything, he stood there next to his Mother. Though he didn't have any words, but his look said a lot..

Koko: I wouldn't be surprised if ukoti ushone ngenxa yakho (I wouldnt be surprised if my Daughter in law died because of you)

Aunty: Let's not say things that we going to regret later

Dad: It's true. My wife died of a broken heart because everyday of her life she was stressing and heartbroken about someone who didn't care for her.. What are you even doing here? Why are you here?

Koko: Coming here won't clear your conscience. For the fact that your Mother died of a broken heart because of you. Ayikho into ezokulungela (nothing is going to go well with you)

She literally spat on the floor..

Her: Ngifunga abadala abakwa Masango abangasekho (I swear on my ancestors)

Dad: God back to where you come from, I don't wanna see you here ever again! Don't even bother coming for the funeral ngoba ngiyokuxsha njenge nja (I will throw you out like a dog)

---

PROPHETESS NANDI

Nhlanhla: So we have nothing to worry about? Dr: No

Mam' she is perfectly fine

Nhlanhla: She looked like she was having a heart attack

Me: Nhlanhla I'm fine, there's nothing wrong with me

Nhlanhla: Ma ngikhathazekile ngawe (Ma I'm worried

about you) Dr: I can keep her here overnight just so that

we can monitor her Nhlanhla: Yes.. Please

Me: No..

Nhlanhla: Mam'Nandi

Me: Could you please give us some privacy? Dr: Yes of course

He walked out..

Me: There's nothing medically wrong with me, I can't be trapped here I have work to do She kept quiet...

Me: I need to find out more about that Umbilical cord vision that I had

Her: Obviously your Daughter and his family are not happy with you right now, if you go back there again they will call the cops on you

Me: I need my Granddaughter to explain the vision for me Her: Why don't you try to pray and maybe it will be clear

Me: No.. Only my Granddaughter can explain it to me, plus she needs to know the truth about her gift

She sighed..

Me: Nhlanhla my Daughter and her kids are in danger, that man she married has a spirit of a serpent. He is a ritualist and a danger to them especially my Granddaughter

Her: Okay let's take it one step a time, let's start with the umbilical cord vision first and then we will see the rest as time goes on

Me: I'm afraid this won't be an ordinary fight, there's too much evil and darkness. We might be coming face to face with the devil, lucifer himself.. The serpent!

---

KHWEZI

I called Menzi so we could meet up at the eatery, I wanted to end whatever it is that is happening

between us. I opted for the eatery because there's people there who will be my witnesses, should Menzi try anything stupid, because he is stupid..

Menzi: What's going on Khwezi? Yini wafuna uTshepo eduze? (why do you want Tshepo close) Me: I don't have much time so I'm going to get straight to the point He folded his arms..

Me: Whatever was happening between us.. It's done.. Siphelile (we are done) Tshepo: Huh?

Menzi: Okay

Me: Don't call me, don't text me, just leave me alone

Menzi: That's going to be difficult now, considering that you pregnant

Me: You are a fool Menzi! I am not pregnant, I was never pregnant.. I just lied so I could get money from you I laughed..

Me: You won't change.. You still slow and very much predictable Menzi: What??

Tshepo: Whoa!! Uthini? (what are you saying)

Me: Goodbye Menzi, what we had was good while it lasted

I turned around and walked away.. Whilst walking to the door I turned around and looked at him, Tshepo was holding him back.

Menzi has always been stupid..

---

SANDY NKOSI

I looked at the locket one more time, it hurts that she's no longer around but I'm glad that I got a chance to know her. She was truly an Angel on Earth..

My phone rang, It was Modrid.. I answered it with a smile on myself.. Me: Hello

Him: Senora.. How are you? Me: I'm good and you

Him: I'm good too.. Was checking if you not nervous about tomorrow morning Me: I am nervous.. I am very nervous

Him: You'll be fine, just be yourself Me: I'll try

Him: Will the taxi make it in time? Me: Yes.. I'll catch the first one

Him: I'll hear from you then on how it went Me: I'll let you know

Him: Goodnight Senora Me: Goodnight Modrid He hung up..

.  
To be continued

Menzi didn't come back home last night, honestly speaking I don't even care anymore. I hope this Khwezi is worth it, plus they having a baby which is the major reason why I need this job. I don't wanna be moving out painfully, where he will be moving her in and kicking me out. I don't wanna go back to my Grandmother's house.. The following morning I did go to the interview. I was wearing black formal pants, A white shirt and my black pumps. Not a killer outfit but at least I looked neat and decent, that's what I was gunning for..I arrived about an hour earlier for the interview, I spent most of it going to the rest room and praying. If there's ever anything that I needed so bad, this is it. I prayed that may God finally lower his hand and bless me with this job. I need it, I need to start my life over and be dependent on myself. I'm tired of relying on people, when people do things for you they end up treating you like shit. They end up owning you. I'm tired of that! I want to depend on me..

Voice: Come in!

I opened the door and made my way in, I then closed the door and walked over to stand by the chair..

Me: Good morning

My voice was even breaking a bit, I was very nervous.. She looked at me and then went back to what she was doing...

Her: Sit down Me: Thank you

I opened the chair and sat down. Her hair was black, silk&smooth, and short. She had on her glasses and she looked like she was in her mid 40s, if not late 40s.. She had no ring in her middle finger, so she's not married. That's surprising for a white person, they mostly married at this age. I didn't say anything, I waited for her to lead the conversation...

Her: Why are you here?

What a question..

Me: I'm here for a job Her: What job?

Me: I...

Her: Where did you see the vacancy? And how did you apply?  
Me: I.. Actually a friend handed over my Cv yesterday

She kept on running her pen on that file.. She would randomly look at me just to make me more nervous..

Her: What makes you think that you belong here?  
Me: Well I am..

Her: For the fact that you started your sentence with "Well" proves to me that you don't have much confidence, and I run a tight ship around here. I need people who believe in themselves, people who have confidence, people with good communication skills. We deal with difficult clients all the time

She was putting me in a very tight corner, I felt like crying. I don't think I'll get this job, this woman was chopper dissecting the last remaining self esteem I had..  
(Silence)

Her: If you were in my shoes, what would you do? Would you hire you?  
Me: Yes I would (soft voice)

Her: I didn't get that  
Me: I would

She closed the file and looked at me..

Her: Okay Missy let's get straight to the point and stop wasting each other's time. I have a lot of work to do, managing a 5 star hotel is not a joke

This is getting serious..

Her: You here because Modrid thinks you can walk the walk, let me be frank I wouldn't even

consider hiring you. You walked in here with zero confidence, I would've told you to turn around and walk out if it was up to me. Don't think that I'm doing him a favour by hiring you, because I'm actually doing myself a favour. I want a few days off soon, my husband and I we going on a fishing trip and this favour is going to work on my favour

So she is married..

Her: Don't know if that last part made sense but I'm sure you understand what I'm talking about She opened her drawer and took out some papers..

Her: This is your contract, read through it and sign. I am not sure which department to put you in so I'll try you on a few departments. You will be getting R6 500 tips included if you get any. You are on probation for 6 months and if you do impress me, your salary will go up and you will get a medical aid too. You will be working a 9 to 5, your shift will change sometimes you will do 12:00 to 20:00 depending on your department. Any questions?

Me: I don't think so

Her: Good keep it black and white with your uniform just do something about your flats, especially if you will be working in the dinning area

She gave me a pen..

Her: No funky hairstyles, no too much make-up. Blue, green, orange eyeshadows we don't do unless you working at the bar then you can get funky. Each department I will assign you someone who will be your mentor, you officially starting tomorrow at 8am. That means you should be here at least an hour earlier, when you done signing I'll call Ruth for you, she will give you a tour of the kitchen and dinning area.. Do you understand?

Me: Yes Mam'

Her: Good now read and sign Me: Thank you

Her: No honey go thank Modrid since you have friends in high places, and don't think you going to get special



treatment just because you "friends" with him

I nodded..

Her: We don't nod.. We say "Yes Mam" Me: Yes Mam

This woman doesn't play..

---

## MENZI BHENGU

I saw her coming out of the gate in her green night gown, she was dragging the trashbin and she put it opposite the gate. She looked around and then walked back inside. I took the can of Heineken and opened it. Last night I slept at the eatery, I had too much to drink that I wasn't able to go back home.. Khwezi played me again just like the last time, right now I was angry with myself that I allowed her to do this shit to me for the second time!...

I know for a fact that there's another man involved, the only reason why she would act like this is if there's another man involved..

Love is something else, when Khwezi hurt me the first time I didn't think that I was going to make it, but then I did. I found myself a very nice girl that I played with, I'm even ashamed to face Sandy especially after how I have treated her. I'm going to be a joke when I tell her that Khwezi's pregnancy was a lie, Khwezi made a fool of me again but this time around she's not going to get away with it.. I took my phone and called Soldier..

Soldier: Menzi

Me: Uyitholile? (Did you get it)

Soldier: Ndonda uyazi ukuthi kusese early kanjani? (Do you know how early it is) Me: I called you last night and you said you will set me up

Soldier: I didn't say this morning Me: Nini Soldier? (when)

Soldier: Eyy ngizohlangana naye today lo muntu (I'll be meeting this person today) Me: Ngizovaya nawe, beka iskhathi (I will go with you, just say the time)  
Soldier: Sure skhokho

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

I kept on playing the events of yesterday in my head, I was hurt at how my Grandmother and my father treated me. I don't blame them though, I can't expect them to welcome me back with open arms.. I was in Andre's bedroom just randomly searching through. He went out to meet some client, this gave me time to try and know him better. I just wanted to see what he is hiding in here, he doesn't want me to share a bedroom with him. He is a very private Person, I wonder why.. I kept on searching and searching while carefully putting things back as how I found them, so he doesn't suspect anything. I moved on to his closet, I saw a box at the top that I pulled out..

Voice: Looking for something Seniorita?

I let go of the box and it fell, it was SK.. Me: You scared me SK

Him: It's not right to invade someone's privacy He made his way in..

Me: I know that I'm just... Can this please end up between us? Him: Yes Seniorita, We wouldn't wanna upset him

Me: Thank you

He picked up the box..

Him: I am sure that when Senor is ready, he will tell you everything Me: So there is something to tell?

Him: There's a lot to tell Seniorita

A lot to tell? I am guessing whatever it is.. It's very important...

---

## SANDY NKOSI

Ruth: You have a very beautiful smile Me: Thank you

very much.. You pretty Her: Thank you

I followed her..

Her: Most guests serve themselves for breakfast at the dinning area, the only guests that we serve are the ones who are dinning privately. Today it's your lucky day, they having a business meeting and I will be serving them

Me: Uhm okay..

Her: Raise your shoulders up a little, have confidence in yourself and don't show them that they intimidate you. Stand your ground, it's your department you must own it, they just guests here and they don't know much about your department

Me: I'll do that Her: Follow me

I followed her to the private dinning area, if only she could knew that I've been here before. Today I'll be working the door and serving guests, I am unsure about this department. I just hope I'll be comfortable with it as time goes on, it looks complicated and very demanding. It needs a lot of patience too.. We got to the private dining area, I was surprised to see Modrid, his Brother, and another gentleman with them at the table. He didn't tell me that they were coming..

Ruth: Good morning gentlemen

I stood next to her, they looked at us.. Me: Good morning Modrid gave me a shallow smile, I looked away because I didn't wanna blush.. Ruth: This is my mentee Sandy, she just started today

The other gentleman who was with them spoke first..

Gentleman: Nice to meet you Sandy

Me: You too Sir

Modrid: Nice to meet you Me: You too

I couldn't help but smile..

I moved my eyes to his brother and he was giving me a weird look..

Ruth: Sandy please get the gentlemen some menus, they on the stand right next to the door Me: Okay

With my knees shaking, I went to get the Menus. I took a deep breath and then went back and handed them out to them..

Gentleman: Thank you Modrid: Thank you

When I gave his brother the menu, our hands accidentally touched. I quickly retracted my hand back..

Brother: Thank you

I went back and stood next to Ruth..

Ruth: Would you like a few minutes to go over the menu?

Gentleman: I think so

Modrid: I'll have the usual

His eyes were on me, we couldn't help it but smile at each other a little.. I then looked at his Brother..

Brother: I'll have a cup of coffee

He stretched his hand to me so that I can take the menu from him, again our hands touched. This time around, we managed to keep eye contact for at least 10seconds or so..

---

## PROPHETESS NANDI

I was at the kitchen busy ironing a few clothes while watching some prophetic channel. I shook my head at the prophet, It doesn't take a rocket scientist to realize that he was fake. A fake Chinese prophet. My phone rang, I went to get it. It was a number that I didn't recognize..

Me: Hello

There was no answer.. Me: Hello?

Voice: Hello

Me: Who is this?

Voice: It's Leleti, our helper gave me your number.. She said you my Grandmother Deep inside my heart I said "Thank you Jesus"

Me: Yes My name is Nandi, I am your Grandmother. I am your Maternal Grandmother Her: Mom once talked about you, I thought you were dead

Me: I'm not.. She doesn't like me that much Her: I see

Me: I need to talk to you.. It's important

Her: I'm going to need proof first of what you saying

Me: Leleti there's things that are happening to you, you see visions.. I know that your Mother and Father convince you otherwise but you have a prophetic gift

Her: I don't know what you talking about I'm sorry Me:

Yes you do.. I think you do

Her: I don't have visions and please don't call me back I'm going to block your number Me: Leleti wait

Her: Bye

Me: Tell me about the Umbilical cord vision It was quiet on the other end for a while..

Her: How did you know? Me: I had it too

Her: It wasn't a vision, it was a dream Me: Tell me more

Her: I saw a woman in a maternity ward giving birth, they then cut the umbilical cord but.. Me: but?

Her: Someone that umbilical cord still attached both of them to each other, it wasn't completely cut

Me: You saw it spiritually. Physically it was cut, but spiritually it wasn't.. Do you know the Mother? Her: No I don't.. All I know is that the mother and the baby are still connected to each other by the umbilical cord

Me: Generational curses, usually a vision with an umbilical cord signifies generational curses, a child suffering for her Mother's sins. Meaning whatever spirits and curses tormented the Mother, are now going straight to the child because they are spiritually connected by the umbilical cord.. We need to find out who the vision is for, before it's too late

.  
To be continued

50

PROPHETESS NANDI

It was very nice talking to my Granddaughter, I am happy that now she knows what's happening

to her. She is no longer in the dark about her gift, but she will need someone to help her spiritually with her gift. I would've done it, but her Parents hate me. I won't be able to get close to her and I don't want to create tension between her and her parents.

Nhlanhla and her husband, I take them as my children. I met them at church, then I had a vision about Nhlanhla that I needed to deliver her because she had multiple miscarriages. What had happened was that, her husband's jealous ex girlfriend was behind her ordeal. She was using Witchcraft to make it impossible for Nhlanhla to conceive.. Not getting into more details about this, I was able to deliver Nhlanhla from this. After a few months of her deliverance she fell pregnant, then later on gave birth to a baby girl. Since from then I have been living with them, prior to that I was living in some shack at church.. They've been very good to me, though my relationship with my Daughter is not good but in Nhlanhla I found another Daughter. I am grateful for that..

Nhlanhla: That's good Ma, I'm glad you and your Granddaughter managed to talk

Me: I'm glad too. I am grateful that God made it possible for us to unite, and she told me about the umbilical cord vision

She handed me the cup of tea.. Me: Thank you

Her: Have you figured out it's meaning?

Me: Yes I have. It has to do with generational curses, the holy spirit will reveal more on who the vision is for

Her: God works in mysterious ways, I remember when you delivered me from what was happening by that time I have tried everything. I was at the verge of giving up

Me: I'm mainly God's servant, All glory and gratitude belongs to him. I was doing what he sent me to do, and that was to deliver you

Her: I'm then grateful to you and God

Me: Now I'm praying for my Granddaughter to have strength, there's too much evil at her home that she's up



against

Her: We also need to pray for her

Me: We will do so, we need to pray very hard Her: I think we should also consider fasting Me: 3 days fasting

Her: I think it will help a lot Me: It will help

---

SANDY NKOSI

There's a lot of work that goes into working here, if we not at the dinning hall we standing at the door welcoming guests. Most guests that we were having were tourists, the local ones were those who were feeling themselves.

Rich bastards who don't even smile when they greet back.. Client: I don't know but I asked for a buttered hamburger roll, this one is not buttered

Me: I do apologize for the inconvenience Mam' Client:

Please make sure that it's salt butter Me: Very well.. I'll take it back to the kitchen

I took the bun back to the kitchen.. Me: The client asked for a buttered roll

Chef: So just because it's not buttered her whole day is now ruined? I laughed..

Me: Please butter the bun Chef, and use salt butter

I like the staff here, they very nice and they tight like family. They lookout for each other and they help each other..

Modrid made his way into the kitchen..

Chef: And who just walked in, are we in trouble? Modrid: I hope not

He made his way to me..

Me: What are you doing here? thought you guys left

Him: My Brother left, I stayed behind to check how your

first day is going Me: You shouldn't be here, you going to get me in trouble

Him: Then when is your lunch break? Me: 12:30

Him: I'll come back on your lunch break Me: Thank you again

Him: Don't mention it, glad I could help

Chef: Mr Martinez please don't disturb my staff Modrid: I apologize

Chef: And leave my kitchen please Modrid: I am leaving

He looked at me.. Him: See you at 12 Me: 12:30

Him: I stand corrected Me: Bye

Him: Bye

He walked out..

Chef: Sandy with a beautiful smile, your client is going to end up complaining about you to your supervisor

Me: Ohw ya.. The bun

I went and took the saucer.. Me: Salt butter?

Chef: Yes

Me: Thank you Chef

Chef: You welcome Sandy with a beautiful smile I walked out to give the bun to the client..

---

MENZI BHENGU

I met up with Soldier so we could go to that guy.. Soldier: You look like shit

Me: I know

We walked into a very strange house, already there were 4 guys sitting outside smoking weed.. They were selling snacks outside the yard..

Soldier: Sho Majita They greeted back..

Soldier: Sacela ukubona uRasta bafwethu (may I please

see Rasta) One of the guys stood up..

Him: Ufunwa ubani? (who wants to see him)

Soldier: uSoldier, ngimbhelelile gister (I called him yesterday)

He left us standing there and went inside the house, it was a 4 room house. Some windows were broken and they were covered with black trash plastics...

The guy came back with another guy, whom I assumed it was Rasta. His dreadlocks were long and untidy..

Him: Hosh Soldier: Wola

Him: Soldier?

Soldier: Yebo

Him: Ngikwenzelani mfanakithi (what can I do for you)

Soldier: Impintshi yam la wants to take care of someone

He looked at me..

Soldier: Ufuna intshiza (He is looking for a gun)

Him: R5000 mawufuna thina sikwenzele umsenbenzi

kuzoba yi 15 000 (A gun is 5000 if you want us to do the work for you, it's going to be 15 000)

Soldier looked at me..

Soldier: ukhethani? (What do you choose)

Me: I think hiring you to do the work for me, kuzoba ngcono

Rasta: Ubani lebhari ofuna ukuyicisha (Which fool do you want to kill) Me: Actually yenye iCherry (It's a girl)

Rasta: Ukunyelile ke mangabe ufuna ukumcisha (she must've fucked you up for you to resort into killing her)

Me: Blind

Rasta: So upfront uzonginika i10 000, then the remaining you will pay after the job has been done

Me: Nothing is going to be traced back to me right?

Rasta: We not amateurs.. Wena lungisa imali, come back and give us all the information we need on this girl then watch the news or check Ku social media, after that you come and give us the remaining balance. I don't do phone calls

Me: I understand

Rasta: Kdala siwenza lomsebenzi, ang'qali ngawe (I've been doing this for far too long, you not my first client)

Soldier: Ta Rasta Rasta: Yizo

We walked away..

Soldier: Which woman are we talking about? Me: Khwezi

Soldier: wena uhlanganaphi no Khwezi? (What do you have to do with Khwezi)

Me: Long story.. Let me go bath then withdraw the money, the eatery is going to take another hit financially but it's worth it

Soldier: Sho poi, you will call me Me: Ta

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

When Andre got back he took me to a dealership for the car that he had promised me.. I went with the evoque, It's a very beautiful car..

Me: Thank you for the car

Him: After everything that you have been through, you deserve it (Silence)

Him: How did it go at home yesterday? Me: It didn't go well, My Father's react reaction didn't surprise me

Him: He will come around Señorita Me: I hope so

Him: Tell me something.. How do you feel about my Brother and your friend fooling around Me: Huh?

Him: Modrid and your best friend

Me: Rato?

Him: The one I once found at your flat that time, and she attacked me verbally Me: Sandy?

Him: I believe so I laughed..

Me: You mistaken.. Sandy is married traditionally, she's someone wife and she has morals. She would never cheat on her Husband, plus where would she have met Modrid?

Him: I take it you and her don't talk, she is working at the hotel.. I saw her today, she was our waitress. I'm sure Modrid pulled a favour for her

Me: Are you sure about what you saying? Him: Yes I am

Me: This doesn't make any sense! Sandy and Modrid? He looked at his watch..

Him: let's go in, it's time for our appointment

I hope Andre is playing, there's no way that Sandy could keep this from me..

---

MENZI BHENGU

Mom: Where have you been? Me: I was at the eatery

I sat down and looked at her.. Me: No lecture?

Her: No Menzi.. I cannot be busy reprimanding an adult

Me: Okay

(Silence)

Me: Where is Sandy?

Her: She went to Mam'Masango's place, she wanted to help around there a little Me: I see

I could see that my Mom was not in the mood for nonsense.. Me: Ma

She looked at me..

Me: I want to make things right with Sandy

Her: How? You have already made someone pregnant

Me: Ya it turned out that Khwezi lied about the pregnancy, the baby wasn't mine Her: Is it?

Me: Yes

Her: I'm shocked (Sarcasm)

Me: Ma please.. I'm humbling myself here She exhaled...

Her: I hope you will take this as a lesson and stop fooling around, if you feel like you want to be with someone else then let Sandy go. It's not right what you doing to her

Me: I know and I understand, that's why I want to make things right with her.. I messed up and I want to fix my mess, I don't wanna lose Sandy

.  
To be continued

51

MENZI BHENGU

The balance from my business account was R20 000, that's after I withdrew the 15k. The eatery

was indeed going broke, that money won't be enough to buy stock and pay off employees unless we make some more money towards month end. I was going ahead with the plan of eliminating Khwezi, I won't have peace until she is gone. Seeing her will always remind me of how she has played me, I want her gone for good. Soldier was still with me as I paid Rasta, I paid him 12k.

The 3k he will get it when he is done with the job..Surprisingly he gave me a receipt after paying, he said it's for both our protection. I don't know how it will work out because I can't take it anywhere. How do I sue him, when the transaction is about taking someone out. That's jail for both of us. The only thing I can pray on is that he won't play me, he will carry out the job as promised. I gave him Khwezi's Pic and told her exactly where she lives, they will monitor her for a while before they actually carry out the work

We were at the eatery having lunch...

Soldier: Hai lamantombazana ayasogolisa (These girls are problematic) Me: Entlek ungenze iMumish (She made me a fool)

Soldier: Akunani ke, move on from the situation ntwana

Me: I just hope Sandy will forgive me for everything

Soldier: Aii nawe uflopile big time (you messed up big time) Me: Too much

Soldier: Vele you intended for uKhwezi to have your child? UKhwezi?

Me: It happened pretty fast, I wasn't thinking plus those old feelings came back. She seemed serious this time around, like a fool I trusted her

Soldier: Can it be fixed with Sandy? Me: I don't know, I hope so

Soldier: The only way is to make her pregnant

Me: With the eatery being like this, I can't afford to do that. I need to stick to my pulling out game in the meantime

Soldier: ubhayizile I don't wanna lie to you



Me: I know.. I messed up big time, I'm hoping it can be fixed  
Soldier: Me too

---

SANDY NKOSI

Modrid did the unthinkable, he took me to his place for an indoor picnic. The place was still not done, there were a few things that still needed to be done but it was looking great.

Me: Wow this place looks good

Him: Just waiting for everything to be done so I can permanently move in

It was suitable for a bachelor, there's only one bedroom, a kitchen, lounge and bathroom. Though it's small but the renovations being done seem costly..

Me: How much are the renovations costing you? Him: A lot, but not a lot to hurt my bank balance

That just made me wonder how much Modrid really has..

Me: How much did the renovations cost you?

Him: That I can't tell you

Me: It's a good place I don't wanna lie

Him: Thank you.. When are you going back to work?

Me: I'm done for the day, Today they were just showing me the department that I will be starting with tomorrow so I don't look like a fool

Him: That's good.. You weren't bad, or maybe it's your smile

Me: I really tried my best, it's not a complicated

department just demanding Him: You'll get used to it

My phone rang, it was Nomusa.. Me: It's Nomusa.. I have to take it

Him: I'll set up everything Me: Musa hi..  
Her: Uyinja yaz' (you a dog) I walked out..  
Me: Yini manje (What is it now)  
Her: When were you going to tell me that you fooling  
around with Modrid Me: What?  
Her: Don't say "What" and don't deny it either! You even  
working at the hotel and you never told me  
Me: Who told you?  
Her: So it is true?  
Me: I was going to tell you Musa, we just haven't had  
time to talk Her: You think Modrid is better than Menzi?  
Me: We not dating  
Her: So all these favours he's doing for you, you think he  
is doing them from the goodness of his heart? How do  
you guys even know each other?  
Me: You need to calm down  
Her: No Sandy you playing a very dangerous game!  
Modrid is a Martinez Me: So what?  
Her: They're a different breed of Men, they the Martinez  
Brothers and trust me! Not even a real woman can handle  
them  
Me: What exactly are you talking about? Her: Stay away  
from him okay?  
She hung up.. Me: Mu-  
I looked at my phone, how could she have known about  
this?

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

I was pacing up and down at the house trying to calm  
myself down, so this whole Modrid and Sandy thing is  
true. Sandy is playing both Modrid and Menzi? First of all  
Menzi is very unstable. If he finds out, it's over for her. On  
the other side Modrid is a Martinez, I don't even have to  
go into details about that..

Wezi: Senorita I looked at her..

Her: I was checking if you don't want anything Me: I'm

fine.. Thank you

She bowed a little and then walked out.. Me: Wezi wait..

She stopped and looked at me.. Her: Yes Seniorita?

Me: Maybe you can bring me a bottle of wine, sweet

white will do Her: Yes Seniorita

As she walked out, Sk walked in..

Sk: I am going out for a while Seniorita Me: Okay

Sk: Are you okay? I folded my arms..

Me: You seem to know Modrid and Andre very well Sk: I am their Uncle, I know them very well

Me: Are they the same? Do they behave the same way?

Sk: I don't think I'm following Me: Are they both cold hearted?

Sk: No Senorita.. Both Brothers are very good Me: Yeah right

Sk: Andre was not like this Me: Why is he like this now?

Sk: Sometimes pain can change a person Senorita, Andre has been through something that he is still struggling to get over

Me: What is that?

Sk: Let him rather tell you Me: What about Modrid?

Sk: Modrid is gentle at heart, he cares more about other people than he does for himself. Modrid has also been through his own tribes and tribulations but he never allows that to change who he is. He forgives easily but when he doesn't like you, he makes it very clear. He doesn't pretend and he can turn into something you won't like if you double cross him, but he is nothing like his brother

Me: I see.. Thank you Sk: Why do you ask?

Me: Nothing.. Just curious Sk: Very well Senorita He looked at the time..

Sk: I will see you later Senorita Me: I will see you later too Sk He walked out...

---

SANDY NKOSI

When I went back in, I told Modrid about the phone call..

Modrid: Andre told her

Me: I should've known.. Why would your Brother interfere in matters that don't concern him? Him: He might have just mentioned it in passing

Me: But still..

Him: Why are you upset? It's not like we dating Me:

Nomusa doesn't see it that way

Him: Why do you care what she thinks? Me: Because Modrid, I am..

He looked at me.. Him: You are what?

Me: The Person that I'm with he is..

Him: Senora some other things you can't keep a secret, obviously with time he was going to find out about our closeness

I sighed...

Him: Why did you even entertain whatever it is that's happening between us if you knew that it was going to be a problem?

Me: Are you shifting the blame on me? Him: I am not shifting blame

Me: We just friends what harm can it do to our partners?

Him: "Our Partners" I am not in a relationship with anyone.. You not dating remember, you married. On your side it's completely everything

Me: We just friends Modrid He laughed..

Me: What?

Him: Nothing.. Let's just eat I followed him to the lounge..

Me: Do you have something to say? Him: Sandy I don't  
wanna be your friend Me: I don't understand

Him: I can't be your friend if I'm attracted to you, I can't be  
looking at you as a friend Me: What are you saying to  
me?

Him: Isn't it quite obvious?

Me: Modrid be real with me because you confusing me  
right now Him: You want me to be real with you?

Me: Yes!

He pulled me closer to him and kissed me..

I didn't expect him to do that, he put me in a very difficult  
position. I thought the kiss was going to be brief but he  
kept on going, so much that I loosened up a bit. He  
previously had his one hand around my waist, now both  
his hands were around my waist and mine were on his  
shoulders..

I've engaged in kissing before with Menzi, and I can say  
this moment I was having with Modrid cannot compare to  
anything. If I had to describe it, It would take me forever  
to find the right words He broke the kiss and I think we  
were both taken by how much we had enjoyed it.. Modrid  
does intimidate me a bit, I have my moments were I'm  
shy around him but I am also very comfortable with him. I  
am more comfortable with him than I am with Menzi, and  
deep down I have come to a point where I trust him.. I  
know that he would never hurt me..

Him: Was that real enough for you? Me: I think it was  
We were still tightly locked together, he didn't wanna let  
go and I didn't wanna let go either.. Me: Tell me how you  
feeling?

I shook my head.. Me: I don't know Him: I think you do  
He leaned over and kissed me again while talking in the  
middle of kissing.. Him: Tell me how you feeling?

Me: I don't know (Whispering)

His other hand moved from my waist and he grabbed my

ponytail, I ran my hand on his smooth hair..

The moment was escalating, our breathing was unstable. I searched for any feelings of fear, I searched through my memories to see if I'll find ones that will date me back to my past and I did find them, but the moment was too enticing for the events of my past to interrupt. I knew who was kissing and touching me at that moment, I knew Modrid wouldn't hurt me therefore I allowed my body to relax. I stopped my mind from wondering around, I wanted it to focus on this moment

---

## MENZI BHENGU

I've been trying to call Sandy but she wasn't picking up, so after my lunch with Soldier I stopped by at Nomusa's place to see if she was there. I was welcomed in by some lady who was busy cooking in the kitchen..

Me: Sanibonani? (Greetings)

Her: Sawubona unjani? (Greetings how are you) Me:

Ngiyaphila (I'm well)

I sat down..

Me: Igama uMenzi Ma (I am Menzi)

Her: Ngingakusiza we Menzi? (Can I help you)

Me: I'm looking for Sandy Her: Sandy?

Me: Sandy Nkosi.. I'm her husband

Her: Haibo uSandy Sandy? uSandy ushadile? (Sandy got married) Me: I paid lobola.. Soon we will be planning our wedding

Her: Hehehe uBhayizani sekayinkosikazi? (Sandy is a wife now) Me: Ehh ngingam'thola Ma? (Is she around)

Her: Akazanga la namhlanje, futhi kudala ngimfunu (She didn't come here, I'm also looking for her)

Me: Ohhhhh

Her: uthe uza la (She said she's coming here)

Me: Mhlambe ngizwe wrong (Maybe I didn't hear her correctly)

Her: Haibo umtshela uBhayizani ukuthi eze kanti unjani na, bekakhona la nini akakhulumi ukuthi wendile (Tell her to come, she was here not so long ago but she didn't mention that she's married)

Me: Ngiyabonga Ma, ngizomtshela (Thank you, I'll tell her) What game is Sandy playing??

.

To be continued



52

NOMUSA MASANGO

Tonight we had dinner earlier than our usual time, as always it was just Me and Andre.. Andre was reading the newspaper and I couldn't get this thing of Modrid and Sandy being

together out of my mind. I am worried about her, I am very worried..I snapped back to reality when Wezi called out to me..

Wezi: I was checking if you needed something else before I retire to bed? Me: Uhm thank you.. I don't need anything else

Wezi: Good night Mam' She looked at Andre.. Wezi: Good night Sir Andre: Good night Wezi Me: Night Wezi She excused herself from the room... Andre: What's troubling you Senorita?

Me: Nothing much just my car, I thought we were going to come back with it.. Now I have to wait 2 weeks before I get it because they didn't have it in my favourite colour He paged through the newspaper.. Him: Don't lie to me.. I sighed..

Him: Out with it

I dropped my fork on the plate and he looked at it, I think the sound irritated him a bit.. Me: Sorry

He closed the newspaper and folded it.. Me: I'm just worried about Sandy

Him: Why?

Me: She's been through a lot, and I don't want her to get hurt even more. She's like my little sister, I owe it to my Mother to always protect her. When I wasn't there she made my Mother feel better, by being a Daughter that my Mother needed. She is even the one who found her on the floor, Can't afford to have her broken. She won't survive it, this thing she has with Modrid worries me

Her: Modrid will never hurt your friend, he is not like me I kept quiet, I didn't wanna say anything that was going to upset him and potentially have him hurt me...

Him: When Modrid loves, he loves with all his heart. So long she will love and respect him then she will be fine

Me: If she doesn't?

Him: She will still be fine

Me: I hope so.. I don't want anything happening to her. All I want is for Sandy to be independent, I want her to go

back to school and finally become an engineer.

Something that she has always wanted, I don't want her depending on a man to survive. She's different, and she has different aspirations in life. I've always tried to protect her from this life

Him: When I first saw her, she gave me a piece of her mind. She doesn't seem vulnerable at all Me: She has her days, you just caught her in a bad mood

Him: She's not a child Senorita, let her make her own decisions about her life. If the decision is bad then she will learn from it as a "Mistake"

He looked at the time..

Him: I'll have to go out but I won't be long Me: Where too?

Him: A lavish lifestyle is costly and if you wanna maintain it then I have to work Me: Ohw

Him: I'll be back before you even go to bed Me: Okay

He got up and made his way to me..

He kissed me on the forehead.. Him: Don't stay up too long Me: I won't  
He made his way upstairs..

---

SANDY NKOSI

He pulled over..

Modrid and I didn't do anything else other than kissing.

To be honest, he is even the one who stopped things from going any further. He said I'm not the type that he would smash and then move on to the next, he respects me, and he still stood on wanting more than a friendship with me. He said he's feelings for me are real

I think I feel the same way too, I don't know if it's infatuation or it's because he treats me better than Menzi but whatever it is. I think I'm starting to develop feelings for him..

Him: Are you okay? Me: I'm fine

I was lying. I didn't wanna leave, I just wanted to be with him. He makes me feel different, a good type of different... His phone beeped.

Him: It's Josh

His friend Josh will be the one driving me back home, he will pose as an "Uber" driver. He won't drop me off at the gate though, that would blow up my cover..

He opened his door and I wanted to open mine but then I remembered his comment about waiting until he opens it for me.. He came to my side and opened it for me, then he held my hand as I got out. I don't know if Modrid went to school to learn how to treat a Lady or it comes naturally.. He closed the door and then from a far distance, the driver of the other car got out too..

Modrid: That's Josh, he will be driving you home

I looked at this Josh and he looked different from Modrid. He didn't look scary, but you could just tell that he was bad news. He leaned against his car, Modrid put his hand on my cheek and made me to look at him..

Him: You trust me right? I nodded..

Me: I trust you

Him: Then Josh is going to make sure that you get home safe  
Me: Why can't you do it?

Him: Because if we were to encounter a situation that will force me to be violent, I don't want you to be traumatized.

I don't want you to see me being violent with anyone in your presence, I don't want you to be scared of me

He put both his hands on my face..

Him: You will call me when you get home  
Me: I will

He kissed me goodbye.. Him: Let me take you to Josh

We walked up to Josh with him holding my hand.. Josh:  
Modrid

Modrid: I trust you will guard her with your life  
Josh: She doesn't have a hit on her so we good

Modrid: This is a good friend of mine, Josh

Me: Hi Josh: Hi

Modrid: This is Sandy and she is very important to me

Josh: I will make sure she gets home safe Modrid: You better

Josh set his eyes on me.. Josh: Are you ready?

Me: Yes

Modrid: I'll be waiting for your call or text Me: Okay, and thank you

He went and opened the door for me, he didn't open the front door. I got in at the backseat.. Him: You comfortable?

Me: I'm fine

Him: Okay.. Goodbye Me: Bye

He closed the door and then went to Josh, They stood at the back of the car and started talking.. I looked at my phone and I didn't have any missed calls from Menzi..

---

WEZI

Mom: I received the money, thank you very much Me: How much do we have now?

Mom: It's still not enough but don't worry your little is Strong, she's going to pull through Me: I hope so.. I'll send more this month

Mom: Wezi relax, everything is going to be okay I heard a knock at the door..

Me: Mom I have to go

Her: Don't forget to say your prayers Me: I won't

Her: I love you Me: I love you too

I put my phone on the bed and then went to open. To my surprise, it was Mr Martinez.. Me: Mr Martinez Sir

Him: Wezi

His eyes went down on me, I was wearing a see-through night dress. It's very old, it was my Mother's..

Andre: I didn't mean to bother you Wezi Me: It's okay err.. I'm sorry I'll be right back

I went to get my robe, so that I could cover up.. Andre: May I?

Me: Yes Sir

He made his way in and I closed the door.. Me: Is Madame alright?

He turned and looked at me..

Him: She is fine, I'm not here about her. I'm here to see you Me: I don't understand

Him: How are you holding up?

Me: I'm holding up well Sir thank you I bowed a little after saying that..

Him: How is your little sister holding up? I looked at him..

Me: My little Sister?

Him: Can't be easy for her, cancer is very daunting How did he know about that?

Him: I make it a point to run a background check on people who work for me, I wanna know if I can trust you

Me: She.. She will be fine Sir Him: Is that so?

Me: We trying everything that we can Him: I can lighten your burden

Me: Sir?

Him: I'll pay for your sister to get the right medical attention, one that is going to be costly Me: I..

Him: You have been very good to Senorita, take it as my way of saying thank you. Me: I don't know what to say Sir

Him: Just say Thank you Me: Thank you

Him: Why isn't your Husband helping though? Me: My husband?

Him: You have a wedding band on your middle finger Me: I'm not married Sir, it's a ring of purity

Him: Purity?

Me: It's something done at church, if you still a virgin then you wear this wedding band Him: I thought that was an old tradition, I thought it ended with the old religion?

Me: Some churches still practice it, the old religion is not completely gone Sir Him: How old are you?

Me: 25

Him: You have never been with a man before? Me: No Sir

Him: That's good.. That's very good Me: Thank you Sir

Him: I shouldn't keep you up.. Good night Me: Good night Sir

He walked up to me and put his hand on my shoulder..

Him: If you need anything don't be scared to ask, you like family to us Me: I'll keep that in mind, thank you sir

Him: Sleep thight Wezi Me: Thank you Sir

I followed him to lock the door on his way out..

---

SANDY NKOSI

I thought the ride home was going to be boring but Josh was very talkative, we engaged in a very awkward conversation..



Josh: You know that he's cheating on you right? I ran a background check on him Me: What?

Josh: When Modrid took an interest in you, I ran a background check on you and the person that you involved with

Me: My word, are you guys normal? Can't you live a normal life? Josh: Why you still with him? He's a scumbag!

Me: Modrid is a saint?

Josh: Modrid will never cheat, he knows what he wants.. He is way too busy to have side chicks Me: You make him sound perfect

Josh: He is not but I can already see the connection between you two Me: Did he ask you to speak on his behalf?

Josh: I wish I chuckled.. Me: Turn left

Josh: So what do you say? Me: Just drive the car

Him: Yes Mam'

I smiled while shaking my head and looked at the other way..

...

After what seemed like a long drive we finally arrived in the hood, he dropped me off at the corner of our street. He wanted to drop me off at the gate but I refused, that's just going to give it away. It was already dark so I rushed my way to the house, hoping that Menzi wasn't around. To my disappointment, his car was parked in the yard. I had hoped that I'll get in and change my outfit, I even had the copy of my contract with me.. There's nothing much I can do but walk in, if he tries anything that's when I'm going to call Modrid, I am tired of Menzi and how he treats me.. I opened the kitchen door and made my way in, it was quiet. I proceeded to the living room. He was laying on the couch watching TV.. I swallowed..

Me: Hi

He looked at me.. Him: Sandy

Me: Uma ukuphi? (Where is your Mom) Him: She went out

Me: Okay I'll quickly prepare dinner after changing

Him: bekunjani kubo Nomusa? (How did it go at Nomusa's house) That was a rhetorical question..

Me: I wasn't at Nomusa's place Him: Ubukuphi? (Where were you) Me: I got a job

Him: Angizwa? (I didn't hear you)

Me: I didn't wanna tell you because I was scared, but here's my contract. I signed it today He sat up straight and stretched his hand out to me, I went and handed it over to him..

He took it and looked at me instead of looking at the contract.. Him: I'll check it out, why didn't you just tell me the truth?

Me: I was scared because already you told my

Grandmother that you don't want me working He stood up and I took a step back..

Him: What are you doing? I'm not going to hurt you I didn't say anything..

Him: About that I'm so-

He paused and looked at me without even blinking.. Me: Menzi??

Him: Just wanted to say I'm sorry about that, I should've talked to you than going to your Grandmother

Me: It's okay I guess

He gave me a shallow smile while clearing his throat, out of nowhere his hands started trembling and his voice was close to breaking as he spoke..

Him: You can prepare dinner while I go and read your contract Me: Okay

He went and took his phone from the couch and then walked out still smiling at me.. Him: Sandy?

He had stopped and the door.. Him: I love you Sthandwa Sam

Me: Me too

I faked a smile while he forced a nod with his eyes starting to glow, he then walked out of the room..

.

To be continued

53

SANDY NKOSI

I don't really know where Menzi went but his behaviour was very weird and questionable. I expected him to be difficult about this matter but he wasn't instead, he seemed very down.. I was at the kitchen cooking, I had just finished washing my shirt since I'll be wearing black and white

at work, I only have one white shirt. I will have to buy more. I called Modrid while I was still busy cooking, I stood by the window busy checking out for the headlights of Menzi's car.. Modrid cancelled my call, then he called me back immediately..

He sounded like he had just woken up.. Me: Were you sleeping?

Him: No I'm just tired, I woke up very early today Me: Then I should leave you to rest

Him: Did you get home safe?

Me: Yes I did, that's why I was calling to tell you that I got home safe Him: Glad to hear that

Me: Guess I'll see you tomorrow then Him: You'll definitely see me tomorrow

Me: On my lunch break please, I don't wanna get in trouble with the boss

Him: I am currently staying at the hotel until my place gets done, so you will see me in the morning when I go downstairs to eat breakfast

Me: Okay I'll see you then Him: Good night Senora Me: Good night Modrid

I thought Menzi was the only guy who could make me happy but I was wrong, Modrid does all of that effortlessly and he treats me better than my so-called husband. I just hope that he doesn't have any scary skeletons in his closet. I hope he is indeed a good guy and not just pretending..

---

## MENZI BHENGU

My mind was all over, I kept on convincing myself that Sandy wasn't cheating on me. Her hair was a mess when she came back, I also noticed that her lipstick was a bit messy and not forgetting the smell of a male cologne all over her. Yes the contract seems legit, it was signed today so I was very confused at what was happening. How can she get a job at such a high class hotel without

any tertiary qualification and experience, now I'm even suspecting that she slept with someone to get this job. There's no way that she randomly got it, and my first mind tells me that Nomusa is involved. Sandy is not that smart or experienced in such, she is way too naive. Nomusa is the one who possibly influenced her to do this, my biggest worry is that she might be sleeping with different guys and I'm sure they come with loaded wallets and flashy cars. One mistake from me, she will leave and go to one of those guys. Let's not forget how I treated her, that would be motivation enough for her to leave.. At this moment I hated myself, I hated how I allowed to be trapped in a web of lies by Khwezi. She broke me again, and now my wife is seeing other guys behind my back. I was being suffocated by everything that was happening, even the eatery will be facing bankruptcy soon.. I was in my car, parked in the middle of nowhere. I literally drove around to clear my head from everything that was happening.. I stretched out my hand to the passenger's side to get a beer, but the seat was empty. I had ran out. I can't do to Sandy what I'm going to do to Khwezi that's going to be suspicious and it might come back to me, no make that it will definitely come back to me because it will be obvious. Both my wife and my side getting killed at the same time, it's going to come and bite me in the back. I shouldn't even think about it.. I wiped my tears and took a deep breath, I was more mad at myself for allowing Khwezi to play with me and break my heart again...

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

The following morning I woke to my daily routine, Wezi was around to help me with everything. My heart was heavy because it's almost 2 days left now to my Mother's funeral, and with everything that's happening between me and my Family I don't think I'll be attending. Andre

joined me for breakfast, that was a first. He's usually not around for breakfast.. Him: Good Morning Seniorita

Me: Good morning

Him: What are your plans for today?

Me: I'll be going to the hospital to have my wounds

checked Him: Do you want me to come along with you?

Me: No it's okay.. Wezi will be with me Him: You will let

me know what the Dr says Me: I will certainly do so

My phone rang, I answered though I didn't know who it was. I didn't recognize the number.. Me: Hello?

Voice: Musa Me: Who is this? Voice: Menzi

Me: Ohw Menzi.. Andre looked at me..

Me: Ngingakunceda? (Can I help you with something)

Menzi: I need to talk to you

Me: About what?

Menzi: Something very important

Me: Menzi ngicela ukhulume (Menzi please talk)

Menzi: It's something that we need to discuss face to

face Me: Unes'khathi sokudlala (You have time for games)

I hung up..

Andre: Who was that? Me: Sandy's husband

Andre: Sandy has a husband?

Me: She's married traditionally to him, he's a scumbag though Andre: Modrid is really taking lightly into that

Me: She was already married when Modrid came along that's why I'm not so comfortable with Modrid and Sandy doing whatever it is that they doing

Andre: Why is he calling you? Me: I don't know

Andre: How did he get your number?

Me: We were friends, we from the same hood so we good like that He took his newspaper..

Andre: Is he going to be a problem for me? Me: No

Menzi called again, Andre looked at my phone.. Andre: he's not going to be a problem for me?

I shook my head no.. I took my phone and switched it off.. Andre: I don't like this at all



Me: Why do you care because we not even in a relationship  
Andre: Pardon?

Me: Nothing

He gave me one last look before reading his newspaper..

---

SANDY NKOSI

I kept on fondling with my name tag, Ruth hit my hand..

Ruth: Stop it

Me: I just wanna make sure it's sitting fine

Ruth: It's fine.. Stop touching it there's cameras and

Samantha might be watching you Me: Ohw yeah

We were standing at the door of the dinning hall welcoming the hotel residents inside for breakfast, and those who will be checking out this morning after breakfast.. All we do is greet and ask for their room number together with their surnames and tick them off the register..

Ruth: Good morning Mam' Client: Room number 405

Ruth: Surname please Client: Shore

Ruth ticked her off..

Ruth: Enjoy your breakfast Mam' She walked in..

Me: Wow free breakfast Ruth: courtesy of the hotel Me:

Wow that's nice

Modrid came through, my heart jumped for joy... Ruth: Mr Martinez

Modrid: Good morning Ruth I looked at him and smiled..

Me: Good morning

He gave me a serious look... Him: Morning

Ruth: Private dinning area? Modrid: Yes please

Ruth: Okay

Modrid: You look lovely this morning

Ruth: Thank you.. I hope you still remember Sandy, she will be the one serving you Modrid: I hardly think so

We remained quiet..

Modrid: Why would I wanna be served by a trainee? Why would you even suggest that? Ruth: Uhm I thought that..

Modrid: Ruth you know who I am, do you really want one of your important clients to be served by a trainee?

Ruth: I sincerely apologize

Modrid: This is how it's done? Best clients are served by trainees?

Modrid was really causing a scene and I didn't understand why he was acting like a jerk right now..

Modrid: I'm gonna need to speak to your supervisor Ruth: That's unnecessary

Modrid: It is necessary!!! I refuse to be served by a trainee who can't even wear her name tag right, if she can't get something as simple as that then how can she get anything else right??? A few people were looking at us now and I felt my heart breaking. Tears were nearing..

Ruth: Uhm I'll take you to the dining hall

Modrid: How did she even get a job in the first place? Someone please get me Samantha! He turned and looked at the dining hall..

Him: I'm sorry I'm just a pissed off regular client of this hotel He then walked out..

Modrid: Get me Samantha now!!! Ruth looked at me..

Ruth: I'm sorry I don't know what's wrong with him,  
Modrid is a very nice Person. This is so unlike him  
Me: May I please be excused for a few seconds Ruth:  
Hurry and don't ruin your eyeliner  
I quickly made my way to the restroom, I didn't wanna cry  
in front of the whole dinning area...

.  
To be continued

54

WEZI

My Madam's checkup took longer than anticipated, we have been at the hospital for hours now and I wasn't used to just sitting in one place and doing nothing. Her phone rang..

Musa: Wezi Me: Yes Mam'

Musa: It's Andre.. Please tell him we still busy

I stood up and got the phone from her, then I answered..

Me: Wezi hello?

Andre: Wezi where is Kindness? Me: They still busy with her

I had walked out of the ward as to not disturb the Dr..

Andre: What are they saying?

Me: They were cleaning her wounds because she was close to getting an infection Andre: She hasn't completely healed?

Me: Not at all Sir, by the look of things they might even keep her overnight Andre: I'll stop by later and check up

on you guys

Me: Yes Sir

Andre: Tomorrow I need us to go down to your house, I wanna meet your Sister and then see how we can get her admitted to a better health facility that can cater very well to her illness, I'll pay for her everything upfront for 6 months

That came as a shock, indeed angels do come in human form at times.. Me: Thank you very much Sir, I don't even know what to say

Andre: We family, family is always there for each other

Me: Thank you

Andre: I'll speak to you soon Me: Bye Sir

I hung up and went back inside..

---

SANDY NKOSI

I worked through that confusion until my lunch break, I was still very much confused at how Modrid treated me earlier. As I was preparing to go out for my lunch, I received a call from a landline number. At first I was hesitant to pick up but maybe it's an important call. I answered.. Me: Hello?

Xolani: Kusho ukuthi vele wang'lahlela la, bese

wakhohlwa ngami (You dumped me here and then forgot about me)

Me: Xolani??

That was unexpected..

Him: Imindeni yabanye abantu iyangena iyaphuma wena nex mntaka Ma (Other People's families come in and go, and from my side no one comes to visit)

Me: I.. How is it going? I miss you very much

Him: Siya ku Bible study manje, that's how it's going Me:

Ohh my word.. You and a Bible study?

Him: Hau kanti iyathusa indaba? (Is that shocking)

Me: I didn't expect that but wow.. I'm shocked and impress Him: I have to go now

Me: I'll come and see you soon Him: Sithembe njalo

(Let's hope so) Me: I will make a plan

Him: Alright mntaka Ma.. Bye Me: Bye

At least that phone call changed my mood.. Ruth made her way to me..

Ruth: Hey

Me: Hey

Ruth: You wanted at the security room Me: Why?

Ruth: I don't know

That didn't sound right.. Ruth: me

I followed her..

She led me to the security room and the door was wide open, the security guard was standing there with a lot of surveillance cameras behind him..

Security: Thank you Ruth Ruth left me..

Security: Sandy right?

I nodded with my heart beating fast.. Security: Please come in

I slowly made my way in, then the door closed behind me. That scared me a lot.. I turned around and it was Modrid, so he was standing behind the door all along..

Modrid: Thank you Mark

Mark: Yes Sir

The security guard walked out leaving us in the room..

Modrid: I know you mad and confused

I didn't say anything I just folded my arms.. Modrid: I wanna show you something

He walked over to one of the surveillance cameras.. Him: You might wanna come closer

I walked up to him. He played a recording of the earlier scenario.. Then he stopped and zoomed in..

Him: Do you know this guy?

I looked and the monitor and shrugged my shoulders..

Him: This Person has been stalking you all morning

He showed me another one of when I was walking in for my shift, after a few seconds the person walked in after me..

Him: Look closely

I looked at him again..

He ran through one of the outside cameras that captures almost the whole street..

Him: He was parked a distance away, he has been on a stakeout because he only walked in after you had walked



in

I recognized the car, it was Menzi.. Me: Ohw my word

Him: I believe that's your husband? Me: Yes it is!

Him: So you see here when I made my way down to the dinning hall, he was right by the door pretending to be checking out the newspapers on the stand so I had to do what I had to do as to not give him any ideas

Me: I cannot believe this!!

Him: It's very clear that he is suspecting you of cheating

Me: How could he?

Him: Yesterday when you went back home your lipstick was messy, I don't wanna mention your hair

He stood up straight and folded his arms.. Me: And you never told me?

Him: I thought you would've picked that up  
Me: This is unacceptable

Him: And you not going to ask him about this when you get home  
Me: Why not?

Him: If you do he will think you using defense mechanism because indeed you cheating, how would you explain seeing his car parked there? You can possibly see it when you walk into the hotel

Menzi is really sick in the head..

Modrid: Becareful Senora, he is on to you  
He looked at the time..

Him: Let me not waste much of your lunchbreak  
Me: Thank you

Him: Anything for you

I walked out of that room still surprised by Menzi's behaviour..

---

## KHWEZI

I was walking home from the hospital, one of my Sisters was admitted last night from unbearable pains in her womb. I had to go and give her some toiletries, since no one else wanted to do that. The hospital is approximately a 20min walk from home, I didn't even think of catching a taxi it would've been a waste of money. Instead of taking the main road I decided to cut through some bushes, most people cut through there because it's a short cut. I looked at the time and it was 12:40, I didn't have any text messages nor missed calls from Kaizer.. Since that day he hasn't been picking up my calls which was upsetting. As I was in the heart of the bushes, I saw some two guys and a woman approaching my way. They looked rastafarian.. They greeted as they passed me and I continued walking. I then heard the lady calling out to me..

Lady: Sorry Sister

I stopped and looked at her as she made her way to me..

Her: I am sorry but I'm going to the hospital, I don't know which way leads to the hospital  
Me: Just continue going straight, when you out of the bushes you will see the hospital  
Her: Thank you.. One last question

Me: Yes?

Her: Are you Kh.. Kwezi? Me: Excuse me?

Her: Are you Kwezi? Me: Who wants to know  
She looked at the guys.. Her: It's her

Me: What is going on?

Her: Your friend Menzi says hi by the way

She took out some spray from her pocket and sprayed it in my eyes, I immediately felt a burning sensation..I screamed

They held me down and then I felt a prick on my neck, if felt like I was being injected. Hell dare I was being injected and by now I couldn't scream anymore because one of them had their hand tightly over my mouth..

---

MENZI BHENGU

Soldier: And then?

Me: She is working at the hotel, I don't know how but I followed her and stalked her this morning. She is indeed working there

Soldier: Anything suspicious?

Me: No other than that she was treated like trash by one of the rich customers  
Him: Rich people think they above everyone

Me: That guy bored me, I felt like punching him right there  
Him: At least she wasn't lying about the joke

Me: There's still a lot of unanswered questions

Him: I can't believe Sandy would cheat, seems like a sweet something

Me: I'm still shocked, I'll keep on watching out for signs until I have something concrete to confront her with

Him: That's good

---

SANDY NKOSI

I called Nomusa but she didn't pick up, I put my phone aside and then continued eating. Modrid's call came through..

Me: Hello

Him: Was checking if you okay  
Me: I'll be fine.. I'm just still upset  
Him: It's a messed up situation (Silence)

Me: I want to leave him  
Modrid  
Him: Excuse Me?

Me: I want to leave him, I don't wanna be with him anymore.. I want to be done with my marriage for good!

.  
To be continued

55

NOMUSA MASANGO

I hated that I had to stay at the hospital again, apparently my wounds were almost infected so today they were cleaning them so that the healing process can be quicker. I'll be also given antibiotics and discharged when the Dr is very sure that I don't have an infection. He also found it

a bit weird, he said I should've healed by now. He is suspecting something on the inside that is hindering the healing process so he is working on getting to the core of the problem. I hope whatever I was injected with, I am not getting a bad reaction to it. It would be very embarrassing if anyone had to found out what I did, especially Andre.. I was trying to fall asleep but I couldn't, I had too much worry in me. When I opened my eyes again, Andre was standing at the door..

Me: Hey Him: Senorita

He made his way in, he had his walking stick with him..

Him: How are you feeling?

Me: I'm good

He pulled the bench and slowly sat down.. Me: Your leg is giving you a problem?

Him: Today it's acting up I don't know why Me: Did you go to the Dr?

Him: I will when I get time (Silence)

He held my hand.. Him: I'm sorry

Me: For?

Him: For everything.. I'm the reason why you here Me: I'll be okay

Him: When you get better maybe we can go on a holiday

Me: That's a good idea.. If it was possible we were going to go to Dubai, I want to know why People are crazy about that place

Him: You can go wherever you want in the world

Me: Are you serious? Won't the trip be too expensive?

Him: Not for me

Now I wonder how much Andre is worth..

---

## SANDY NKOSI

It felt like I was making a rash decision, here I am very sure that I wanna leave Menzi but I don't have a plan. Where am I going to go? Can I even find an affordable place around Jhb that is safe? The money I have from

the eatery is not that much. It can pay the deposit for this month only and then month end at least I'll be getting paid, But still I need to be vigilant with my money not forgetting I have my irritating Grandmother to support. Speaking of my Grandmother I don't even know how she's going to react to me leaving Menzi, will Menzi even allow me to go??

Modrid squeezed my cheek a bit.. Him: Don't overthink it, just do it Me: I don't even have a plan

I had just knocked off, we were in his car..

Him: Your safety is the most important thing right now, I might have a place for you. It's not permanent just up until you safe again

Me: Okay

Him: Have you been on your own before? Me: Not really

Him: When all this blows over, you need to learn to be on your own Me: Can't I just live with you until everything blows over?

Him: No.. Plus I live at the hotel for now which is going to be awkward for you since you work there, never in your life find yourself dependent on a guy not even me because when I'm no longer around it will be very difficult for you. Always learn to stand on your own in this world..  
If

you serious about this, we can go now so you can get your things and then leave him for good. I'll take you to a safe place until it is safe for you to live alone

Me: Menzi won't let me go

Him: Don't worry about him and what he does, even when you out don't worry about what he would do. Don't even think that far, he will never hurt you I'll make sure of it

I nodded..

Him: Are you sure about this? I nodded...

Him: Once a man cheats on you and you forgive him, there's a high possibility that he's going to do it again and again. Don't forget how he treated you when you were still trying to find your feet, because that's who he is. He showed you his true colours and believe me that's who he is..

When people show you who they are, believe them the first time. If you want to see someone's true colours take note on how they treat you when you have nothing. Right now you can choose to walk away and find yourself, or you can choose to stay with him. If you choose to stay with him, know very well that you would've brought it on yourself because you know exactly the type of person that he is now.. I'm not saying he is not supposed to be perfect but cheating is never a mistake. It's a choice. Same as abuse, it's not a mistake, it's a choice.. So are you ready to do this?

Modrid said a mouthful, I heard what he said and it was true. I admire how honest he is, for a man to talk like this I meant he could've easily made excuses for him because he is also a man, but he didn't. His words weren't far from what Mam'Masango once said to me. This is like God or Fate giving me a second chance..

---

PROPHETESS NANDI

The holy spirit showed me a certain church in a vision



that I had to go too. The vision wasn't very clear on why, but I am without a doubt that more will be revealed as time goes on. My Granddaughter had called me last night crying and scared, it was around 2am the witchful hour. She said she had a dream, in that dream she was in a room. I asked her if she knew where she was but she said no, she didn't recognize the room. She told me that in her dream, she saw a pool of blood and bullets on the floor. She also saw a human heart that had bullet in it, it was still beating but after a few seconds it stopped beating. She wasn't clear about the dream or who it was meant for, and I am also not sure about it. After she told me about the dream I prayed for the holy spirit to reveal more and reveal what the dream is about but all I got was the vision of this church. I have never had such troubling and complex visions, usually my visions are straight forward. These ones are complicated, but whoever the visions are meant for I need to find that person very soon. I am Unclear about the connection of My Granddaughter's dreams. Is this one connected to the umbilical cord one or it totally means something else? I wish my Granddaughter was a believer she would pray more on this so that the holy spirit could help her interpret her dreams..

Nhlanhla and her Husband had dropped me off at the church, they were concerned about this neighbourhood since we don't know it that much, make that we have never been here before. I assured them that I'll be okay, no harm will come to me at church. Surprisingly I was even early, the midweek service starts exactly at 18:00 so the board said outside. It was 17:30 now, I pray that the holy spirit will reveal to me why I am meant to be in this church today..

---

SANDY NKOSI

Modrid drove me home and told me to call him when I'm

done packing. Menzi's Mom was around I felt uneasy with what I was doing, matter of fact I was very scared. I kept on thinking that Menzi might walk in on me packing, at the same time I don't know what I'm going to say to his Mom..

She's going to be very disappointed. I closed my eyes and calmed myself down..

Me: Come on Sandy focus

I thought about the important things that I would need.. I heard a knock at the door, I stopped packing.. I didn't say anything, I waited for the person to knock again and they did..

Ma: Sandy??

It was Menzi's Mom, I can't keep quiet because she knows that I'm in here, she saw me when I walked in. I went and opened the door for her, honestly speaking it doesn't matter what she thinks of me. She knows exactly how her Son has been treating me..

Her: I wanted to ask if-

She walked in and saw the bags on the bed..

She looked at me a bit confused, I wanted to say something but I was tongue tied.. Her: You leaving him? I nodded..

Her: He knows?

I shook my head no..

Her: Are you going back home? Me: No..

Her: So where are you going to go? I kept quiet..

She sighed..

Her: Ohh no Sandy.. You leaving him for someone else? She was putting me in a very awkward position...

Her: Do you trust this new man? Me: Yes I do

Her: I am responsible for you, we are responsible for you.. What am I going to say to your family if something happens to you? You leaving Menzi for someone that.. I don't even know what's going on

Me: I'm sorry and I know this is not how things are done but.. My phone rang..

Me: Sorry

I went to get it.. It was Modrid.. Me: Hello

Him: I want you to leave the house with things that are more important, don't worry about clothes they replaceable. Pack every important thing and then leave the house, go to a safer place that he doesn't know and text me where you are then I'll fetch you. If he comes

there and finds you there, it won't be safe for you.. Do you understand what I'm saying?

Me: Yes

Him: When you out of the house text me Me: Okay

Him: It's important that you understand what I'm saying to you Me: I understand

Him: Good.. I'll be waiting for your text Me: Okay

I hung up..

Me: I know you don't understand but trust me please, we will talk more about this but right now this is what I need to do.. You know how your son has been treating me, Menzi needs help and I don't wanna be removed from this house in a body bag, I need to do this.. I promise you, I'll be safe

She looked at me for a while..

Her: Okay what do you need? Are you almost done?

Me: I just need to take important things, clothes aren't that important  
Her: Okay do you have everything?

Me: Let me check

I checked for all the important things that I'll need then I

looked at her.. Me: Thank you for being who you are

Her: I've been here before, I know how it feels like.. Just be safe and make sure he doesn't find you, I have no doubt that if he finds you he will hurt you

Me: I will be safe

Her: Check everything then leave before he comes back

---

## MODRID MARTINEZ

I was parked right at the entrance of the eatery that Sandy showed me when we drove in this hood, she said her husband owns it and she showed me his car. It was still parked inside the yard...

I was waiting for her text before I confront this fool, I had also sent Josh a text. It's not advisable to fight someone in their own territory, I don't know his crew and I don't want to be outnumbered mostly because I didn't even bring a gun with me. Josh called..

Me: Did you get my text? Josh: I'm on my way

Me: Good

Josh: Maybe just wait for me Me: I'll be good just hurry

I hung up, and chilled in the car. After about 10min I

received a text from Sandy that she is out of the house, I waited for at least 30min more before making my way in.

I texted Josh that I'm going in, he texted me back that he is still on his way, but he will be here very soon... I got out

of my car and put my phone in my pocket, I made my in. I am sure that I'll recognize him, prior to this whole

confrontation I memorized how he looked like from a picture I got of him from Facebook. I had to re-download

Facebook while I was in the car just to get his picture, I was lucky that Sandy was still friends with him on

Facebook.. When I made my way inside people started to

look in my direction, it wasn't full a few tables were empty. I looked around and spotted him sitting at the table with two guys, one of the guys was wearing an Apron and a chef's hat. I made my way to them. They were drinking whiskey and talking, but the conversation seized when they saw me.. Me: Good..

I checked the time from my wrist watch.. Me: Good evening Gentlemen

They greeted back, I looked at Menzi..

Me: Can I have a word with you? In private He looked at his friends..

Him: Who are you again?

Me: I'm Modrid.. Modrid Martinez

Him: Can I help you with something Modrid?

Me: Sandy is leaving you and I don't want you going after her He looked at his friends again and they laughed..

Him: Ngaze ngavelelwa.. He looked at me...

Him: Wait.. I recognize you from somewhere He got up from his chair..

Him: You that rich customer who was giving my wife a problem at work Me: Stay away from her if you know what's good for you

I looked at his friends..

Me: Gentlemen

As I attempted to walk away he put his hand on my shoulder, I turned around immediately and looked at it..

Him: Eh baba uthini entlek? (What are you saying) Me:

Don't touch me

Him: Or what?

He slightly slapped me on my cheek..

Him: Uzokwenzani (What are you going to do) I pushed him a bit..

Me: I don't want any trouble He took out a pocket knife.. I looked around and all eyes were on us..

Him: You got too much balls walking up in here talking all that shit you talking, to make it worse you talking to me about my wife! This is my territory Son, and from the look of things it seems like you far from home rich boy

Me: Put your knife away Sir

He chuckled and looked at his friends.. Him: Or what?

He looked at me my hands..

Him: You brought your hands only to a knife fight? I don't even think you strapped

Me: I've been trained to kill since from birth, so I can take that knife from you and slit your throat with it.. So again I don't want any trouble, have a goodnight

I walked away, I knew he wasn't going to let me walk out that easy. As I was walking away, I quickly had a flashback of when my Brother used to train me years back..

\*\*\*\*\*FLASHBACK\*\*\*\*\* A FEW YEARS BACK

Andre: Sometimes your attacker can sneak up on you from the back, how do you know if your attacker is coming at you from behind and how do you protect yourself when it's already too late? because you don't even know how they going to attack you

Me: I don't know

Andre: Focus Modrid! We did this tactic last week

Me: Do I really have to know? I always alert no one is going to attack me off guard He hit me with the stick..

Me: Aww!!

Andre: Focus!!! Close your eyes if you have too but focus!!

\*\*\*\*\* Me: Focus

I might turn back and it would be too late, there's a possibility that when I turn he would be right behind me and he will stab me right in my gut to prevent me from defending myself.. I stopped and pictured Andre in the room standing right at the door coaching me as how he used too back when I was young

Andre(imaginary): Focus.. Anticipate his move, you know this I closed my eyes..

Me: Focus.. Anticipate his move

He is holding the knife in his right hand, so he's right handed. He touched my shoulder when I attempted to walk away a few seconds ago, definitely the first thing he is going to do is to put his left arm around my neck to arch my back a little, then he is going to plunge the knife on my right side maybe even whisper something in my ear he helps me to go down on the floor, he is cocky like that.. Come on do it! I have already calculated you.. I doing all of that in my head

Indeed I felt his arm trying to snake its way around my neck, I quickly turned around before he



blocked and restrained me. I did a move that he didn't anticipate from my side, he didn't think I would turn so he is still going to try and stab me in my guard to neutralize me, even. The main goal is his right hand that was holding the knife. After turning I saw shock in his eyes, He panicked and tried to stand his ground by quickly stabbing me in my gut. I held his right arm on the wrist as his hand tried to plunge the knife in me, After grabbing his wrist his mind froze he didn't know what to do next. I turned him around and put the knife on his throat while locking his left hand against his back with my left hand. Right now he had his own hand with the knife on his throat, but I was controlling it so that made him to calm down because one mistake it's over for him. One of his friends got up from the table, it was the one who wasn't wearing an apron. I forced him to press the knife hard against his own throat and that cut him a bit..

Me: One more step from you and he's going to slit his own throat The friend stopped..

Menzi: so what's your move? You going to kill me? Me: I can because you mean nothing to me!

Him: You think you going to walk out of this hood alive? Do you know mob justice? They won't let you walk out of here!!

He was talking a big game but he was shit scared, I could feel him shaking and his heart was beating fast. His voice was even shaking

Him: Do you know mob justice wena? They going to necklace you with a tyre and burn you alive! Josh: Have you heard of a notorious mafia group known as the "DLs" if that happens we going to shut this hood down and then walk away from this whole shit with 10 digits from your mother!

Menzi tried his luck to escape but he couldn't.. Josh looked at us and shook his head..

Josh: That bitch better be worth it He turned to everyone..

Josh: Thank you for the eyes but the party is over now, I

would end this shit with fuck you all, but for now I hope all of ya'll will have a good night

He took out his two guns from his waist.. Josh: let's go!!  
I walked backwards with the knife still on Menzi's throat, Josh followed us making sure that we will make a clean gateway without anyone interrupting us

.  
To be continued

56

SANDY NKOSI

Modrid called me after a while, I had been at Nomusa's place very paranoid and scared. It was very busy at her place since the funeral was approaching, I didn't even get time to sit down and

talk to her Aunties. While I was in the bedroom greeting and trying to hold down a conversation, her younger Aunt would call and ask me to help her with this and that.

Though she did ask me about Menzi and why I kept it from her that I was married, I just played it cool and told her that I thought Nomusa had mentioned it to her in passing but she didn't. I wasn't in the mood nor the right state of mind to say anything to her about my marriage that has fallen apart. When Modrid called, I walked out of there to meet him exactly where he told me to meet him. He told me that I shouldn't be scared, and to be honest with you I was scared. I thought Menzi would be following me or something, it was a very scary situation.. When I did get to Modrid and I saw him standing there, leaning against his car. I didn't care about the nature of our relationship, all I wanted was to feel safe in his arms. I ran up to him and hugged him, he hugged me back and assured me that everything is okay...

Him: It's okay.. You okay

I can't believe that I made it out, it felt unreal. We got in the car after putting my things in the trunk, then we took off... My heart was beating very fast, this was one of the most hardest decisions I had to make. I had to make it for my well-being, I had to protect and consider my sanity in everything that was happening.....

Modrid: Are you alright? How are you feeling? Me: I don't know how I feel

He held my hand...

Me: I don't know if I made the right decision, I have never been independent. I went from my Grandmother's care straight to marriage

Him: Think about your situation. You might've forgiven him Yes, but what if he did it again? This time around what if he brought her home and kicked you out? What then? What would you have done without a plan? It's better to walk away now than later. Always approach the bull and take it by its horns, though it seems scary but

your courage will give you strength. If you allow the bull to approach you, it will defeat you because you will be more scared than you would've been if you were the one approaching it. Think about your happiness, think about your peace, your sanity. How much of his nonsense were you going to tolerate until you lost your sanity?? You don't have to tolerate every shit you come across especially when you can walk away from it, that's why I said seek your own independency and I'll help you with that only if you promise that you won't go back to that past. Do whatever it is that you wanted to do, be your own woman.

Once you realize yourself you won't take shit from anyone anymore.. He kissed my hand Him: You will be fine

---

## PROPHETESS NANDI

The service came to an end and all the while, I was shown only one woman in my vision. Even when I walked in, the holy spirit directed me on where I should sit. I sat there and this woman walked in and sat next to me, we sat next to each other the whole entire service. This woman is the one who is meant to help us unravel the vision of the umbilical cord and possibly everything else. I greeted her after she sat down and we couldn't really talk in the middle of the service, but after the service we were able to talk. The fact that she didn't have transportation to go back home made things easier for me to talk to her, I told her that we were going to drop her off at her place...

Her: I have never seen you here in our church before Me:

I'm new here

Her: That's nice, new members are always welcome Me:

Thank you

(Silence)

Me: My name is Proph-.. I mean my name is Mam'Nandi

Her: Mawe

Me: It's nice to meet you

Her: You too.. Hoping to see you more often  
Me: You will.. You will

Nhlanhla walked in, I stood up. We were sitting inside waiting for her.. It was a bit cold to wait outside

Me: My Daughter is here

Nhlanhla spotted me and made her way to us.. She greeted, Mawe greeted her back.  
Me: This is a friend of mine that I made tonight here at church

Nhlanhla: Ohw that's nice  
Me: Her name is Mawe

Nhlanhla: it's nice meeting you  
Mawe: Same here

Nhlanhla: Are you ready to go?

Me: Yes I am but can we please give Mawe a lift home?

Nhlanhla: Uhm.. Yes of course, we can drop her off first

Me: I'm sure that she doesn't live far from here

Mawe: Not at all, I live nearby it won't be a long drive

Nhlanhla: It's okay no problem

We walked out to the car..

---

## SANDY NKOSI

Modrid and I drove to this other beautiful and big house, I was a bit confused because Modrid told me that he is currently staying at the hotel waiting for his house to be completely done before he moves in.. He parked at the driveway and I was taken by how big this house was..

Me: Where are we? Him: you'll find out soon

We got out of the car and he took my bag with, then we walked to the door together..

He didn't ring the bell, he opened the door and we walked in. I literally walked around in circles admiring what I was seeing, I could only buy this house when I'm sleeping. In my dreams..

Me: I could only dream of living here

Him: You don't see yourself affording this place sometime in life?  
Me: I don't think so

Him: Don't sell yourself short  
Voice: Modrid

We moved our eyes upstairs, some gentleman walked down the stairs.. Modrid: Sk

Sk: How are you?

Modrid: I'm good

He made his way down to us.. Sk: It's good to see you

Modrid: Good to see you too He looked at me..

Modrid: This is Sandy, Sandy this is my Uncle Sk Me:

Hello

Sk: Senorita

Modrid: Is Dre here?

Sk: Yes.. He's upstairs in his study Modrid: Is he okay for

us to go up there? Sk: I believe so

He gave him my Bag...

Modrid: You guys have a guest  
He held my hand and we walked upstairs..  
We got to the study and he knocked first, he didn't even wait for a response. He opened the door and then we walked in, I couldn't believe my eyes.. It was his Brother sitting on the leather chair drinking whiskey, he had unbuttoned his shirt halfway...

Me: This has to be a joke (Whispering) He stood up and looked at me..

Modrid: Dre.. Dre: Modrid

Modrid: How are you Man? Dre: I'm good

Modrid: I'm good too

It was quiet for a while..

Modrid: I need to talk to you about something Dre: I can see that

Modrid: This is Sandy He looked at me again..

Modrid: This is my Brother Andrea Dre: Sandy

I kept quiet and folded my arms.. Dre: I see.. Still the same old attitude Modrid: Huh?

Dre: We have already met Modrid: When?

Me: Nomusa's place

Dre: And she put me in my place

Me: It's not my fault you don't have manners Modrid looked at us..

Modrid: Anyway.. Sandy is going to be your guest for a while Dre chuckled...

Me: I'd rather go back

Modrid: This is going to be good for you, plus your friend lives here too Me: I don't understand what's worse living with Nomusa or him

Dre: "Him"

Me: I'm sorry.. 10 seconds ago I forgot your name Dre: That just hurt my feelings (Sarcasm)

Me: This is not going to work trust me Modrid: A moment please

We walked out of the study.. Me: I'm not staying here

Modrid: This is the only place that will make me sleep

better at night knowing that you safe He put his hand on my cheek..

Him: You said you trust me Me: I do

Him: Then trust me, you will be safe here I nodded.. Sk approached me..

Sk: Is everything alright?

Me: Please show Sandy where she's going to sleep Sk:

Of course

He looked at me..



Sk: Senorita

Modrid kissed me on the cheek.. Modrid: I'll see you before I go Me: Okay

I followed Sk as he led the way..

---

MODRID MARTINEZ

I walked back inside the study..

Dre: Modrid what are you doing? Isn't this girl married?

Me: This is where you need to redeem yourself.

Remember Rebecca? You almost ruined our relationship for good.. This is where you redeem yourself, make our relationship right again

.

To be continued

57

SANDY NKOSI

How I slept last night was different from how I usually sleep or have slept previously, I slept with

at least 8 pillows on the bed. The bed was very comfortable, Though I kept on waking up every now and then but I guess it's normal when you not used to your usual bedroom.. When I woke up in the morning, some girl came into the room. She ran my bath for me, and she was around for anything that I needed. Her name was Wezi, very sweet and humble girl.. When I was done clothing and fixing my hair, I went downstairs to eat my breakfast...

Tomorrow it's Mam'Masango's funeral, if I wasn't going to work this morning I'd be there the whole day busy helping around. I can't believe that tomorrow we finally laying her to rest forever.. Andre made his way down and joined me for breakfast, It was just me and him at the table..

Him: Good morning Me: Morning

He took the newspaper that was on the table and opened it.. Him: How did you sleep?

His eyes were glued to the newspaper already..I kept quiet, he then looked at me.. Me: I slept good

He gave me a nod then went back to his newspaper.. Me: Wezi tells me that Nomusa was admitted

Him: That's true Me: Why?

Him: She's not feeling well Me: What happened?

Him: That you will have to ask her (Silence)

Him: Josh will take you to work, he should be already here He cleared his throat..

Him: How is work by the way? Me: Work is good

Him: How did you get the job? Me: Just like everyone else

Him: You sure Modrid didn't pull a few strings? Me: Why would you think like that?

Him: I don't see how someone like you can work at my hotel, other than your smile there's nothing interesting about you

Me: Excuse me?

Him: Did I lie? So Modrid didn't pull a few strings for you?

Me: You a Jerk!

Him: For telling you the truth?

Me: No for being you! You a horrible human being and I don't li- Him: Hey!!!

He closed the newspaper..

Him: I've tried to be patient with you but this attitude you have, is starting to irritate me. You can't talk to me like that! Especially not in my house are we clear?

That was a bit unexpected, he wasn't really shouting but his tone was intimidating.. Josh came through...

Josh: Good morning Andre: Morning

Josh: Are you ready to go? Me: Yes I am

I stood up and took my bag from the table... Josh: Dre I'll see you later Andre: Do call in and see if I'll be around

Josh: I'll do so

I passed next to Andre and hit him a little on the shoulder with my bag.. Me: You still a Jerk!!!

I walked away....

Me: Let's go Josh Josh whistled..

Josh: What was that all about?

---

## MENZI BHENGU

That fucker put me at the trunk of his friend's car last night and then the friend drove with me and dropped me off in the middle of nowhere. By then they had tied my hands, they used zip-ties.

Getting back to my hood was a bit difficult, I had to walk to the main road and started hiking. I got to my place very late..

Mom: Do you want eggs?

I looked at my wrists, I still had marks from the zip-ties..

Me: No

Mom: You have to eat

I was hurt and Angry that Sandy did that to me, I never thought she would do shit like this. It's not like her, girls like her don't do such nonsense... We heard a knock at the door..

Mom: I'll get that

She went to get the door, it was Tshepo.. Mom: Tshepo

Tshepo: Kunjani Ma? (How are you)

Ma: Ngiyaphila wena unjani? (I'm good and you) Him:

Ngiyaphila (I'm good)

Me: What brings you here so early? Tshepo: You haven't heard?

Me: Heard what?

Tshepo: A dead female body was found at that bush were people use as a shortcut when they go to the hospital

Me: So?

Tshepo: It's Khwezi Me: What?

I acted surprised..

Mom: What do you mean?

Tshepo: Khwezi was brutally murdered, Her Sister and Mother recognized her by the clothes that she was wearing and her cellphone which was found next to her body. A rock was used to bash her face, a rope was found around her neck..

He shook his head..

Tshepo: She died a horrible death Mom: I can't believe this

She sat down..

Tshepo: Lento iyenzakale la eduze kwethu, la esgodini (This happened close to us, here in our hood)

Mom: Who could've done such a terrible thing? Tshepo: Our Sisters are no longer safe

Me: Who could've done this vele?

Tshepo: La ntwana esgodini (Here in our hood) Mom:

This is not right, this is not right at all

---

PROPHETESS NANDI

I was on the phone with my Granddaughter, I was letting her know about Mawe.. Me: The dream hasn't been made clear to you yet?

Her: No

Me: You need to pray so that the holy spirit can reveal more and help you to understand the dream better

Her: I don't know how to pray.. I've never really prayed before

Me: I have prayed for you but you also need to pray Lele, Time might not be on our side Her: I don't know how to pray Grandmother

Me: You still have a long way to go child and it's difficult because I'm not close to you, I'll keep on praying for you

Her: Grandma I-

I heard Ntombi in the background...

Lele: Grandma I have to go.. I'll call you later, bye Me:

Bye

I put my phone on the table...

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

I couldn't believe what I was reading on our local newspaper, I follow the newspaper on Facebook to be updated on what's happening in my hood, and they had reported about a female body that was found in the nearby bush. The female was identified as "Khwezi". I know Khwezi, I know her from when she was dating Menzi back in the day. They dated since from high school and she played him as soon as she went to varsity. It was unbelievable that she was gone, I couldn't believe it.. Andre made his way in..

Him: Senorita Me: Andre

Him: How are you doing today? Me: I'm better, thank you for asking

He kisses me on my forehead before sitting down on the couch.. Him: It's good to hear that you better, then you'll be out of here soon Me: That's true

He leaned forward a bit..

Him: I have to talk to you about something Me: What is it?

Him: Your friend moved in with us, for safety reasons Me:  
My friend?

Him: Sandy Me: What?

Him: Modrid asked me to shelter her just until it is safe for  
her since she left her husband Me: Why wasn't I told  
about this?

Him: I'm telling you now Me: I don't like this at all Him: It's  
only temporarily I shook my head...

Me: I don't like this at all Dre, Sandy can't stay with us..  
It's not right

---

SANDY NKOSI

Samantha: You going to be working the dinning area  
again, we short staffed today Me: Yes Mam'

Her: Go back to work

I stood up and left her office..



I didn't see Modrid around this morning, Maybe he had an early morning or something Ruth: Sandy

Me: Hey

Ruth: Changing department?

Me: No.. I'm still working the dinning area Ruth: That's nice.. I like having you around Me: Thank you

Ruth: Okay let's go then

I followed her.. I'm starting to feel that I've made the right decision somehow, but I know that Menzi won't rest until he finds me..

To be continued

58

NOMUSA MASANGO

I don't understand why Sandy would move in with us,  
She's like a Sister to me and I love her

dearly. I don't want our relationship to be ruined, you know how ugly these type of situations can get. I don't even like her being with Modrid, I want Sandy to be on her own or find a good guy. A good guy that is not a Martinez.. Wezi was around, she was even dozing on the chair..

Me: Wezi..

She opened her eyes fully and looked at me.. Her: Madam.. Do you need anything?

Me: No I'm good I just want to ask you something Her: You can ask Madam

Me: Remember my best friend that I once told you about? Her: Yes Madam

Me: I heard she moved in with us Her: She did.. I met her this morning Me: How are you finding her?

Her: She's nice.. It was hard doing things for her, she prefers doing things all by herself Me: Did you see her with Andre

Her: Not exactly Madam Me: Oh okay

She left it like that, she didn't ask why.. Wezi doesn't really ask questions... Me: Can you please get the Dr for me?

Her: Yes Madam

I need to get out of here..

---

MODRID MARTINEZ

Josh: Even this one is clear

Me: This one is more clear than the previous ones Josh: We'll go with this one then

Me: How was Sandy this Morning?

Josh: She's good.. You didn't call to check up on her?

Me: No I didn't, I was busy this morning I'll go meet her up for lunch Josh: Tell me something

Me: Yeah?

Josh: What are you doing? Me: With what?

Josh: Are you trying to ruin your relationship with your

Brother for good? Me: Why is that?

Josh: Sandy moving in with Dre? You know how he is  
(Silence)

Me: Dre killed Rebecca

Josh: Exactly what I mean, if this chick gets in between  
you guys.. He is going to take her out Me: I loved

Rebecca and he broke her, no matter how much I tried to  
show him that she actually meant the world to me he still  
went through with abusing her because of his selfish  
reasons. Our relationship was almost ruined because of  
that, I could've easily cut him off for good but he's my  
Brother and I wanted to give it another go.. Sandy is  
another go, I need to know if I can trust him with her. If  
Sandy can live there without Dre doing anything then I  
know that he is my Brother once more

Josh: Sandy is different, I saw her this morning she's  
feisty. Something that Dre has never come across

Me: All I know is that I need to trust him with her,  
because this time around if he does anything to Sandy.  
I'm going to kill him, with Rebecca I had a change of  
heart, this time around I won't

Josh: I hope no one will get hurt from this game you  
playing

I checked the time.. Me: I have to go Josh: I'll see you  
Man

---

### SANDY NKOSI

I was down the street getting something to eat, there's a restaurant that one of the staff told me about. She said their African cuisine dishes are the best, I got myself Mohodu (tripe) and Samp.. The plate was R35..

I was on Facebook and I was shocked at what I was reading, Khwezi was found dead at a nearby bush. You read about women missing, women being brutally killed and sexually violated. I never thought that such would happen to someone that I know, It was scary and shocking.. It left my jaw on the floor..

---

### MENZI BHENGU

I drove up to Sandy's place, I wanted to talk to her Grandmother.. I wasn't moved by what happened to Khwezi, that's what she gets for double crossing me.. Sandy's Grandmother welcomed me in as always, she offered me something to drink but I refused..

Her: Unjani uSandy? (How is Sandy holding up) Me: Actually that's why I'm here

Her: Yini indaba? (Whats wrong)

Me: Believe it or not Ma but.. USandy has been cheating on me. She got herself a job at some fancy hotel, were girls sleep with Men for money. I even think that's how she got the job. She slept with one of the rich men there

Her: Uthini? (What are you saying)

Me: This guy that she's fooling with Ma ubuya kude, he is a foreigner. USandy ungibizele yena, this guy almost killed me with his friend at the eatery. I heard him talking to his friend, I think he is Italian or French. Somewhere there

She was shocked, more than I expected..

Me: She took everything of hers and left with him Her:

Angiyikholelwa ke le (I can't believe this) She clapped her hands..

Her: Heeeee! Ngathi uyamfuza uMamakhe (She is taking after her Mother)

Me: They almost killed me last night, you can ask anyone who was at the eatery they will tell you.. Sandy disrespected me and embarrassed me in front of People. Kukumanje I am a joke because of her, I can't walk around without people laughing at me

Her: We just heard about Khwezi that she was killed, uSandy naye wants the same outcome for herself? How can you trust a foreigner? They sell girls, they give girls drugs.. Angazi ungenwe yini (I don't know what's gotten to her)

Me: It is unfortunate that I'll need my lobola money back, her foreign man will pay lobola for her  
Her: uSandy waze wazilandela amabhadi! (Sandy just invited bad luck upon her life)

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

Dr: I can't discharge you, we have to wait for your results to come back first

Me: I understand Dr but I need to get out of here, my Mother is getting buried tomorrow. I cannot afford to miss her funeral

Dr: I don't know Miss Masango  
Me: Please He thought about it..

Him: Okay but after 2 weeks I want to see you back here for a checkup  
Me: I will be here

Him: If you start feeling somehow please come back Me:  
Yes Doc  
Him: You must also finish your antibiotics Me: I'll do so  
Him: I'll get the forms of release so you can sign, and  
your medication Me: Thank you very much  
At least he allowed to discharge me..

---

## SANDY NKOSI

Modrid made his way in, he was late.. Him: Senora  
He kissed me on the cheek with his arm gently around  
my neck.. Him: How are you?  
He whispered in my ear when he asked me that, for a  
moment I forgot that he was late.. He went and sat  
opposite me..  
Him: Sorry that I'm late, I had a few things to sort out Me:  
It's okay  
Him: You good?  
Me: I'm okay just heard some bad news Him: What bad  
news?  
Me: Some girl from my hood was brutally murdered Him:  
That's terrible  
Me: I still can't believe it  
Him: We live in a messed up world, people pry on women  
it's not right Me: I know... It's messed up  
Him: What you doing tonight? We should go out My  
phone rang..  
Me: Hold that thought  
It was my Grandmother, my heart beat started racing..  
Me: I have to get this.. Excuse me  
I stood up and went to answer the call.. Me: Mawe  
Her: La kwami ungasabuyi (Don't come back here in my  
house ever again) I kept quiet..  
Her: You are everything that I tried to shield you from,  
this is not how I raised you but hey at the end you are  
your Mother's Daughter! Menzi was here, asking for his  
lobola money back, you're a curse. There's no love you

going to find in a foreign man, they just going to sell you somewhere far away because you stupid!!! Just die Sandy! You don't deserve to live, you don't deserve this life.. Nothing is going to go well with you, you coming back here in a coffin!!..Sies!!!!

I hung up, I wasn't going to let her insult me any further. Those words she said were very hurtful, but what did I expect? She has always been mean to me... I took a deep breath and walked back inside, this time around I didn't have any tears. Her words hit deep yes, but they didn't make me cry..

.

To be continued

59

SANDY NKOSI

After work I went home to freshen up since Modrid said that he will be taking me out for



dinner. With everything that has been going on in my life, Unfortunately I won't be attending Mam'Masango's funeral tomorrow. My Grandmother is definitely going to be there, she will be causing a scene and embarrassing me in front of everyone. That woman doesn't have manners at all, and not forgetting Menzi who is after my life. Once upon a time my life was simply painful and depressing. Just me, my failures, my broken family and my depression. Now I have moved into a very expensive Mansion, I'm working, I have someone who genuinely cares for me. Things aren't working out between me and my family, My Brother is in rehab.. Everything is just happening so fast..

I heard one knock at the door and then it opened, Nomusa made her way in.. I got up from the chair, I was actually sitting at the dressing table fixing my hair.. She closed the door... Me: Hey

Her: Hey

Me: How are you? Heard that you were at the hospital

Her: Sandy what are you doing?

Me: Sorry?

Her: This is the type of life I've been protecting you from

Me: What are you talking about?

Her: What are you doing here?

Me: I had a really bad day and I don't wanna get in it with you too

Her: You know Modrid for what? A couple of weeks and all of a sudden you trust him with your whole life? You moved from one toxic man to another situation that involves a man Me: I am not dating Modrid, even if I was it's my life

Her: I don't want you to ruin your life

Me: I am not ruining my life.. This change is confusing yes but it feels right. I have a job, I make my own money. This is a start, this is a good start for me

She stood next to my bed.. Her: Do you like Modrid?

Me: I think I have feelings for him Her: Are you happy with

him?

Me: Yes I am

Her: I won't say you should've waited first to get over Menzi, you two weren't together for that long. I'm just glad you have nothing that's still connecting you to him

Me: I don't think he is going to let this slide

Her: He would be a fool to come anywhere near you  
Me: I hope he won't

(Silence)

Her: Going out somewhere?

Me: Modrid is taking me out for dinner

Her: That's good.. At least now you living, you no longer surviving I laughed..

Her: Be good to him, don't double cross him. He might be Mr Perfect, but at the end he is a Martinez and they have a different side to them

Me: What do you mean? She didn't say anything..

Me: Since you've started dating Andre, you different..

You no longer the Nomusa that I know.. What's going on?

Her: It's nothing Sandy I looked at her..

Me: It's not like he hits you right? She kept her peace..

Me: Right?

She still didn't say anything..

Me: He hits you???. I can't believe he hits you!!!

(Shouting)

Her: Please go downstairs and scream a little bit louder, I don't think everyone heard you  
Me: Nomusa.. I don't

know you like this, you would never let a man hit you

Her: You don't know Andre, he is dangerous that's why I don't want you getting used to him.. You know me, you know how strong I used to be but... I'm scared Sandy, I have fear. He instilled fear in me, he broke me down into a million pieces. My heart would just race out of the blue, I'm very paranoid, depressed I'm just Money matters not, if you not happy

I walked up to her..

Me: Nomusa.. Why you never talked to me ab-

Her: And say what exactly? This is the life I chose Sandy I shook my head..

Me: You don't deserve this, no woman deserves to be abused She wiped her tears...

Her: Maybe this is my karma, maybe this is happening to me because I failed to respect my Parents. What's happening to me is the result of my Mother's tears I had tears in my own eyes..

Me: No. Your Mother loved you, all she ever wanted was to know that you okay. It killed her not knowing where you were

Her: I should've talked to her, I should've tried to reach out to her.. I should've.. Me: It's okay.. It's going to be okay

I hugged her...

Me: It's going to be okay

---

## MENZI BHENGU

I was having a beer or two with Soldier.. Soldier: Ugrand mara?

Me: Ya ngi ngrand (I'm good)

Soldier: I was thinking.. Mina ng'cabanga ukuthi umyeke (I'm thinking that you should leave her, let her be)

I nodded repeatedly...

Soldier: Ama foreigner lawa Ntwana, these people are dangerous. They are Mafias, not only they can come for you. Cabangela iOlady (Think about your Mother)

Me: That's what I was thinking, I'm sure Nomusa is the one behind everything Soldier: Myeke.. The next thing they going to feed her drugs and traffick her Me: Or they might use her as a Mule to traffick drugs  
Soldier: Vele.. Uzobuya akhala la kuwe (She will come back to you crying) Me: Sandy is Naive, she's way too Naive..

---

## PROPHETESS NANDI

I have been praying the whole day, I needed answers. I needed the holy spirit to show me exactly what needs to be done, and right now when I was saying the last prayer. The vision was starting to become more clearer.. What the holy spirit showed me was heavy on my soul, I felt a lot of pain and a lot of sorrow.

Mawe has everything to do with the vision, one of her Daughters had been through a lot from birth until the day she died. Even her death, it was painful. I was shown fire and the holy spirit revealed to me that the fire represented how Mawe's Daughter died, what I don't understand is the hate that Mawe had against this particular child of hers. She had so much hate and anger torwads her Daughter that she treated her differently from others, her Daughter was not meant to die like that. Her Daughter's death was premature, she was very drunk that night and forgot to put out the candle on her bedside then it caught fire. She was out and wasn't aware of what was happening. After her death, the same spirit and the same curse that was upon her, fell on her daughter. This woman was cursed from birth, and in so doing her bloodline was cursed too. Her Daughter has fallen into the curse, the same pain, the same struggles her Mother went through she's experiencing them. Their struggles may not be identical, but at the end of the day. In both their lives, there's a struggle, sorrow, and misery. She's meant to have a Daughter too, she's meant to die at the

same age that her Mother died so she can live her Daughter to carry through the curse to the next generation. She's not bound to get married, she's not bound be independent. She's supposed to depend on Men, she was supposed to have the same life as her Mother. Though this child is spiritually connected to the curse her Mother through the Umbilical cord but God's grace has allocated her. It has to end with her, this generational curse has to end

with her. She needs to be delivered from it, so she can be the opposite of what her Mother was. I was shown Jeremiah 29 verse 11 "I alone know the plans I have for you, Plans to bring you you prosperity and not disaster. Plans to bring about the future you hope for." God has always had great plans for this child, I can't see her future but I know it's bright, because after the deliverance I saw a bright light which indicated that things will start to go well with her after that. God chose her to show his grace and greatness through her, this deliverance has to happen soon so that her life will start making sense. If it doesn't happen, the same spirit of death will be after her in a mask of "Suicide". The enemy doesn't want her offspring to be free from this curse. God works in mysterious ways and the enemy works hard, she has to be delivered from this. I hope she doesn't have a child as yet wherever she is.. The spirit of death and sorrow will be after her more if she already has a child so that she can die and leave her child to carry through the curse, just like how it was with her Mother...

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

Sandy had left for her dinner date with Modrid. All I wanted to do was to just have an early night. Tomorrow's it's my Mother's funeral, I won't be able to attend because of obvious reasons and I really wanted to be there. I wanted to see her coffin going down so that I can believe that she's really gone, I want to see her off to her last place of rest but my family is denying me that one wish.. I had asked to not be disturbed, I was laying in bed crying. I felt alone, and I had so many regrets but most importantly I felt like dying. This pain was too much to handle, I wanted to die too... The door opened..

Me: Wezi I said I dont wanna be disturbed! Andre: It's me Senorita

Me: I told Wezi to tell everyone that I don't wanna be

disturbed Andre: I know.. She told me

Me: I just wanna be alone please

Andre: What if I just lie next to you and I don't say anything? Is that okay? We don't have to talk about anything

Me: I guess so

He took off his shoes and laid next to me, we were facing each other. Indeed he didn't say anything, he just put his hand on my waist..

---

SANDY NKOSI

Modrid: I hope you like it

We were going to have dinner on a rooftop. A blanket was laid out, there were pillows around. In the middle stood a bottle of wine with two wine glasses, it was going to be something like a picnic or so. I had a better view of the stars and the moon..

Me: That's why you wanted me to wear a bit warm? Him:

Yes.. A chef will serve us

Me: It's beautiful

Him: I'm glad you like it

He took my hand and helped me sit down, he then sat down next to me.. I was trying to enjoy this moment but I was worried about Nomusa..

Him: You a bad liar I looked at him..

Him: You don't seem happy Me: I am

Him: Sandy I know you

This is the first time he has called me by my name... Him: What's wrong?

Me: Tomorrow I won't be attending a funeral of someone that meant the world to me Him: Why not?

Me: With everything that's happening in the hood, I don't want drama Him: If you wanna attend the funeral then you should, I'll make a plan Me: It's okay I'd rather not

Him: Are you sure?

Me: I'm sure

Him: You know that I'll travel to the ends of the earth and turn every stone just to make you happy

Me: I know

Him: Your happiness and your well-being matters to me

Me: I know it does

He put his arm over my shoulders and I laid my head on his shoulder..

Him: I watched my Mother, My sister, and my Niece being brutally murdered. Their deaths were recorded and shown to us

I rose my head up and looked at him..

Him: Terrible things were done to them before they were killed

Me: That sounds tragic, I'm sorry.. Who killed them?

Him: Enemies.. That's why I am fighting so hard for you to be your own person so that when I'm gone, you won't have to depend on any man for survival. I don't want you prostituting yourself, be someone's sex slave or even worse be trafficked

Me: Why do you always talk like that? "When I'm gone"

Him: I have a lot of enemies, tomorrow I might get killed

Me: Don't say such things

Him: That is why I need you to use this time that you have with me to better yourself, we don't know what tomorrow will bring

Me: Then we shouldn't be having this moment I got up..

Him: Sandy

Me: I should start learning how to live without you right?

He got up too...

Him: When I say that I'm going to die tomorrow, I don't mean it like that.. I might live up to the age of 50 or 60 o-

Me: Let's not fool each other Modrid, I've always suspected that you might be involved in a lot of dangerous things. Not all riches are clean and genuine, you practically sold yourself to the devil for this life. I don't wanna fall hard knowing that tomorrow you might not be



around, when the devil wants your soul he won't he-  
He kissed me while I was still talking a lot to shut me up..

Me: I don't wanna lose you

Him: I know

He kissed me again and this time I think the moment felt a bit right or maybe we were both overwhelmed by emotions but the moment felt right... He took off my jacket then another item of clothing followed up until I was only left with my bra my jean and my boots. He was left with his jeans and his sneakers. I felt a breeze I'm sure that I even had goosebumps but Modrid's touch felt warm... I want to be with Modrid I am comfortable with him and I trust him. I know that he would never hurt me at least not on purpose and my mental state was at ease.. His hand was grabbing on gently to my braids I felt the warmth of his tongue on my neck all the way down to my breasts. He would occasionally stare deep in my eyes I guess he was trying to see if I was still comfortable with what he was doing and so far I was. I wanted to him to make love to me...The moment led further to the blanket by now I was left with my underwear and my bra. He was only left with his Calvin Klein briefs it wasn't that dark for me to see the name. There were lights around that's how far Modrid went with this whole dinner thing. Instead of the tradition way of making out which will be him being on top he had me be the one laying on top of him..

Him: Are you uncomfortable? Me: No

I kissed him with my legs spread out to the sides his hands were on my thighs then they went to my butt and he was squeezing me tight against me whilst also moving me a bit up and down. I could feel that he was getting harder and the kiss getting more intense than how we first started out. From my side I was also getting turned on my clit was rubbing against his hard cock. He spanked me a few times and I kind of liked it a little I rubbed myself against him more harder and his other hand went up then he pulled my braids a little and I gasped.. He

caught his breath and

then we kissed again he pulled my panties down and instructed me to sit on him no make that sit on his face and I found the whole thing funny..

Me: Are you serious?

Him: You'll enjoy me eating your pussy Me: I don't think so

Him: have you had that before? Me: No

Him: You might enjoy it Me: I doubt

Him: How would you know if you haven't tried it Me:

Uhm... I don't know Modrid

Him: Come on if you find it uncomfortable I'll stop Me:

Okay

I don't know if this is going to workout but we will see..

I went up and sat on his face my pussy was up in his face and I won't lie I was a little bit uncomfortable with it but I decided to give it sometime and see how it will go.. Both his hands were on my butt and I had balanced mine on the pillow I must admit that this whole pussy eating situation started off uncomfortable but now I was really starting to enjoy it. His tongue was very soft and slippery it was running around exploring every part of my pussy and my body was tensing up because of the pleasure. I didn't know what to do with myself and now him spanking my ass in the process turned me on more and more..

Me: Ohhhh Modrid (Moaning)

He kept on going and I couldn't hold still the pleasure was betraying me and the pleasure kept on building up. My body became tense my toes curled up and my eyes rolled at the back of my head. Little sounds were even made as he continued he was really eating up my pussy. He would go from spanking my ass to shaking it and this pleasure that was building up so bad I couldn't wait to release it. I felt like I was going to explode.. When my moans got louder he stopped I then laid back on the pillow..

Me: Are you okay? I nodded..

He was laying next to me while looking at me I thought he was going to come on top he didn't... Me: It was very nice

He smiled and kissed me again his hand massaged my breasts for a few seconds then he lowered it and parted my legs. He was still next to me and I was still facing up while laying on my back. He told me to take off my bra I did. He went from kissing me to playing with tongue around my nipple. His hand made it down to my pussy and he gently massaged my clit with his tongue I thought him eating my pussy was the end but this... This also felt nicer. He lowered his hand and inserted his finger inside of warm and wet hole I flinched when he inserted but when his finger was inside of me it felt better. He finger fucked me while sucking on my breasts I now felt like I wanted him deep inside of me and when I mumbled the words "I want you" he turned me around and put a pillow under my stomach. He raised my ass up a little and stretched my legs I then felt his hard cock making it's way in slowly. Though he was being gentle but as he entered me he stretched me. I felt like something was tearing inside or maybe it's because I had sex only once or twice with Menzi and it's been long since we were last intimate but I never thought that I would still be tight. I pulled one of the pillows that was nearby and buried my face on it when he was halfway he started pumping slowly. He literally pumped his way in and it felt a bit better only when he was deep inside of me it felt a bit uncomfortable. Not to that point of me stopping him because it was a bit of pain mixed with pleasure. Both his hands were locked around my waist there wasn't any escaping. Though it started off not so nice now as I was producing more juices

it was becoming more and more nicer. Not in a million years did I think I might enjoy sex I've always hated it and Menzi was close to making me hate it even more...

.

To be continued

60

ANDRE MARTÍNEZ

The following morning I woke up to my usual routine, breakfast and catch up on what's happening in the world through a newspaper.

I was having breakfast all by myself this morning, it was around 9am. Kindness is usually awake at this time and joining me for breakfast. Since things weren't okay with her, I stopped myself from going upstairs to check up on her. Maybe I should just give her some space to be on her own for a while. When I got out I'll call her later on to check up on her. It was a Saturday so I'll be playing golf with a few of my business associates..

When I was done eating breakfast, I was about to call Sk so he can bring the car around when Wezi rushed down the stairs looking all frightened. I stood up from the chair to hear what was wrong with her...

Her: Señor

Me: What is it? What's wrong? Her: It's Madam

Me: What about her? Her: She's not waking up

Me: What do you mean she's not waking up?

Her: I went up to prepare her bath as usual, when I tried to wake her up she didn't wake up Me: Go get Sk, I'll go up and check on her

Her: Yes Señor

I took my cane and made my way upstairs to check on Nomusa.. Me: Señorita

She was laying on the bed as if like she was sleeping.. Me: Señorita

I went up to her and tried to wake up but she was non-responsive.. Me: This can't be

I searched through her bed and I found a bottle of empty pills... Me: Señorita No..

Wezi and Sk made their way in...

Me: She overdosed on pills.. We need to get her to the hospital, Sk pick her up Sk came through and picked her up...

Me: Wezi get her toiletries and follow us Her: Yes Senor  
I followed SK to the car....

---

SANDY NKOSI

I can't believe that Modrid and I literally spent a night on the rooftop. We kept on making love up until we both passed out from exhaustion. When we woke up in the morning we drove up to his place, the one that is unfinished to bath and eat breakfast. My throat was a bit sore from the cold last night, and my cookie was also sore from all the sex that we engaged in last night..

We heard someone ringing the door bell.. Me: He's here already

Modrid: I believe so

I got down from the kitchen counter, I've been sitting there watching Modrid frying bacon at the stove and occasionally engaging in lengthy kisses with me..

Me: You can get it.. I'll watch the bacon for you Him: Okay  
He went to answer the door and I kept my eye on his bacon....

Modrid: Thank you for coming Voice: It's only a pleasure  
They came through..

Modrid: This is Sandy.. Sandy this is our family Dr Dr:  
How are you Sandy?

Me: I'm well and you Dr? Dr: I'm well

He put his briefcase on the table..

Dr: I've brought your things Modrid: Thank you very much  
Since last night we didn't use a condom, Modrid called  
his family Dr this morning to bring me a morning after pill  
and some contraceptive pills..

Dr: Here

I went up to him..

Dr: These contraceptive pills you must drink them at the  
same time everyday, I suggest that you set a reminder on  
your phone so you can be reminded to drink the pill at the  
same time everyday Me: Okay

I looked at them..

Dr: When they finish I'll give you others Me: Thank you

Dr: And here are your throat lozenges Modrid: What  
would we do without you? Dr: I'm glad I could help

Me: Don't the pills have bad effects?

Dr: Not entirely.. You might experience Nausea,  
Dizziness, and mood swings for first few days. You might  
also put up some weight here and there

Me: Ohw ya

Dr: If you start to get a bad reaction to them we will  
change them, I'll give you different ones Me: Thank you  
Dr

Dr: The morning after pill you drink it now Me: I'll do so..

Dr: Is there anything else? I looked at Modrid..

Modrid: I don't this so

Dr: I'll be on my way then Modrid: Thank you for coming

Dr: You welcome

He took his briefcase and walked out...

---

## MENZI BHENGU

Today the eatery was booked for a 21st birthday party.  
They asked to use my staff also to cook for them and  
serve them..

They paid good money, the money will help us a lot  
especially since we were having financial problems this  
month... The party is going to start at 16:00 up until the



early hours of the morning, everything was decorated in lime green and white.. The decoration was done by them... As I was busy walking around seeing everything through I saw cops walking in. This is weird.. They spoke to one of my staff members, I saw her pointing at me and the cops made their way to me...

Officer: Good morning Me: Morning

Him: Menzi Bhengu? Me: Yes

Him: Detective Khuzwayo

Me: Can I help you with anything?

Him: I'm investigating the murder of Ms Khwezi My heart skipped a beat..

Me: Okay?..

Him: I believe you and the deceased were in a relationship?

Me: We were but she dumped me for someone else sometime back Him: Just after she was murdered?

Me: I can say a few days after He nodded...

Him: Do you mind going with us down to the station? Me: Why?

Him: I just have a few questions for you Me: I am busy

Him: I understand and I promise that I won't take much of your time  
Me: Err.. Okay, I suppose we can do that

Him: Thank you for your cooperation

Me: It's not a Problem Detective, let me just inform one of my staff members  
Him: Very well

---

### PROPHETESS NANDI

Nhlanhla drove me to Mawe's house so that I can talk to her about the vision. I hope she won't take it the wrong way but she's a Christian, I'm sure she understands such things.. It was disappointing to find the door and the security door locked, that means she's not around..

Nhlanhla: Tomorrow you'll be going to church maybe

you'll meet her there  
Me: I hope so, and I hope she won't take this somehow

Nhlanhla: It's her Granddaughter, I'm sure she will be happy that her Granddaughter will be free from whatever that was holding her back

Me: Let's hope so.. I truly hope

---

### SANDY NKOSI

I wanted to rest a bit, I was exhausted.. Modrid walked into the bedroom..

Me: When are you moving in because it's not a lot that's left to be fixed  
Him: Maybe I'll move in sometime next week

Me: Alright.. I wanna rest a bit, I'm tired  
Modrid: I have to tell you something  
Me: What is it?

Him: Maybe you should sit down  
Me: I'm good standing

Him: Are you sure?

Me: Yes.. What is it? You scaring me  
Him: I got a call from Dre

Me: Okay?

Him: Your friend is in hospital  
Me: Sorry?

Him: She tried to hurt herself.. She overdosed on pills I shook my head a little..

Him: I'm sorry

I was finding that hard to believe, Nomusa couldn't have possibly tried to commit suicide. It's not like her, she's the most strongest person I've ever known...

Me: I have to go to the hospital right away Modrid: I'll take you there

---

MENZI BHENGU

I was in one of the interrogation rooms, this was uncomfortable for me.. Detective: I need to understand that you not arrested

Me: I understand Her sat on the table..

Him: Do you have an alibi for the day that Ms Khwezi was killed? Me: Yes I do.. I was at the eatery my staff can confirm

Him: We will be confirming your alibi indeed.. Tell me a little about your relationship with the deceased?

Me: I thought we were in love but she was just stringing me along, she lied about a pregnancy just so she could get money from me. When the next guy came along, she left me for him Him: How did that make you feel?

Me: I was angry because she done this before Him:

Angry enough to kill her?

Me: I did not kill her

Him: I understand that you had a wife, who also left you?

Me: What does she have to do with this?

Him: Why did your wife leave Sir?

Me: I don't see how this has anything to do with Khwezi

Him: She found out about the affair and left isn't it?

Me: My wife left because of her own reasons

Him: You have a criminal record, and you are known to be a violent Person. After Ms Khwezi played you, you wanted revenge so you killed her

Me: I did not kill her

Him: Maybe you should contact your lawyer, seems like you going to be here for a very long time

To be continued

61

NOMUSA MASANGO A FEW WEEKS LATER

I know that there comes a time in a Person's life were your brain can potentially be your biggest enemy. A time when you will have to rely on another person to give you techniques on how to get through each day, or completely live on pills to help you function..

Psychologist: Ever since that night you tried to take your own life, how have you been? I shrugged my shoulders....

Me: I don't know

Her: What drove you that point where you felt like taking your life was the best solution?

Me: I felt like my pain was overpowering me. I couldn't breath, I couldn't think. I wanted it to end, I wanted the pain to stop I still do

She gave me a nod..

Me: I've always been a very strong Person, it's stupid that I would resort to taking my own life.. How did I become so weak?

Her: Don't you think that you have been strong for far too long now? Me: I really don't know

I wiped my tears..

Her: How are you feeling now?

Me: Like the world is closing in on me, I'm tired emotionally, mentally and physically. I want it all to end, I want everything to come to an end. I want the pain to go away

Her: Tell me about your relationship with your mother.. How was it?

Me: There isn't any anymore, whatever relationship we had died when she died

Her: What do you think you should've done differently to make the situation better with your Mother?

Me: I should've went back home maybe to fix my

relationship with her Her: Do you think your Mother loved you?

Me: I believe so

Her: Why can't you hold on to that?

Me: It would've been better to hear it from her before she passed on, instead of trying to meet her halfway I pushed her away

She gave me a nod again and wrote something in my file...

---

SANDY NKOSI

Things have been good with me, I still have my job Menzi hasn't made his move just as yet and I decided to give Modrid a chance. After all we were getting very close to each other, he had feelings for me and I did too for him. Why not give it a shot? What harm can it do??.. I can say that I'm at my happiest, both with how my life is going and in my relationship. Though things are still very tense between my Grandmother and I, I have decided to let things be between us. I'm at a better state both mentally and emotionally. I don't want anyone disturbing that.. I offered to send her at least R1000 for groceries every month, that money combined with her pension money will help her a lot but she refused my money. She kept on telling me that my money is filthy, I'm selling my body to foreign men and she won't accept it because it's unclean. Modrid also said that I should let her be, hopefully sometime she will come around... Xolani calls me about 3 times a week, I thought visiting him was going to be easy but it's not. There's a procedure that one needs to follow, I had to drive there and register then they gave me a date. I'll be visiting him in 2 days time.. I'm glad he decided to clean up his act, because he's the only family that I currently have right now...

Sam: Are you busy?

I turned and looked at her..

Sam: If not, please come to my office Me: Yes Mam'

Ruth and I looked at each other as I followed Sam.. I was scared I won't lie, this woman is hectic. Being called to her office doesn't sound good, I don't know what trouble I am in

Her: Sit down I sat down..

Me: Thank you

She also sat down..

Her: I'm not going to waste any of your time I swallowed..

Her: I've been watching you very closely I have reviews from clients that you have served from since when you started

I enjoy working in the dining hall more than anywhere else, the department that I despised the most was the cleaning department. I've stumbled upon things and cleaned things that were very disgusting. Messy toilets, showers and bath tubs. The clients who sleep over here, it clearly shows that they have no respect and nor regard for another human being. Cleaners go through the worst I don't wanna lie..

Her: Before we get to the Clients reviews, your mentors also brought forth their comments on you Me: Okay

Her: The cleaning department is very happy with your work. Your mentor was impressed with how you worked, you were able to grasp fast what was taught to you and at times you would go an extra mile. You were rated 70/100

Me: Thank you

Her: And the dinning area... They were also impressed with you the only bad comment that you have from that department is that you still seem a bit scared of the clients. Yes they give us their money, Yes they always right but don't let them bully you. Some clients will bully you and take advantage of you

Me: Yes Mam'

Him: Even the reviews from the clients are not all bad, I

can say from that department you got 59/100

Me: Thank you

Her: I am undecided on which department to place you, so this month you will work at the dinning area and the next month you will work in the cleaning department

Me: Yes Mam'

Her: I know that you will perform more at the dining area than you would in the cleaning department, just know that I'll notice. And remember, the cleaning department has more benefits and there's R500 more on your salary, R500 is a lot

Me: Yes Mam'

Her: You can go back to work Me: Thank you  
I stood up and walked out..

---

## PROPHETESS NANDI

Mawe: Here you go Me: Thank you

She sat down on the other couch..

Mawe: It's good to have a visitor once in a while Me: You don't get any visitors?

Mawe: I do, but just once in a while. I meant it's good to have a visitor that you relate too I mean



that in a Christian way

Me: I understand why you saying

Mawe: Your clothes they fascinate me a lot, I haven't seen you wearing any ordinary clothes. You always wearing Long white dresses and a white doek, you wear pure white

Me: I'm a Prophetess Her: A Prophetess? Me: Yes

Her: That's.. That's a blessing isn't it?

Me: It is a blessing (Silence)

Me: Actually I'm here because the holy spirit sent me here Her: Angizwa? (I beg your pardon)

Me: I'm here about your Granddaughter Her: Which one?

Me: The one with a generational curse

Her: Okay I don't know what you talking about and I find this dis- Me: I think you know what I'm talking about

Her: No I don't

Me: Your Daughter, the last born. The one that passed on, she wasn't your biological daughter isn't it?

Her eyes widened..

Her: Your husband cheated on you and unfortunately the other woman fell pregnant, you felt threatened since there was a baby involved and your anger spiraled out of control

Her: I think you should leave

Me: You were the reason behind her mysterious death.

You put a curse on her baby, the same baby you fostered. You didn't offer to take care of the baby because you were a good Samaritan, you wanted to do so in order to make that woman's bloodline suffer. A generational curse that will be passed on from generation to generation. Your step Daughter had a daughter as her first born, now that Daughter Sandy is meant to have a baby girl too as her first child so the curse can be passed on

She stood up..

Her: That's enough!!!! (Shouting)

Me: You kept it a secret from the kids that you not their

blood martenal grandmother Her: I said that's  
enough!!!!!!!!!!

I kept quiet...

Her: Just because you wearing white clothes and coming  
here talking about things you don't know doesn't mean I  
should believe that you really sent by God

Me: Our God is a forgiving God, he doesn't keep a record  
of wrongs. You need to repent Her: Get out!!!!

Me: It's never too late to repent Her: I said Get out!!!!

I got up..

Me: Just remember that there's no peace for the wicked

She pushed me..

Her: I said get out!!!!!! She kept on pushing me..

Her: Get out and don't ever come back!!

---

WEZI

I knocked..

Andre: Come in

I opened and made my way in.. Me: Senor  
He was standing by the window..

Me: I came to find out if I should bring you something to eat?

Since Madam Musa has been depressed and everything, Senor Andre hasn't been alright either. He feels helpless, he has gotten her the best psychologist and he is hoping that she we recover soon from everything..

Him: No thank you Me: Yes Senor

Him: How is your Sister?

Me: She's holding up very well Senor, all thanks to you  
He turned and looked at me..

Him: We all need a helping hand at times

Me: I still don't know how to repay you Sir, I even feel like the words "Thank you" are not enough Him: Don't worry about that... All in good time

I didn't understand what that meant.. Him: That would be all Wezi.. Thank you Me: Yes Senor

I walked out and closed the door..

.  
To be continued

62

MENZI BHENGU

The police decided to let me go since they had no evidence, and my alibi did check out. Tshepo and the others confirmed that indeed I was at the Eatery when Khwezi was murdered. It was a close call I don't wanna lie.. It was a bit busy today at the Eatery which was a good thing, now I wanna focus on my business and forget about everything else. The Eatery is my bread and butter, if I go bankrupt I'll be done. I don't have anything else other than my Eatery...

I was busy checking out everything and making sure that the customers were satisfied with the service, when that same fucker who came with his friend that night made his way in again. I don't know what he wanted this time around, as always he showed up with no company.. I met him halfway..

Him: I come in peace

Me: what are you doing here?

He handed me the mini bag that he was holding, I didn't take

Him: Sandy has been hinting that her grandmother owes you money, for her bride price? I kept quiet..

Him: this is 100k in cash I still kept my peace..

Him: I hope it will cover the money that her grandmother owes you and more He put in on the counter..

Him: ohw.. you doing good by not going after her, let her be and we will let you be because if something happens to her, even if it's not you. I will be coming after you. You always going to be the first suspect

Me: if you done then you can leave.. No unauthorised entry, you must've missed the sign outside. You not welcomed here, you trespassing

Him: I was just leaving Me: make it quick

He had a smirk across his face.. Him: very well

He turned and then made his way out, I clicked my tongue as he made his way to the exit. I hope Sandy

knows what she is doing and what she has gotten herself into. We know girls who chose this life, some are no more and some have been sold as slave slaves. When all goes down crashing, she shouldn't come back to me crying and begging. She pulled a Khwezi on me, she will be sorry. Her Grandmother's curses and tears will catch up with her..

---

SANDY NKOSI

SK fetched me from work and drove me home, I was still living with Nomusa and Andre. Soon I'll be moving out and getting my own place, Menzi hasn't made a move yet and I doubt he will.

Modrid told me that I shouldn't worry, I know that he threatened him or something like that..

The reason why I haven't moved out as yet is because I wanna be there for Noumsa. She's very depressed, she is struggling with anxieties and finding it hard to deal with her Mother's death. It scares me to see her this way, Nomusa has always been a strong Person and seeing her broken like this makes me wonder when I'm going to break down too....

Me: how are you holding up?

Her: I got through this day so.. Asazi (we don't know)

We were sitting at the garden just getting some fresh air. Andre was out and Wezi was at the cottage, she usually knocks off when I get home from work..

Me: how are your anxieties?

Her: bad.. I get this feeling that I'm losing my mind and it's making me paranoid. How did things get to this point Sandy? It frustrates me a lot to think that I am now unable to control my mind or

deal with pain

Me: take it one day at a time, You human after all Musa..  
We all have a breaking point. You not a rock

Me: I have always wished for this life and I got it, but it's  
not nice. It's not as how I've imagined it. I thought that I'd  
be happy, but I'm miserable. I hate how I'm feeling

Me: hey.. We going to get through this, we have always  
gotten through everything and we also going to get  
through this.. as long as we have each other , that's all  
that matters..

She nodded slowly...

Me: we should go back inside so that I can prepare  
dinner Her: you don't have to do that

Me: I want too

Her: we have a chef

Me: agh im craving a serious African dish not what that  
chef prepares, don't tell me you enjoy her dishes

Her: I'm trying not to be too black

Me: she can have a day off tonight we having a home  
cooked meal Her: I'd like that very much

Me: let's go in then so I can prepare.. You can help if you  
want I think will keep your mind from thinking a lot

Her: we can try that

We went back into the house..

Her: how are things between you and Modrid Me: they  
very good, I am very happy with him

Her: I'm glad he is treating you right.. I can tell by how  
much you gaining weight he has also been giving it to you  
good

Me: It's the contraceptive pills that I've been taking Her:  
no bun in the oven?

Me: we have been very careful.. I took a pregnancy test  
not so long ago so I'm good Her: keep it that way

Me: how are thing between you and that fool? Her: can  
we try to respect my man

Me: you know I don't like him

Her: we good, just that we a bit distant with everything

that's happening to me, my sex drive is even low all I  
wanna do is just sleep a lot. I don't know, maybe it's the  
medication or something Me: you should talk to your  
psychologist about that

Her: I will...Before he gets it somewhere else Me: yes you  
should

---

## PROPHETESS NANDI

Receptionist: Yes sir, I'll send her in now now She put the  
phone down..

Her: please follow me

I followed her as she led me to his office.. She knocked  
on an already open door Her: Sir

Dawn: come in We walked in..

Dawn: thank you Zeash

Zeash: can I get you something to drink? Dawn looked at  
me..

Me: no thank you

Zeash: I'll be at my working station Dawn: Thank you again Zeash She left us...

Me: Mr Baker Him: Dawn Please

He came and gave me a hug..

Him: how are you doing Prophetess? Me: I'm doing well and how are you? Him: I am good

Me: sorry if I'm keeping you away from your work Him: nonsense, you always welcome here

Dawn Baker is an Exorcist. An Exorcist is someone who casts out demons. He has his own channel on tv where he broadcasts most of the Exorcisms that he performs to show the world that possession does exist. He attains permission from the next of kin of all his charges, right now he is helping some Producer from overseas with a movie titled "The exorcism". I have no doubt that the movie is going to make it big.. Dawn helps me a lot with Delivering someone, especially when stubborn evil spirits are involved. He is the best candidate for such..

Him: I know that your visits are not always social Me: that is true

Him: is everything okay? me: I need your help Him: I'm listening

Me: someone needs deliverance from generational curses.. If it was just a mere spirit I wouldn't be here

Him: I understand.. Do you know what you dealing with?

Me: we dealing with a lot of stubborn evil spirits

Him: the source?

me: Her Grandmother not by blood though Him: Is the source ready to repent too?

Me: unfortunately no

Him: most of the time these evil spirits go back to the sender, if they go back to her they might destroy her.. She needs to repent so that when they go to her they find her as a new creation, they find her under the protection of the almighty

Me: she's not giving in, she's still holding on to the hate and the anger He shook his head..



Me: I tried, God had mercy on her.. She was given a chance to repent and make everything right but she doesn't want to

Him: That's bad

Me: right now I just have to find the Granddaughter and bring about her deliverance

Him: You will let me know when

Me: I'll do that

—

WEZI

Senor Martinez came into my cottage again, I must say that I'll never get used to him coming here..

Me: Senor

Him: Am I disturbing you? Me: No sir

He made his way in.. Me: Is everything alright?

He looked at me..

Him: Wezi I'm going to be honest with you Me: Sir?

Him: I want a more close relationship with you? Me: I don't understand Señor

Him: I can give you a very good life, you and your family all you have to do is just agree to a sexual relationship with

He was making me a bit uncomfortable..

Him: saving yourself for marriage? Imagine finding someone who will just be sleeping with you and then leaves you after breaking your virginity? Someone who won't be able to help you provide for your family..if you agree to have a sexual relationship with me.. you won't have to worry about your family's financial needs anymore.. Especially your Sister's medical bills

Me: I..I can't betray My madam like that

Him: Your Madam is going through a lot, she won't even notice.. We will keep it our own little secret

Me: I don't know Sir

Him: let me show you something He walked closer..

Him: don't be scared, if I wanted to hurt you I would've long done that

I stood there and he lowered the sleeve of my dress, I wasn't wearing a bra.. Him: I won't hurt you, I promise He rubbed my nipple with his thumb and then leaned over to suck it. My heart rate started racing, I was frozen. I couldn't move..

He continued and though the whole thing didn't feel right but my body started to feel somehow, a feeling that I wasn't really used too..

He stopped..

Him: how did that make you feel? Me: I.. I really don't know

Him: did you feel good?

I shyly nodded my head..

Him: we going to be doing most of this just so you can get used to how nice it is, you will see that you had

nothing to fear

Me: Yes Sir

He smiled at me but it wasn't a wide smile, then he  
kissed me on the cheek.. Me: have a good night

Me: you too sir He waled out..

.

To be continued No edits

---

SANDY NKOSI

Modrid came to fetch me later on so I could spend a night at his place. I didn't even get time to eat the dinner I prepared with Nomusa, but I do hope that they will enjoy the meal her and Andre.....

Modrid's place was now done, he had already moved in, and it looked great. I like it very much...

Modrid was busy on his laptop working on something that I didn't understand, all I know is that it involved a graph and a lot of lines. I didn't even bother asking what it is, it's obviously something that is not going to interest me at all. I was bored and I started being a nuisance, I kept on gently biting his earlobe..

Him: What are you doing? Me: I'm bored

Him: Go on Facebook or something

Me: Why did you want me to visit you if you knew that you going to ignore me? Him: I'm not ignoring you.. I just need to get this done very fast and submit it Me: What is it exactly?

Him: It's very complicated, you won't understand Me: Are you saying that I'm stupid?

He kept quiet and focused on what he was doing.. Me: Ohh wow

I got up from the couch and walked straight to the bedroom.. Him: What?

I went and got in bed, I didn't even realize that he was following me.. Him: What did I do?

Me: Nothing Modrid.. Goodnight I pulled the bed covers up..

Him: Sandy want did I do?

For some weird reason I was hurt by how he acted so much that I started crying.. Him: You not being serious right?

I was hurt and also angry..

Me: You came and you picked me up so that we could spend the night together now you sitting on your couch busy ignoring me and making me feel stupid

Him: Making you feel stupid? He chuckled..

Him: Don't you think that you overreacting just a bit? His chuckle turned into a lengthy laugh..

Me: Now you standing there laughing at me (crying) Him: Senora you being dramatic over nothing

Me: If you just gonna stand there and laugh at me then leave Him: Okay sorry that I'm laughing at you

Me: No leave. I want you to leave, go back to what you were busy with

Him: I still don't know what I did (Laughing)

I took one of the pillows and threw them at him.. Me: Just leave! (crying)

Him: Okay I'm sorry.. I didn't mean to upset you He sat on the bed next to me..

Me: don't even touch me go back to what you were doing

Him: I said I'm sorry.. I didn't mean to upset you

He tried to hold me and I pushed him back.. Me: Don't even touch me

He went ahead and held me tight until I gave up pushing him.. Him: I'm sorry I didn't mean to upset you

He kissed me on my forehead...

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

Andre and I we were having dinner in silence as always, tonight it was different from the other times when we have dinner. He wasn't touching his food, and I wasn't touching my food either... The silence was starting to get to us, we have never been this distant before

Him: When I lost my Mom and my Daughter I thought that I was never going to make it I looked at him..

Him: I saw horrible things being done to my little princess before she was killed, things that I will never forget I gave him my attention...

Him: It was a revenge type of situation, that's why Modrid and I moved down here. I thought a new country and creating new memories would ease the pain but it never did, it doesn't get better. I am still bleeding over what happened, I still blame myself. She was very smart, she was pretty, and she still had a lot to achieve. She still had a full life ahead of her, but it was taken from her because of me. My Daughter's Virginity was taken from her by old men in a very painful way. All those men, not even one of them had a heart. Not even one of them heard her screams, they took turns and they were beating her as if like they were beating an animal. They fed her drugs, they did unspeakable things to her

It was my first time seeing opening his heart like this, he was showing me his bleeding heart and his was breaking down in my presence. I saw him fighting back the tears, his voice was even shaking and he kept on clearing his throat..

Him: That experience turned me into the monster that I

am today, causing others pain makes me feel better I  
have no soul and I have no heart. Where my heart  
resides you will find nothing but coldness, I'm cold as ice.  
I can't feel a thing  
I never knew that Andre went through that kind of pain in  
his life, I didn't know all of that about him and his family..  
Him: I know how you feel, and it never gets better He got  
up...  
Him: Good night Seniorita I didn't know what to say..  
He made his way upstairs...

---

## MENZI BHENGU

Before heading home I passed by to see how Sandy's  
Grandmother was holding up, and she was a bit upset  
when I got there..

Me: Ngathi awukho right namhlanje (You don't seem well  
today) Her: I was looking at my Daughter's pictures,  
Sandy's Mom (Silence)

Her: Today I realized how much I've failed my Daughter, I  
should've taken care of her child. Buka Manje, I don't  
even know where my Granddaughter is. I don't know if  
she's safe or not wherever she is, it stresses me a lot

Me: Ngiyakuzwa Ma (I hear you)

Her: We need to find her, she has to come back home. I  
don't want her coming back in a coffin, you can't trust  
foreigners.. What we see on TV is terrifying, what if they  
are feeding her drugs? She shook her head as tears fell..

Her: We have to find her and bring her home I shook my head..

Me: uSandy made her decision Ma, akafuni ukubuya (She doesn't want to come back)

Her: She is not herself wherever she is.. Please we have to bring her back, she's still your wife remember?

I shook my head..

Me: I'm sorry.. Sandy left me, what happens to her from hereon has nothing to do with me I stood up and walked out...

---

## PROPHETESS NANDI

I received a call from my Granddaughter.. Me: How are you?

Her: I'm tired Grandmother Me: Lele..

Her: I don't get a peaceful sleep, I sleep at school in a lecture hall because at night it's difficult for me to sleep

Me: Lele you need to pray

Her: I can't pray... I don't know how to pray Me: My Dearest Granddaughter

Her: You said it's a prophetic gift, why is it scary? I dream of scary things Grams, is that how God is? Isn't he Good?

Me: Lele you and I need to talk face to face I heard Ntombi at the background..

Ntombi: Lele!! Dinner is ready!

Her: I have to go but before I do I have something to tell you about that girl Me: Yes?

Her: I had a dream last night.. I saw her Grandmother holding a dress and she took the dress to the witchdoctor that she consulted with those years ago when she put the curse on her stepdaughter. The dress is somehow sentimental to her Granddaughter, I think it's her Mother's. She's going to give it to her as a way to try and win her over so she could be close to her and in that way she will monitor her for the curse to keep on. Her goal is to have her Granddaughter back with her ex so they can



have a child and the child will continue the curse. They going to put a spell on the dress, when she wears it she's going to get boils, ones that will make unattractive and no western medicine will heal that since it will be something that spiritual. Then when her whole body has boils, she plans on getting her back home and faking saving her by lifting off the spell, so that her Granddaughter will think she was saved by her Grandmother.. Then

I heard Ntombi again..

Ntombi: Haibo uyeza noma? (Are you coming or what)

Lele: I'm coming

Her: I have to go Grams.. You will work on it.. Good night  
She hung up....

I immediately called Dawn to let him know what Lele said to me..

Dawn: You are a Prophetess your Oath of office is deliverance, your best weapon is Prayer. Whilst they cast that spell on her, you need to pray for her and protect her. Cover her with the blood of Jesus up until we can get to her

Me: I will do that

Dawn: Don't stop praying for her until you see her in a vision. Until you see the blood of Jesus covering her

Me: That's what came to me

Dawn: Do so and in the meantime from my side I will check how many spirits we dealing with and

how stubborn they are Me: You will let me know Dawn: I  
will certainly do so  
Me: Good night Prophetess Dawn: Good night

.  
To be continued No edits

64

MAWE

Very early in the morning I decided to go and Visit uSotobe. Sotobe is the woman who helped me many many years ago to put the curse on my step daughter. I stopped consulting with her when I joined the church. Sotobe is a strong traditional healer that works very well with forces of darkness. She consults with the high priestess of the dark world that lives under the ocean, she gets all her powers from her. Not everyone knows how she operates, I know because she wanted to recruit me to join forces with her but I refused. I just wanted help at that time, that's all. I didn't want to join evil forces with her..

I opted to go early so that people won't see me, I think it was around 05:00am or so..

I found her sitting at the back crushing some herbs and preparing fire at the same time, she had her back against me..

Sotobe: "Mbambeni uyaphi eyogijima entabeni, uyomba umuthi.. Umuthi owashiwa wuYise, uYise wayethakatha" (Singing)

I didn't get close, I stood at a far distance..

She stopped singing, but she never turned back...

Sotobe: Hau yangena ingelosi, izolwa namadimoni na? (An Angel just walked in, are you here to fight with my demons)

Me: Kunjani Sotobe? (how are you)

She turned back and looked at me, she was sitting on top of a bucket.. Her: Ngiyaphila wena (I'm good and you)

Me: I'm well

Her: Bengithi mina nawe, ezethu azisahlangani (I thought you and I, our beliefs don't mix anymore)

Me: Ngi.. Ngidinga usizo (I'm asking for your help) Her: Ngizwa kahle kodwa? (Am I hearing you clearly) She laughed...

Her: Esontweni bangakusizi ngani? (why don't they help

you at church) Me: Ngiyakucela Sotobe (Please)

Her: Kona why should I help you? Ukuhamba kwakho la wathi awusafuni nex ezosihlanganisa (you said you don't want anything to do with me anymore)

Me: I know ukuthi nje..

Her: Ngasho ukuthi uzobuya.. Noma ungaya enkonzweni kodwa umantliziyo iyimbi ubuyela emuva (I did say that you will come back, even if you go to church but when your heart is evil, you go back to your evil ways)

Me: Uzongisiza Noma? (will you help me or not)

Her: I will contact the high priestess first, then get back to you  
Me: Thank you

---

## SANDY NKOSI

I was woken up by period pains but they weren't as bad as how they usually are at times, I did think that today I was going to have my period from all the signs I was getting throughout the week.. Maybe that's why I was so moody last night with Modrid.

Modrid: Good morning Me: Morning

I was making myself some cereal... Modrid: Can I kiss you Good morning? I looked at him..

Him: Last night you were angry at me, I don't wanna try and kiss you then get punched in the face

I sighed...

Me: I'm feeling better this morning though I'm on my periods  
Him: It makes sense

I gave him a weird look.. Him: No offense

He made his way to me.. Him: Come here

He hugged me, I don't wanna lie that felt good.. Him: I love you

Me: I love you too

Him: Let me drive you to work Me: Okay

I was supposed to be visiting my Brother today but Samantha called me and told me to come in because we short-staffed, I called the Rehab center and left a message for him.

He's going to be very disappointed...

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

Andre didn't come down to join me for breakfast this morning, that was unusual. He always wakes up earlier than everyone else, it was 8am and he was still upstairs..

Wezi: Should I get something else for you? Me: No thank you

Wezi: You hardly touched your food Me: I'm not really hungry

Wezi: Yes Mam' Me: Excuse me

I stood up and made my way upstairs to check up on Andre.. I knocked and I didn't get an answer.. I knocked again and I heard him cussing, my first time hearing Andre yelling on top of his voice.. I took a deep breath and opened..

Me: Dre?

I looked around and I didn't see him, I then made my way in. I went to his bathroom and that's where I found him. He was trying to button his shirt but couldn't get it right because he seemed upset..

Me: Dre

He was really concentrating on getting it right and he

wasn't, I swallowed and walked up to him.. Me: Let me do it

I started buttoning it for him, he seemed really upset..

Him: I know how to button my own shirt

Me: I know

Him: aren't you supposed to be going for your therapy session? Me: Tomorrow

Him: Wh.. What are you going to do today? Me: I don't know I'll see

He nodded repeatedly..

Him: I have back to back meeting today, I don't think be around. I might come back a bit later than usual.. Thank you for buttoning my shirt

He walked away..

Me: Showing emotions is not being weak Andre I turned and looked at him..

Me: I'm sorry about your Daughter, Your Mother and your Sister.. You need to stop punishing yourself, if you could've done something to help them then you could've

(Silence)

He stood in that position for a while and didn't say anything...

Him: I'll be driving myself around incase you will need SK to drive you around He walked away..

Me: And-

Him: I will see you later

---

SANDY NKOSI

Modrid dropped me off at work and I went straight to Sam's office.. Her: Sandy with the beautiful smile, glad you could make it

Me: Good morning

Her: Let's ditch the chit chat She got some documents..

Her: Your permanent contract

That was quick and unexpected..

Her: I hate to say this because I really wanted you to fail so I can dismiss you but you proved me wrong, so sign on the dotted line

She gave me a pen..

Her: You will be working in the cleaning department I looked at her..

Her: R8500 a month, medical aid, and transportation when you knock off late (Silence)

Her: Any questions?

Me: No Mam'

Her: Someone resigned so you lucky, the job is yours Me: Thank you

I really wasn't happy with the cleaning department..

---

MODRID

After dropping off Sandy at work I drove up to the warehouse. We were going to handle a sale, we sold 5 silencers to this other gang so they were coming to collect.. It was just Me, Sabastian, and Josh...

Sabastian: 15 Silencers as requested

The leader looked at one of his guys, the guy walked closer to check the silencers.. We waited for him..

Guy: It's 10 silencers boss Leader: We paid for 15

Josh and I looked at each other confused.. Sabastian:

There has to be a mistake Leader: Are you taking us for a ride?

Sabastian: We would never do that Leader: Where is the rest of my steel?

Sabastian: I promise you that we packed 15 silencers in there They took out their guns..

Leader: Do think that we are fools?

Josh: There's no need for what you doing, this mess can be sorted

Josh put his hand in his pocket and I think they mistaken that for a gun, they started shooting randomly... One of the bullets got me as we were striking back..

Sabastian: Get your hooligan before this turns ugly

Leader: Guns down!!!



Me: Shiiiiit!!!! Josh: Modrid!

Leader: Let's get out of here!

They took the silencers and left, Josh made his way to me. I got shot in the shoulder.. Josh: Sabastian what the hell?

Sabastian: I packed 15 silencers Josh: Are you good?

Me: They shot me in the shoulder

Sabastian: We have to get you to the hospital before you

bleed to death Josh: Get the hell away from him!! This is all your fault!

My phone started ringing.. I took it out, It was Sandy..

Josh: You don't have time to be answering your phone

we need to take you to the hospital Sabastian: I'll stop the bleeding in the meantime

He took off his shirt and ripped it, then he tied it tight around my shoulder... Me: Ahhh

Josh: I'll get the car I answered...

Me: Senòra

Her: You won't believe this

I had my back against the wall, I closed my eyes.. Me: What's going on?

Her: I got hired permanently Me: Isn't that good news?

Her: It was going to be good news if I was put in the

dining hall, I'm in the cleaning department Me: I'm sorry Senòra

Sabastian: We have to go (Whispering) Her: But at least I got the job

Him: I'm so proud of you

Her: I'm proud of myself too and thanks to you or else I wouldn't have gotten the job I was getting a bit dizzy..

Josh ran in..

Josh: Will you be able to walk? I can't get the car any

closer Me: I'll do anything for you

Her: We should celebrate tonight Me: We should

Josh: Modrid!! Her: Is that Josh?

Josh: We have to get you to the hospital Sandy: Hospital? I lowered the phone..

Me: Josh shut the fuck up

I brought the phone back to my ear..

Sandy: What is he talking about that they have to take you to the hospital? Me: It's nothing.. I don't want you to worry about anything

Sandy: Don't tell me not to worry Me: I love you soo much

Sandy: Modrid what is going on? I hung up...

Josh: Let's go!! Sabastian: I'll call Dre

65

SANDY NKOSI

I called Modrid back and his phone was answered by Josh, he told me that Modrid was at the hospital. He didn't tell me what happened he just said there was an accident and Modrid had to be rushed to the hospital. I was scared and worried, the thought of losing him broke my heart even more. I remembered his words "I won't be always around" that's what he always tells me..

Zimasa: Sandy??

I was lost in a world of my own and I kept on checking my phone.. Zimasa: San?

I looked at her while wiping my tears.. Her: Are you okay? Zimasa works in the cleaning department, since my training I've gotten very close to her because she's young. She's a year younger than me so in a department full of old women we the only young ones..

Her: Uright? (Are you okay) Me: No I'm not

Her: Wanna talk about it?

Me: My boyfriend had an accident, he is at the hospital and I don't know how he is doing. No one is telling me anything

Her: I'm sorry.. Do you need a few minutes to go and pray? I shook my head..

Me: I'm okay

Her: hold that other side and help me fold it Me: Alright (Silence)

Her: I have to be out of my old place this week Me: Why?

Her: It's not safe, those flats had 3 break ins already Me: That's sad

Her: If I was rich I would be renting in this hotel I chuckled..

Me: I have an idea Her: Yes?

Me: Why don't we rent together? I'm also looking for a place to stay Her: Are you serious?

Me: Yes

Her: That is good news, on our lunch break we will ask

around Me: We will do that  
I looked around.. Me: What's left?  
Her: Nothing much just check if everything is up to  
standard Me: Okay  
Zimasa seems like a very nice girl, I hope we will make  
good flatmates..

---

ANDRE MÁRTINEZ

SK and I rushed in, We stood in the waiting area trying to  
locate Josh and Sabastian.. Sk: This way  
I followed him as we made our way to them..  
Me: What happened? How does my little brother get shot  
in a business deal that's meant to be

harmless?

Josh: Sabastian packed 10 silencers instead of 15! They went crazy, they thought it was a set up Sabastian: I packed 15 silencers, I don't know what happened I grabbed him by shirt..

Me: If you packed 15 then my Brother wouldn't be here!!!!

How do you fuck up a business deal? Sk: Let him go

Andre

Sabastian: I swear I don't know what happened Josh: We can't do this here, security will kick us out I let go of him..

Sk: How is he?

Josh: They removing the bullet from his shoulder, we still going to hear how he is holding up Sk: He is going to be fine at least he wasn't shot in a critical part of his body I sat down as my leg started aching, I think I put a strain on it as I was rushing in from the car. I took out my pain killers..

Sk: I'll get you some water

Sabastian: I'm going to take the blame in all of this, I'm sorry

Me: After this I'll make sure that you won't have any future in the DL anymore Sabastian: That's unnecessary

Me: It's very necessary, you almost got my Brother killed My phone rang, it was Nomusa. I answered her call..

Me: Senorita

Her: How is Modrid?

Me: I don't know, Still waiting for the report from the Dr he went under Her: I am sure that Sandy is devastated

Me: Did you call her?

Her: Not yet I didn't wanna disturb her at work

Me: I will let you know as soon as the Dr gives us a report Sk came back with my water..

Her: Okay I love you Me: I'll see you later

---

MAWE

I was cleaning my house just to keep busy so I don't think

a lot. I heard someone knocking Me: Ngiyeza (I'm coming)

I went to open the door and it was Sotobe, I freaked her out and pulled her in then closed the door...

Me: Wenzani la? (what are you doing here)

Her: Hau.. You shouldn't be ashamed because you will be joining us again pretty soon Me: Still you can't just budge in like this

Her: I spoke to the high priestess We made our way to the lounge.. Me: And?

She sat down..

Her: Asitholi nesphuzo kanti la ekhaya? (we not going to get anything to drink) Me: Utheni? (what did she say)

Her: You betrayed us... After we have helped you take out your husband's mistress, after we helped you to revenge his bastard daughter you betrayed us and you found God, wathola impilo entsha (You found a new life)

Me: I am aware of all that and I don't know how I can prove my loyalty again

Her: I'm glad you said that.. The highest priestess agreed to help only if you prove your loyalty

Me: How can I do so?

Her: Your other Granddaughter has a baby... She gave birth to a healthy baby boy, we want him I shook my head...

Me: No uThati is my favourite Granddaughter I cannot break her heart like thatHer: Then you not serious

Me: There has to be another way

Her: This is the only way to prove yourself She stood up....

Her: Get us the baby and then we will help you with your other Granddaughter She walked out to the kitchen, this was not happening...

---

ANDRE MÁRTINEZ

The Dr made his way to us.. We stood upDr: Gentleman We looked at him..

Dr: We have managed to remove the bullet before he lost a lot of bloodMe: Is he going to be okay?

Dr: I believe so, he pulled through. He is stronger than I thoughtThat was a relief..

Me: Can we see him?

Dr: Not now, maybe later.. He needs to restJosh: Thank you Dr

That was a big relief.. Dr: Excuse me He walked away...

Me: Everyone can go... I'll stayJosh: I'll stay too

Me: It's fine I'll stay, Josh I want you to look into this shooting. Do a thorough background check on the culprits we can't let them get away with this

Sk: Let's not allow this to turn into war, such situations can get messy and people we care about will be hurt

Sabastian: I agree.. Modrid is fine let's forget about it I looked at Josh...

Me: Look into this shooting and then update me, they declared war when they pulled the trigger on my Brother

Josh: I'll do so

Josh looked at Sabastian and they walked away... Sk sat next to me, he didn't say anything.. Me: I know what you thinking.. Modrid is the only family I have now, they could've killed him Sk: I understand but shouldn't Modrid be the one to make the call?

Me: Modrid won't be in the right state to make any decision

Sk: He is the one who got shot, it's only fair

Me: Modrid is in love, he won't be thinking rationally. He will put her first in everything

Sk: Is that a bad thing?  
Considering your Partner's safety first?

Me: If we don't strike back, they'll think that we weak and I'm not weak

Sk: When someone declares war it doesn't mean that you always have to go to the Battlefield, sometimes you need to weigh the fight and simply walk away. It doesn't make you weak

Me: This means war Sk, I am not going to let this go

---

SANDY NKOSI

Zimasa and I stood there as our supervisor checked the room, she then looked at us..



Her: I thought that you guys working together you would do a thorough job, I am spotting a few places that are not clean.. There's dust here, look at this

She showed us the dust on her finger

Her: Zimasa Konzapi I'm disappointed, this is not like you

Zimasa: I apologize Mam'

She shook her head..

Her: I'll come back and check again

This is all my fault, my mind is just everywhere.. Me: I am very sorry Zimasa

Her: It's okay.. Let's forget about it and try to do the spots that you missed Me: Thank you

Her: Sandy you can't afford to slip up like this, especially since everyone thinks you got the job because you dating one of the shareholders

Me: What do you mean by everyone? I've only told Ruth

Her: People talk

Me: So Ruth told everyone? I trusted that bitch Her: It doesn't matter

Me: It matters to me! I worked hard to prove myself

Her: If so then you shouldn't care what they say, going around confronting her about this will only prove that she's right so leave it

I immediately felt defeated, I sat on the bed..

Me: This is just not my day, I don't even know how

Modrid is holding up.. His phone is off Her: Do you know the saying that says "No news is good news"

I sighed...

Her: Keep busy or else you will lose this job you know how Samantha is, she won't care that You and Modrid are dating you'll be out.. So get on with it girl

She was right, Samantha is full of shit and she will fire me right on the spot...

---

MAWE

I thought about what Sotobe said and I won't lie, it's

something I don't want to do. There's no way I'm going to give them my Great Grandchild, Thati won't survive the heartbreak of losing her son. She had just gotten her life together and I'm not going to ruin it.. There has to be another way...

.

To be continued

66

MAWE

I thought a lot about what Sobote said, and to be honest I was uncomfortable with it. I cannot do this to Thati, I love her too much. It would break me more than it would break her, so I will have to end the deal. I will get Sandy on my own..

Later on when I was done with everything, I went to Sotobe's place to tell her that I'm ending our deal. I don't want her help anymore...

Sotobe: Ngazile (I knew it)

Me: There's noway I'm going to hurt my Granddaughter and my Daughter like that, I love them too much

Sotobe: You can go to church all you want but that won't clean your evil heart, as long as you still wishing bad for your step granddaughter unqusathane uqobo (You still the devil)

Me: I am not here to argue with you, I'm just here to tell you that I no longer want your help I made my way out...

---

MODRID MARTÍNEZ

I opened my eyes to Andrew sitting on the chair at the corner of the room..I blinked a few times so that my vision can be much clearer..

Me: Dre

It felt like my throat was closed up, I coughed to open it up.. Me: Dre

He looked at me.. Him: Hey

He stood up and limped his way to me.. Him: How are you feeling?

Me: I still feel drowsy and my throat hurts a little Him: Let me get the Dr

Me: Where is my phone? Him: Who do you wanna call?

Me: I wanna call Sandy

Him: You just got out of surgery, you need to rest

Me: She's probably worried where she is, Sandy Panicks

very easily Him: I called Kindness, I'm sure she called her.. Relax

(Silence)

Him: Josh told me what happened, We will be going after them I shook my head no...

Me: We not going after them

Him: Modrid it's not up for discussion

Me: We not going to make the same mistake that we did with our Family, This could potentially turn dangerous not only for us but also for the ones we love

Him: You don't trust in us anymore? You don't trust the

DL? Me: Dre it's not that deep

Him: It is, they could've killed you! Me: But they didn't.. So let it go Him: Modrid..

Me: Dre let it go

Him: Is this about Sandy? Me: Maybe it is

Him: You still let love rule you?

Me: You know very well that if something happens to Kindness you will be set back, you will be

worse than what you are He chuckled...

Me: You care about her, you have fallen in love with her

Him: I haven't fallen in love with her

Me: Keep on telling yourself that The Dr made his way in..

Dr: Good day Me: Good day

Dr: How are you feeling? Me: I'm going to live

Dr: Certainly

Me: I feel better just drowsy

Dr: I'll get the Nurse to change your IV and bring you something to eat, you need to rest again Me: When am I getting out of here?

Dr: You wanna go already?

Me: Yes there's nothing wrong with me other than my shoulder right? Dr: You will be discharged tomorrow

Me: Thank you

Dr: The big question.. What happened? Me: I..

Dre: Gun fight and he lost I looked at him..

Dr: A what?

Me: I got shot but it was nothing serious I'm fine

Dre: He's fine.. He's going to be fine, he's a Martinez.

From hereon our family Dr will treat him at home we don't want his girlfriend to have a heart attack, but we appreciate your help.. Thank you very much, we can even make a donation to the hospital on your behalf

I laughed... The Dr looked dumbfounded.. Dr: I think I

have other patients to see Me: Thank you very much Dr

He slowly nodded and walked away, I laughed...

Dre: Let me call the Dealership and ask if Senorita's car has been delivered yet Me: And you don't love her?

Dre: I don't

He walked out..

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

I was sitting on the couch lost in my thoughts, I didn't even hear Wezi calling out to me.. Wezi: Madam

I looked at her.. Her: Lunch is ready Me: Thank you

She attempted to walk away but something stopped her..

Her: I..

I looked at her.. Her: Can I sit? Me: Yes

She sat next to me..

Her: I know that it's not my place to say anything to you with regards to your Personal life Me: It's okay you can

talk Wezi

Her: I am sorry for what you going through, if I could lose my Mother I don't know what I'd do Me: Thank you.. It's hard, it's very hard. Especially since my relationship with her was not good, I used to be very mean to her. I wish we could've fixed things before she passed on

Her: I am sure that your Mother loved you, even after death it's still like that. Your Mother cannot love you while she was still alive and hate you when she's gone, hold on to the love that she has for you and that will help you heal. Most importantly you need to forgive yourself, yes you were mean to her, yes she died whilst things were still not good between you two but forgive you need to let go of that self hate. Forgive yourself because I'm sure that she forgave you too wherever she is

Wezi's words tore deep inside of me, I couldn't help but tear up...

Wezi: Forgive yourself and continue living your life knowing that your Mother loved you then it will be easier for you to heal

She held my hand...

Me: Thank you.. Thank you very much Her: It's okay

---

SANDY NKOSI

It was my lunchbreak and I tried calling Modrid again but his phone rang unanswered Zimasa: They will bring our food

Me: Okay

She sat down..

Her: I never knew you ate here too Me: It's my new spot

Her: I like their tripe and samp more Me: It's good

Her: Anything about Modrid?

Me: Nomusa texted me that he was in surgery, they were removing the bullet Her: You haven't heard anything else?

Me: No

Her: Just stay positive

My phone rang again I thought that it would be Modrid or Nomusa but it was my Grandmother, I looked at it..

Zimasa: You not going to answer that?

I didn't wanna answer it because I didn't want to hear spitting hurtful words, I'm not in the mood today. I was very stressed..

I waited for it to stop ringing, then she called again. I exhaled and answered.. Me: Hello?

Her: Sandy how are you? Me: I'm good and you

Her: I'm good.. Sandy we need to talk Me: About what?

Her: About everything that's happened Me: Mawe

Her: I'm sorry

My jaw almost dropped to the floor..

Her: I don't wanna fight with you I just want us to talk so you can explain to me why you did what you did, I believe that you did what you did for a reason and I wanna hear your reason before judging you

I don't know if I was hearing her right or if my mind was playing games on me but deep down I didn't feel comfortable with her invitation because I don't know her this nice, it's quite weird for



her to be this nice..

Me: I.. I'll try and make time Her: I would really appreciate it  
Me: Okay

Her: I hope you okay Me: I'm okay

Her: That's good.. Do call me from time to time, so I can know that you okay.. I worry about you  
Me: I will call

Her: Thank you. Bye

Me: Bye

That was very weird...

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

We heard the doorbell ring.. Wezi: I'll go and get that  
Me: Thank you

She went to answer the door while I packed the dishes. Though we have helpers but I do house chores to keep myself busy from thinking a lot...

Wezi: Madam... Someone wants to see you  
Me: Who?

Wezi: The gentleman says that he is from the dealership I wiped my hands and we walked outside, my Range Rover was parked in the driveway..  
Gentleman: Ms Masango?

Me: Yes

Gentleman: Can I please see your identification?

Me: Uhm it's upstairs.. Wezi please go get my ID for me it's in my purse  
Her: Yes Mam'

She went to get it..

Me: And my phone while you at it  
Her: Yes Mam'

Me: It's beautiful

Her: It's very beautiful, you blessed  
Me: Thank you

We waited for Wezi until she came back, I gave him my ID and he confirmed my details  
Her: Please sign here

I signed..

Her: You can keep those ones  
Me: Okay

I passed them on to Wezi..  
Gentleman: The keys

I took the keys..  
Me: Thank you

Gentleman: Have a lovely day  
Me: You too

He smiled and walked away, Wezi and I looked at each other.. Wezi: That's a very nice car Madam

Me: Andre bought it for me but they didn't have it in the colour I wanted so we had to wait while they got me the right now

Wezi: You truly blessed to have a man like Senor, You very blessed Madam that's why you should concentrate more on your blessings than your pain

Me: I guess so

I looked at the keys..

Me: Wanna go out for a drive? Her: Yes of course

Me: Go get my bag it has my license Her: Yes Mam'

She went to get my bag...

.

To be continued No edits

67

SANDY NKOSI

Later on after work when SK fetched me, we didn't drive straight home instead we stopped by at the hospital so I could check up on Modrid and see if he was holding up okay. I've been worried the whole day not knowing how he was holding up, all that I'm praying for is for him to be okay. I don't wanna lose him, I would never recover if I lost him.. We walked down the corridor to his ward, and all the while deep in my heart I'm praying that he is okay. Sk walked in first and I followed, Modrid was sitting up straight on the bed with his back leaning against the big pillow. He wasn't doing much other than reading some book, I don't blame him though hospitals seem boring without entertainment

Sk: Modrid Modrid: Uncle SK

We stood beside his bed...

Sk: how are you feeling? You got us worried there for a sec Modrid: I'm getting there, it wasn't a serious injury. I'll be okay Sk: I'm glad to hear that

Modrid looked at me..

Modrid: May I please have a word with Sandy? Sk: I'll be right outside

He walked out of the ward giving us space.. Modrid: Hey Me: Hey

Him: Are you okay?

Me: I should be asking you that, you the one laying on the hospital bed

Him: I'm good it wasn't anything serious just a small injury on the shoulder, The Dr even told me that I'll be out tomorrow

Me: I'm glad to hear that He held my hand..

Him: I'm okay or I'm going to be okay

I nodded instead of uttering a word because I felt myself getting a bit emotional, he gave me quite a scare earlier on with that phone call...

Me: You gave me quite a scare He kissed my hand..

Him: I know and I'm sorry

Me: You don't have to be sorry, you didn't bring this on yourself, no one wishes to be in hospital  
Him: I'm just sorry for scaring you

Me: It's okay

Him: You mentioned something about being employed permanently now?

He moved over a little so I could lay next to him, I took off my shoes and slept next to him on the bed.. I laid my head on his chest with his other arm that wasn't injured hugging me tightly..

Me: Yes I did get a permanent job but it's not under the department that I wanted  
Him: Which department?

Me: The cleaning department

Him: I'm sorry I know how much you wanted to be in dinning hall

Me: It's okay, I stopped sulking because jobs don't come easy these days. I'm grateful for this one too even though it wasn't what I wanted

Him: That's the spirit (Silence)

Me: Guess what? Him: What?

Me: My Grandmother called Him: And?

Me: She wants me to come and visit so that we can talk

Him: Isn't that a good thing? You've been stressed about this issues between you and herMe: It is but..

Him: but?

Me: She sounded different Him: how so?

Me: She seemed sincere about everything which is not like her

Him: Well you know her better than everyone so if you find her sincerity questionable then it is, because you've lived with her for almost all your life and you know what she's about

Me: Yes...I don't even wanna visit her Him: Why?

Me: I'm not buying this good hearted act of hers

Him: Why don't you go with someone if you not buying to her act? Me: I'll think about it

He kissed me on my forehead.. Him: I love you

Me: I love you too

---

NOMUSA

Wezi and I got back from our drive, to my surprise we found Andre standing at the stove busy cooking, he literally had an apron around him. I've never seen this side of him

Me: Dre?

He looked at us...

Him: Where have you two been?

Me: I took Wezi out for a spin in my new car Him: How are you finding the new car?

Me: It's very good, I like it Him: Then that's good to hear

Me: What are you doing?

Him: I'm cooking dinner

Me: Since when do you cook dinner?

Him: I just wanted to do something for a change in this house I laughed...

Me: Ohw well I can't wait to taste Wezi: I'm going to set

the table Dre: How are you holding up?

Me: I'm holding up good

Him: The antidepressants are working good?

Me: They are not bad, but the first few days when I was taking them they made me more depressed

Him: I'm glad they working out well now I put the keys on the kitchen counter..

Me: Thank you very much for the car, I love it

Him: I'm glad you do like it, would've been something else if you didn't I smiled..

Me: Can I help?

Him: No I've got it

Me: I'm really impressed

Him: There's a lot of that you don't know about me  
Me: It seems like that

---

MAWE

I was woken up the next morning by That's phone call..

Me: I hope you are taking him to the hospital

Thati: Yes we are

Me: Kwenzekeni? (what happened)

Her: It's something that started in the early hours of the morning, out of the blue he started burning up.. It was around 3am

Me: Take him to the Dr and let me know about the progress  
Her: I'll do so

Me: Okay sthandwa Sam  
Her: Bye

Me: Bye

The baby started being sick at 3am? That's not a good sign. That's a witchful hour and I hope Sotobe has nothing to do with it...

---

WEZI

Madam Nomusa was still asleep when I got in the house, by this time she is already awake. While she was still sleeping, I decided to prepare breakfast..

Senor came down as I was busy preparing breakfast...

Him: Wezi

Me: Senor

Him: We have people who can do that, your main goal is your Madam  
Me: I know Senor, but it's no trouble trust me

Him: How is your little sister holding up?

Me: She is holding up really good.. Thank you again

Senor  
Him: You welcome

He came and stood behind me, I toasting bread.. Him: I'm happy that I could help

I didn't say anything.. He got a very close and then I felt his hand squeezing my butt.. Me: Se-Shhhhh...



I kept quiet..

He lifted my dress up a little and I felt his hand running on my butt all the way down to the entrance of my cookie.

His other hand bent me a little, his finger came into contact with my clitoris. His finger rubbed against it and as he continued doing that, it felt very good. He moved it from my clit to the entrance of my cookie, he gently inserted it inside. It was a bit uncomfortable, I held his hand..

Me: Sir

Him: Relax, you will realize how nice it is if you relax I left go of his hand and he continued putting his finger inside of me, I held stopped what I was doing and putting both my hands on the counter as he continued putting it in and out.

Him: Is it nice?

I nodded with my eyes closed..

He went on busy exchanging from his finger being deep inside of me, to him rubbing my clit. It was very nice I won't lie, so nice that somehow I felt myself being wet..

Him: Today during your lunch break, go to your cottage..I'll find you there  
Me: Yes Sir

He stopped what he was doing and I fixed myself.. I turned and looked at him.. Him: I'll see you then  
Me: Yes Sir

---

SANDY

When I was preparing myself for work my Grandmother called again.. Her: How are you holding up?

Me: I'm holding up fine

Her: How is work going so far?

Me: It's going well (Silence)

Her: When are you going to come and see? Me: I'm not sure

Her: This weekend? Me: I'll see

Her: I just want us to fix things Sandy, it's time. I don't want us to fight anymore I just want us to find a way to work on our relationship

Me: I'll see, maybe I'll come this weekend Her: I'll appreciate that very much

Me: I have to go... I'm preparing for work

Her: Of course let me not keep you, guess I'll see you this weekend Me: I'll call you

Her: Okay Sisi.. Bye Me: Bye

.  
To be continued No edits

68

MODRID MARTÍNEZ

Andre and Sk were the ones who fetched me from the hospital and drove me to my place. I was feeling better now and the Dr had also given me some meds, some of the meds I need to drink at night because they will make me drowsy..

SK: Do you want anything to eat? Me: I'll eat later

SK: I need to run some errands, I will fetch you later He said that while looking at Andre..

Andre nodded slowly...

Sk: Modrid I'll see you later Me: No problem

Sk left and Andre helped me with the pillows Me: You can leave.. I'll be fine

Dre: It's okay I'll leave at 14:00 I checked the time..

Me: Just 2 hours left for you to leave Dre: You trying to get rid of me already? Me: Not at all.. I just wanna rest a bit

Dre: You can rest ill just sit here and wait for 14:00 Me: That would be awkward

(Silence)

Me: How is Musa doing?

Dre: She's doing fine, she actually liked the car that I bought her Me: You bought her a car?

Dre: Yes to make her feel better, she's been an emotional wreck that I got very worried about her Me: So you still denying it that you love her?

Dre: Modrid..

Me: It's cool you don't have to tell me that you don't love her, I've heard it a few times Dre: I actually do feel something for her

I looked at him.. Me: Love?

Dre: It could be possible Me: So you do love her?

Dre: She must never know that Me: Why not?

Dre: I think I've said too much, I have to go Me: Go? Sk said he will come back later

Dre: I shall drive your car then or one of your cars Me:

You can't wait for him?

Dre: I thought you wanted me gone?

Me: I do.. Bring my car back later or tomorrow morning

Dre: I will bring it back, when I feel like bringing it back

Me: Yeah whatever Dre

Dre: Car Keys?

Me: Check the drawers

I think it's good that Dre has fallen in love, maybe that will be motivation enough for him to change and have a reason to live..

---

SANDY NKOSI

Zimasa: So what do you think? I looked around..

Me: How much is the rent going to cost us again?

Landlord: R4500

Zimasa: It's a two bedroom flat, security is good and so is the neighborhood I nodded..

Me: That's very true

I looked at the landlord.. Me: We'll take it Zimasa:  
Deposit?

Landlord: Since you moving in the middle of the month, I'm going to request a deposit of R1500 then month end you Ladies can pay the full rent

Me: Do you have the R750?

Zimasa: Yes but I'll struggle with getting a bed and coming halfway with the fridge Me: It's okay we will make a plan

I looked at the Landlord..

Me: We will give you the deposit tomorrow

Landlord: Perfect then, everything will be signed tomorrow after you have made the deposit. I'll give you the banking details so that you can make the deposit and bring proof of payment tomorrow

Me: Okay

Landlord: You can look around it's okay Me: Thank you

Zimasa: Rent it's going to be a bit steep for me Me: You a breadwinner at home?

Zimasa: I wouldn't say so but I am helping out here and there financially. I am also studying parttime at Unisa

Me: Really?

Zimasa: Yes I'm paying for my own fees so.. Me: Wow.. That's good

Zimasa: I'm only left with next year to finish

Me: I've also wanted to do that you know, study part time

Zimasa: You should do it girl

Me: Do you have a boyfriend?

Zimasa: No my last relationship ended badly that's why I'm pushing myself like this, being dependent on a man is not good. I have taken a long break from relationship to

focus on sc and work, I'll see a relationship after  
graduating and getting a good job

Me: Story for another day I guess? Zimasa: Yes.. Story  
for another day

Me: We should go get something to eat before we go  
back to work Zimasa: Yes girl let's go get something to  
eat

I'm not gonna lie, I was really inspired by what Zimasa  
just told me. Working and putting herself through school  
at the same time, that's good.. That's very good..

---

MAWE

I heard a knock at the door.. Me: I'm coming

I went to open, it was Sotobe.. Me: Sotobe

Her: Nginga ngena? (May I please come in)

Me: Ngena (come in) She made her way in..

Me: What can I help you with?

Her: I remember when you came to me those years ago, seeking for help or revenge rather. You were very heartbroken that the mistress was going to get everything from your husband now that a baby was involved. You were so defeated, you wanted to give up on everything but I helped you and what happened? Everything played out in your favour

Me: I remember

Her: If you let it slide you will never have peace knowing that her generation is going to succeed

Me: That's true

Her: You can go to church all you want but to be honest, your heart is evil. You in the dark and you haven't forgiven

Me: Sotobe are you getting somewhere?

Her: Tha high priestess decided that we should help you once more

Me: I thought we already talked about this

Her: We did but this time around we don't want anything in return, after helping with this then you will choose if you wanna be with us your true family or if you still wanna be a church goer

Me: What about my Grandchild?

Her: We will spare him.. We only want you now She walked up to the door...

Her: Think about it

Me: I wanna talk to the high priestess first

Her: I'll arrange for that to happen, in the early hours of the morning

Me: Thank you

Her: We still family after all

---

## MENZI BHENGU

Sandy had blocked me on Facebook so I usually check her out with a fake Facebook account. She posted something which read:

"A new home for me and a good friend of mine"

She had tagged a "Zimasa Konzapi", she commented on the post by saying: "We going to be both. Good friends, and Good flatmates"..

I logged out on the fake account to my real account, I searched her out and then sent her request. I went through my old posts and deleted everything that could link me to Sandy, I then waited for her to accept..

---

WEZI

I was on my way to meeting Senor Martínez. An Uber had fetched me from the house to take me to the place where I am meant to meet up with Senor. To my surprise the Uber dropped me off at some hotel, I didn't even know what was expected of me to do so I was standing there like a fool until some lady came to me..

Her: Wezi? I nodded..

Her: You can follow me I didn't move..

Her: My name is Ruth and you supposed to meet up with Senor Martínez right? Me: Yes

Her: Right this way then, he is waiting for you

I was hesitant at first to follow her, but then again I just went with my gut feeling and followed her hoping that I am not getting kidnapped or something like that. I've been reading the news lately



and it's a nightmare what's happening in our country when it comes to Women and Children..

I followed her as she led the way, she led me to some private eating area where Andre was sitting alone at the table.. This Ruth girl opened the chair for me and I sat down..

This was new to me and I was very nervous, I'm not the one to go to such high class places. The way I was dressed made me feel and think less of myself, I can't be in the presence of such high class people and a classy environment while I just look like a Plain Jane..

Andre: What did you say to your Madam?

Me: It's my day off today so I told her that I'm going out to town, to do some shopping Andre: So if you here then she's left with?

Me: Sk fetched her, she went to her therapy session

Andre: Those take how many hours again?

Me: 2 or 3 hours

He put his iPad on the table outside down..

Andre: I'm going to tell you how this works and I need you to listen very carefully Me: Yes Sir

.

To be continued No edits

69

WEZI

Him: I need you to understand that this is nothing more than a sexual relationship between us. I need you to be willing to give yourself sexually to me and in return you won't lack anything.

Please understand that you cannot catch feelings along the way this is strictly a sexual relationship. You will sleep with me alone while we still have this sexual relationship you forbidden to sleep with anyone else. One most important thing you not allowed to tell anyone about this. Especially your Madam. Do we understand each other?

Me: Yes Senor

Him: in the meantime you can order anything that you want before we go upstairs you can order anything that you want

I picked up the menu from the table. Madam Musa is very blessed I still say it so this is where Senor Martinez usually takes her out

You cannot afford this place with an average salary maybe you can afford a meal and a drink but sleeping here I doubt an average salary can cover that...

---

NOMUSA MASANGO

Therapist: Today you seem a bit better

Me: I do feel better other than my anxieties I do feel

much better Her: Any particular reason why you feel this way?

Me: I just realized that even though certain things didn't go my way but I should be grateful for all the things that I have. Yes my relationship with my Mother took a different spiral than what I hoped for but still my Mother loved me.. That's what I'm taking with me

She smiled a little...

Her: Tell me about your relationship.. How are things now between you and your boyfriend? Me: Things are okay

though we haven't been intimate

Her: Are you ready for intimacy? Me: I don't think so

Her: Why?

Me: We all have our fantasies when it comes to that. At times yes you do yearn for some aggression you know get fucked until your cookie becomes sore. Him being a bit dominant but not in a traumatizing way

Her: Can you tell me more about what you've just said

Me: There are times in a relationship where you would want your Partner to fuck you hard you know especially after a fight or something. Just locking both your hands against the pillow and going hard on you were feelings of pleasure and pain come together as one. You want him to

stop but at the same time you don't want him to stop his way of showing you that he is a man but..

She fixed her glasses.. Her: But?

I shrugged my shoulders..

Her: You not getting that from him? I shook my head...

Me: Andre is a Monster Andre did things to me that.. I don't think I'm comfortable with sex anymore sex is meant to be pleasurable but he made it a nightmare to me

Her: Do you wanna talk about what you he did to you?

Me: No

Her: Why not?

Me: Because I'm trying not to see him that way anymore.. Andre is like this because of what he's been through

Her: Do you think that's a good enough excuse for him to be a "Monster" Me: No... Definitely not he chose to be what he is

She nodded and wrote in my file..

---

## ZIMASA

Trust me when I say cleaning is not a very good job. If you a sensitive person then having a job as a cleaner should be out of the question for you. I am here because I need this job I help around financially at home and I also pay for my own fees. I can't wait to finish with my Course so that I can get a good job where I'll be paid a good amount of money so I could stop cleaning after people who think they better than me..

I was standing at the balcony getting some fresh air the cleaning chemicals got to me so bad that I needed fresh air before collapsing.. Whilst I was getting some fresh air I decided to log in on Facebook and I had a request from a "Menzi Bhengu". I checked his pictures first and my he was the most handsome thing I've ever seen Without any waste of time I accepted. We had no mutual friends I don't know him I wonder what he wants. I continued checking his profile and he was legit I wasn't being

catfished or anything like that... This handsome human being actually sent me a friend request and I doubt we even know each other..

Sandy: Zimasa???

She can't literally do anything if I'm not next to her coaching her.. Me: Balcony

She walked in..

Her: What are you doing here?

Me: Nothing much just getting fresh air

Her: I could do with some fresh air myself

Me: Are you done with whatever it was that you were doing? Her: Yes I'm done

Me: The supervisor will be coming to check

Her: I did everything correctly this time around trust me

Her: That's good

---

WEZI

After eating we went upstairs to one of the hotel rooms I thought the dinning area was the best but these rooms were also quite something..

Andre: Do you like it? Me: Yes I do

Andre: I wanted your first time to be special He popped the bottle of Champagne..

Him: This will make you relax a bit Me: I don't take alcohol

Him: Wezi sooner or later you need to realize that the world works very differently from how you think. No man can beat this if it wasn't for me you would've had your Virginity broken in an ordinary bedroom. Many girls would dream of this and you were chosen for this so relax.. You will never do better than me trust me on that

He gave me the glass..

Him: Just have a sip it doesn't taste that bad

I took a sip and faked a smile the taste wasn't that nice...

Him: You'll get used to it sometime

He took the glass from me and put it away..

He got close to me and I wasn't really scared because it wasn't the first time that he stood that much close to me he took off my t-shirt. Since my breasts are small at times I don't see the need to wear a bra. I'm a 32A..

He circled my pink nipple with his thumb the moment was still a bit relaxing...

Him: You just don't know how special you are right now I wanna make you feel special

He kissed me now that was a new experience for me since I've never kissed a person of the opposite gender

before I wasn't sure of what was expected of me but I let him kiss me. At this very moment I was giving myself over to him I thought about my sister and how well she's recovering. All thanks to Senor Martìnez he is doing a lot for me and maybe this is a small price to pay. After all no one will ever find out about this... He grabbed my hair as he continued kissing me I convinced myself to relax a bit just so I don't kill her moment.. He moved his lips and kissed me on my neck then my shoulder and finally he ran his tongue around my nipple. When he

started sucking it I felt some warmth down in my womanhood it felt good I don't wanna lie. So good that I didn't want the feeling to stop.. He continued sucking on my nipple and then he went to the next one to do the same thing he kept on switching back and forth and this good feeling someone increased and increased..

He stopped and looked at me... Him: Does it feel good? I shyly nodded..

Him: Take off your skirt I took off my skirt..

Him: Now your underwear

I lowered my underwear as he bit his lower lip he didn't say anything for a while he just looked at my naked body with a bit of sweat on his forehead..

Him: Lie back on the bed and open your legs wide

I did as I was told he unbuttoned his shirt but didn't take it off. He pulled me to the edge of the bed and admired my cookie. I don't have a lot of pubic hair I usually shave once in a while.. He unbuckled his belt and quickly pulled his pants down to his feet. He then lowered his brief and I got a good look at his shaft it was straight up and looked like something that was going to tear me apart inside I don't know how this things go but is my small hole even going to be able to accommodate that? He moved closer and forced himself to kneel down he literally closed his eyes trying to take in all the pain from his leg. He has all the money in the world I don't know why he doesn't seek medical help for his leg.. His breathing intensified he examined my hole by stretching up out a bit with both his thumbs..

Him: Fuck!! This is the most beautiful thing I've seen in a long time He licked his other thumb and started to play with it on my clit..

Him: This is nice right? I nodded...

I wasn't laying flat anymore I was sitting up straight with my legs wide open and my hands holding my legs..

He then started licking me he would lick me and leave a trail of saliva on my clit running down to my hole.. His



hand went down to playing with himself while he kept on licking me I felt him breathing heavily and for some reason my moans didn't wanna be silent anymore this was good. I don't know why but it felt good.. He went on and on to a point where my legs weren't steady anymore I just didn't know how to react to this whole process.. He stopped and then he slowly got up..

Him: Go to the bathroom and sit next to the sink with your legs wide open

I obeyed what he said and I went to the bathroom it took him a while to join me and when he did. He was totally naked with his shaft still up straight and very stiff.. He got in between my legs and

held his shaft he then pressed in and it was a bit painful. He stopped and pressed in again harder that a scream escaped my lips. He kept on going until lastly he put it halfway in without even having any mercy it was like he tore something deep inside of me. When he took it's out it was a bit bloody..

Me: It's really painful

Him: It's meant to be painful He looked at me..

Him: You need to be a big girl and take the pain it'll just be for a while right? I nodded repeatedly..

He went fully in and I could swear that someone was blocking my windpipe at that moment I literally struggled to breath a little

He couldn't stop moaning he was enjoying this moment..

He put his hands on the sides of my thighs and started going in and out slowly at first the slow rhythm didn't last for long. He picked up the pace and went in harder I couldn't hold back my scream and he put his other hand on my throat. He literally pinned me against the wall and started choking me I don't know what was more hard..

Him blocking me from breathing or him pounding me this hard. I struggled to breath and at the same time the pain was too much my eyes started to form tears I tried to get his hand off but I failed. He was zoned in and he was exhausting all his strength on me I couldn't breath and I felt weaker and weaker. All I could see was his facial expression that clearly indicated he was enjoying the moment before I passed out....

---

SANDY

I stole a few minutes from my cleaning to answer Modrid's call.. Him: Guess who got discharged?

That was a relief....

Me: You back at home? Him: Yes

I literally sighed in relief...

Him: I miss you Me: I miss you too

Him: Don't you wanna come over and sleep at my place tonight?

Me: I will ask SK to drive me to your place plus I have soo much to tell you  
Him: I was thinking about other things other than talking

Me: I can't be talking dirty at work

Him: For you to answer your phone proves to me that you alone right now

Me: I just answered to see if you were doing okay

Him: A man like me who had a brush with death came back with a full appetite plus lately you've been busy that we hardly have sex

Me: It's been a bit stressful at work

Him: See this as a good way of offloading you can tell me all about your stressful day while I'm deep inside of you

Me: Modrid

Him: Just imagine you sitting on top of me with my cock deep inside of you my arm around your waist squeezing you tighter against me with your head on my neck and your lips next to me my ear telling me all about your troubles at work while going up and down on me

I swallowed and made my way to the sink.. Him: Where are you now?

Me: I'm in one of the rooms carrying out my duties and you not helping you know how unstable my hormones are with the pills

Him: Okay go to the bathroom Me: What?

Him: Just go to the bathroom for a couple of seconds I sighed and made my way to the bathroom..

Me: I'm in the bathroom Him: Lock the door

I locked the door..

Me: What is the purpose of this?

Him: We going to have phone sex so I can relieve you from all the pleasure Me: Are you insane?

Him: Senora have you ever masturbated before? Me: I..

Well.. Modrid this is not right

Him: unbuttoned your shirt Me: No

Him: You running out of time

Me: I don't wanna do this it's stupid Him: How so if you haven't even tried it? I unbuttoned my shirt..

Him: All the way down

I unbuttoned it all the way down.. Me: I did

Him: Find a way to lower your bra Me: Mo-

Him: You wasting time

I took off my shirt and then took off my bra I got my phone next to the basin.. Me: Done  
Him: Turn the tap on I did..  
Him: Let me video call you Me: Wait!!  
He ended the call and video called me I took a deep breath and before answering to his video call.. He was laying on the bed his hair wasn't tied up it was all over the pillow..  
Him: I don't see your breasts I fixed my phone..  
Me: Happy?  
Him: Not really because you not here Me: Modrid I need to get back to work  
Him: Wet your other hand.. Be careful not to drop your phone Me: This is ridiculous  
I wet my hand..  
Him: Now massage one of your boobs I massaged one of my boobs..  
Him: Let me see  
I lowered my phone..  
Him: Babe do it like how I do it.. Close your eyes and imagine me doing it  
I closed my eyes and imagined him massaging my boobs this whole situation seemed stupid atfirst but imagining him doing it to me sort of like turned me on.. I bit my lower lip as I rubbed my nipple..  
Him: That's right Babe you doing it right so much that it's even turning me on Me: Babe this is turning me on and I need get back to work  
Him: Okay go close the toilet and put your one leg on the seat make sure that you have lowered your pants and your bump short..  
I went and did exactly as he said just to get him off my case so I could go back to work.. Me: Done  
Him: With your other hand start playing with yourself I gave him a weird look..  
Him: Time Babe you running out of time Me: You get bored in a very weird way Him: Then better get to it Babe

I lowered my hand and started to rub my clit. Him: Let me see

It was difficult at first to achieve a steady position but at the end I finally got a perfect angle that made him see what was going on

Him: Shiiiiit I wish I was there to do that I was starting to get very turned on..

Me: Babe this is turning me on pretty bad

Him: I know Babe it's turning me on too.. I got my hand inside my briefs right now giving myself a hand job and I'm relying on you to make me come

I went lower to insert my finger inside my wet hole..

Him: Yes Babe.. Imagine me deep inside of you right now hitting that The more that he was talking like this the more I got turned on..

I put my other finger inside but they didn't go all the way in they were just half way in. Halfway through finger fucking myself I'd go up to rubbing my clit and that made me more wet...

Modrid: Ohw ya baby

Me: Hmmm mmmmm Babe it's very nice Him: Shiiiiit!!

I finger fucked myself with my fingers wet from all the juice that my vagina was expelling Modrid was in his zone too..

Me: Ohhh Babe.. I need you deep inside of me Him: I can't wait to fuck you all night

I kept on going for a while until I felt my orgasm nearing..

Me: Ohhh Modrid.. Baby I'm going to come

Him: Yeah baby do it like that Me: It's very nice

Him: Shit you going to make me come Me: I wanna see you come

He positioned his phone perfectly so that I could see him coming he was going hard now and moaning..

Him: Ohh.. Oh fuck!!.. Fuck! Fuck! Fuck!

Seeing his semen shooting out like that made me come to me.. Me: Ohw my woooooorrrd!

It was soo intense that I felt like crying.. Him: Ahhh..

Hmmm.. Shiiit!!

Me: Ahhhhhhhhhhh!!!!!!

That was an intense moment for the both of us..

—

WEZI



I slowly opened my eyes to the pain arising from down there. I realized that I wasn't in the bathroom anymore but on the bed. I am very slim so with his leg giving him troubles he still would've carried me without straining himself that much.. He was on top of me and breathing down my neck he had pinned both my hands on the sides so I couldn't escape. He exhausted all his weight on me... I tried to move but I couldn't he then looked at me..  
Me: I'm in pain and I'm very tired please stop  
Him: I'll be done in sec  
So Andre didn't stop even when I had passed out? What kind of an animal is he??

.  
To be continued

70

## PROPHETESS NANDI

Nhlanhla: Any luck on finding the girl?

Me: Not entirely, but I've been praying on it. Been praying for God's hand to locate her Nhlanhla: Do you think that she will believe you over her Grandmother? I mean you did mention that the Grandmother doesn't want to hear anything about this matter

Me: I have prayed for that too, this Deliverance is meant for her so God will surely make it happen

Nhlanhla: That's very true, I do hope that she will be located sooner than later Me: Me too.. I'll keep on praying for her

---

## WEZI

I was back at the house or should I say my cottage. Before I left the hotel he had asked a Dr to come over, the Dr gave me some pills to drink. He said that they will prevent me from falling pregnant, Andre also made it clear that he doesn't want any surprises whereas I'm gonna come back to him and cry that I was pregnant. The first thing I did when I got to my cottage was to call my Mother, after everything that happened today I just wanted to hear her voice..

Her: Your Sister is holding up very well, Doctors are even saying that after the operation next week she will be more than "Just fine"

Me: That's good to hear

Her: If she wasn't sleeping you would talk to her Me: It's okay.. I'll talk to her some other time

Her: I still can't believe that your boss offered to help your sister out like this, I mean a lot of money was needed for her medical care including this operation

Me: He is uhm.. He is very happy with the job that I'm doing so he offered to help when I told him my Story

Her: He just gladly did it from the goodness of his heart?

Me: Yes uhm.. He..

Her: Is he married?

Me: No but he is dating someone and they live together..

Ma the money he offered for Linzy's medical care won't even hurt his wallet

Her: Wezi a man can't be this nice, it doesn't matter how much money he has but he can't be this nice without wanting something in return

Me: He is the one who offered

Her: Just be careful my Daughter I don't want you to end up in a very messy situation. Some rich people don't have good hearts and clear consciences. They also tend to mistreat the less fortunate, whatever happens please be careful

Me: Yes Mom.. I will Her: Don't forget to pray Me: I will

Her: I love you.. Bye Me: Bye

I threw my phone on the bed, I then looked at my ring of purity. I took it off and threw it against the wall, there's no need to wear it anymore. I was in a lot of pain, and Andre even bought me some bathing salt just to ease the soreness. I never imagined my first time being this painful, after all what did I expect from Andre Martínez? After all he did it to Musa. I sat down on the bed and thought about this matter, his relationship with Madam Musa wasn't so great at first but now it seems like he has fallen for her. I've seen how he looks at her lately, I've seen how he cares for her. I don't know much about love but I am very sure that he is in love with her. Apart from his animalistic sexual behaviour, he is a very attractive man and very wealthy. I am not entirely attracted to his money but more of the Person that he is. He has power, he is well respected, he carries himself well and he has authority over everything. A man who is not easily intimidated but is intimidating to others, a Man who knows what he wants with a little bit of arrogance. When you are with him you will definitely be a respected woman, and I know that I'm way better than what he has settled

for.. If it wasn't for Andre she would be nothing, judging from what she had told me about her life. She was nothing...

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

After my therapy session I decided to drive around nje and just enjoy my new car. The session was a good one, we covered forgiveness. She touched more on the fact that I needed to forgive myself, it's funny because I was talking like that with Wezi..

Andre was home, I didn't expect him to be back so early I thought he was going to be out for the whole day. I looked at the time and it was now 16:30...

Me: Hey

He turned and looked at me.. Him: Where have you been?

Me: After the session I drove around you know just enjoying my new car He put the documents that he was holding down and walked up to me.. Him: How was the session?

Me: It was good I don't wanna lie

He put his his hand around my waist and kissed me on my forehead, I put my hands on his chest..

Me: How was your day? Him: It was tiring

Me: I can see, you limping more than you did this morning.. What strained your leg? Him: I went to see a physiotherapist, did some exercises and now we here I fixed his shirt..

Me: Why don't you do something about your leg? Him: It has to be amputated, I don't wanna amputate I laughed..

Me: I just imagine you with one leg He put his hand over my mouth..

Him: Don't even imagine that, it's not happening I removed his hand from my mouth..

Me: I won't imagine that then

Him: I believe that we in a good space now Me: Good space?

Him: Yes with our Relationship? My eyes widened..

Me: This is a relationship now?

He put both his hands on my cheek.. Him: Don't ever make me say it again Me: I'm just shocked.. I mean

(Laughing) He squeezed my cheeks..

Me: Okay then you don't have to say it again He stopped squeezing my cheeks..

Me: I believe we are in a good space

Him: This good space can we start being intimate again? I didn't say anything..

Him: I know that our last sexual encounter was not okay, I promise you that this time around it's going to be different because now my feelings concerning you have changed from how they used to be

Me: Okay we can try again as soon as the marks on my booty have cleared Him: You have healed?

Me: I feel no pain anymore and I've been to a checkup the Dr is happy

Him: I'll get you a Plastic Surgeon so they can take care of those scars since they make you uncomfortable

Me: Plastic Surgeons are expensive He gave me a weird look..

Me: Of course not for you

Him: I'll ask our Family Dr to refer me to a good one Me: Okay thank you

I looked at the time..

Me: I wanna go and check up on Wezi

Him: Why?

Me: I'm with her everyday so today it was her first day off and she asked to go to town, so I wanna see the clothes she bought

Him: Are you and her friends now? Me: Sort off

Him: Do you think that's a good idea?

Me: She's a good girl and I like her a lot, plus Sandy is hardly around I need someone to talk too every now and then

Him: I understand

Me: Can we eat out tonight? Him: We can do that

Senorita He gave me a shallow smile.. Me: I'll tell you when I'm ready I walked out..

---

## ZIMASA

Only 30min left before we knock off, and we were waiting for the supervisor to come and check or rather I was waiting for the supervisor to come and check before I leave..

I decided to call my Sister while waiting for the supervisor.. Sandy was finishing off her room next door to mine, she might leave late because she's not even done. The supervisor won't allow her to leave without finishing...

Me: You should see her shame, if it wasn't for me she wouldn't survive here Sis: How did she get the job in the first place?

Me: She is dating one of the shareholders Sis: Ohw side thing shame

Me: No.. She's the main Sis: Kanjani manje? (how)

Me: The shareholder is a bit young he's not married

Sis: Ohw she got in with favours? Ahh we know such girls after this the boyfriend will get tired and find someone else to entertain him.. You know how these rich guys are, they get tired easily Me: That's why I'm pushing myself this hard

Sis: And I'm proud of you

Me: Depending on a man can backfire

Sis: He will start taking advantage, worse he might dump her and bring his next girlfriend to work there too

We both laughed..

Me: Don't say such things phela she's my friend now Sis: haike good luck with you and your new friend The supervisor walked in..

Me: I have to go Sis, I'll call you again Sis: Bye Sis

Supervisor: Are you ready? Me: Yes Mam'

Supervisor: Let's see

---

WEZI

I heard a knock on the door.. Me: I'm coming

I had just finished bathing, I had wrapped a towel around my naked body. I thought of putting on something decent other than the towel but then I couldn't get over the fact that it might be Senör Martínez, so I went to open anyway. Disappointingly it was Madam Musa

Me: Madam

She was all dressed up and she looked lovely I won't lie..

Her: Hi Wezi

Me: Please come in

She walked in, leaving a trail of her expensive perfume in my nose.. Me: You look lovely



Her: Thank you (Smiling) Me: were you out?  
Her: No.. I'm actually going out Me: At this time?  
Her: Yes Andrea and I we going out for dinner Me: Ohw  
that's good Madam  
I faked a smile..  
Her: So I wanted to see the clothes you bought, how was  
shopping? Me: Unfortunately I didn't buy any clothes  
Her: why not?  
Me: I'm not good at picking out clothes.. I wished that I  
had asked you to come with Her: Ohhh sweetie it's okay  
next we will go together  
Me: Thank you  
Her: I should go probably Andre is waiting for me Me:  
Okay Madam.. Do enjoy  
Her: Have a good night too Me: Thank you  
I closed the door after her..

.  
To be continued

71

SANDY NKOSI

When I knocked off I was very tired, all I wanted to do was sleep. I knocked off at 18:00 because I was left behind with my work because of the whole Modrid sex phone situation. He actually was the one who fetched me, I wasn't happy with it. He just got discharged from the hospital he should be at home resting, not driving around and straining himself. He kept on assuring me that he was okay. When we got home he received a call from his brother who in turn wanted to talk to me, I found it weird but at the same time I was curious to know what he wanted..

I thought it was something serious but he asked me about Nomusa's favourite song. When Nomusa falls in love with a certain song, she will play it everyday. So lately there has been this one song that she was obsessed with. It was funny and also a bit cute that Andre wanted to know the song, but there's a huge language barrier between him and the song, unfortunately for him he had to get someone who understands vernac so I could communicate with the person and they will help Andre out... It's another situation that took most of my time, it was pointless explaining to Andre something that he clearly couldn't understand so the first 5minutes of the phone call were just a waste of time...I went and gave Modrid back his phone..

Me: Done He took it..

I looked at him.. Him: What?

Me: Aren't you going to ask what we were talking about?

Him: No

Me: Uhm okay Him: Should I ask?

Me: No you shouldn't

Him: What were you guys talking about?

Me: Don't do that Modrid, uzong'cika (you going to irritate me) Him: What was that?

Me: Something that sounds better in my language Him: If you say so then

Me: Let me go and bath.. I'm very tired Him: Okay

Me: Are you okay? Him: I'm good

He seemed a bit down, he wasn't himself.. Me: You seem down, what's wrong?

I sat next to him..

Him: It's nothing Me: Talk to me  
Him: I'm still feeling a bit drowsy from the medication they gave me Me: Don't lie to me  
Him: I'm not lying, I'm just feeling a bit disoriented..  
Maybe I should lie down a little Me: Okay  
He leaned over and gave me a kiss.. Him: Good night  
Me: Night  
He got up from the couch and walked to the bed....

---

MAWE

Sotobe opened the door for me..  
Me: I didn't think that you were going to come She closed the door..  
Her: You really desperate but stubborn  
Me: I'm here Sotobe.. I came, unfortunately I don't have the whole night Her: Okay let's go then  
She opened the door again and we walked out to the secret room outside.. Her: You were not worried about the neighbours seeing you?  
She unlocked and then we made our way in, she locked the door behind us.. It's been years since I was in this room, I was really at my lowest point that time I came. I was heartbroken, hopeless and very confused..  
Her: You very lucky to be summoning the highest priestess at this time, you know that we only summon her at 3am  
Me: lucky me then  
Her: You can drop the attitude because we trying to help you Me: By telling me to sacrifice my Grandson?  
Her: You know very well how we work, there has to be a balance between giving and taking. You can't just take all the time without giving something back  
Me: I'm not going to sacrifice my Grandson Her: We know, you made that perfectly clear  
I saw the small pond at the corner of the room.. Me: Should we start?

Her: Right after you

I walked up to the pond as she followed me.. Me: It still  
looks the same

Her: it hasn't changed  
There was a bit of water inside.. Her: Are you ready?  
Me: Yes  
Her: Let's get started then

---

## ZIMASA

I closed the book and took my phone, I was way too tired to read. I went on Facebook and someone had inboxed me, actually this Menzi had inboxed me and he was even online.. "Hey"

I sighed and replied back.. "Hi"

I'm just waiting for him to say something stupid so that I can block him, guys usually say something that's irritating and that'll be a good excuse to block him..

Him: "How are you" Me: "Good and you" Him: "Ngi sharp"

The responses to each other were probably delayed by 10 seconds or so.. Him: "Zimasa is very unique and fascinating name"

Me: "It is indeed"

Him: "What does it mean"

Me: "I'm sorry if this is going to sound somehow but can I help you with something"

Him: "Not really I was just going through your Pictures and I was very fascinated by you. You beautiful"

Me: "Thank you"

Him: "This might be a long shot mara singakhuluma ku whatsapp" I rolled my eyes...

Me: "I guess so, this is my number 065 192\*\*\*\*"

Him: "Thank you"

Me: "You welcome"

I laid back on my bed and decided to check out his pictures too..

---

## SANDY NKOSI

I walked out of the bathroom to the bedroom to put on my

PJs.. Me: You know I wanted to talk to you about something

He was passed out on the bed..

I heard a voice of a woman on his phone, I moved closer to check. I took his phone and it looked

like a video, he was playing a video of some girl. She was very pretty I won't lie. In the video she was busy smiling and telling him to stop..

Her: Stop Mo that's enough

Him: We hardly see each other so I wanna look at this video everyday Her: Aren't you just sweet?

Him: I try

Her: Thank you for taking me out to the park, I needed some fresh air

Him: Anything for you, you know I would travel to the ends of the earth just to make you happy Those words hit deep inside, so I'm not the first girl he has ever said those words too..

Her: I love you so much Him: I love you too

Her: Promise me that you'll love me now and forever

Him: There's not gonna be anyone else in my life other than you, I'll always love you She moved closer to him..

Her: I hope you not going to record You and I kissing

Him: I'll be too distracted to do that

When she moved closer to give him a kiss that's when he stopped recording.. I put his phone back where it was and went to get myself a glass of water..

---

NOMUSA

Me: Thank you for taking me out Him: You welcome

Me: I'll never get used to how beautiful this hotel is Him: It's quite a building

I smiled..

Me: I am glad about the progress that we making I stretched my hand to him and he raised it up a bit for a kiss..

Him: I just want to see you happy.. The past few weeks were the hardest and darkest for you Me: I'm getting there.. I'll be better

We were in the private dinning area.. The waitress came to us..



Her: Good evening lady and gentleman We greeted back..

Her: Today it's a very special night, we have an artist with a beautiful voice who would like to seeing for you

Me: An Artist?

Andre: The hotel usually hires a local artist to perform on date nights, to make the moment more

beautiful and romantic Me: Is it date night?

Waitress: Yes Mam'

Andre: That's why I wanted us to come here Me: That's nice

Andre: Call him in

The waitress went and got the artist.. Waitress: This way

Me: Date night huh?

Andre: I won't hear the end of it right? Me: I won't bring it up everyday

Waitress: Let me introduce you to our artist.. This is Lenny he performs here on date nights We greeted him..

Lenny: I hope you will enjoy this night and the song that I will be performing for you tonight Me: I hope so

He went over to join the pianist and the guitarist..

Waitress: Shall I start you off with a bottle of wine? Andre: The most expensive one

Waitress: Yes Sir

She walked away and we waited for Lenny to perform..

He was talking to the Pianist and the guitarist..

I smiled at Andre and he returned the smile, but it was a bit faint.. Lenny cleared his throat.. He stepped over to the mic..

Lenny: one two, one two, testing.. One two, one two He cleared his throat..

Him: Excuse me.. Uhm this song is dedicated to the beautiful lady Musa, it was dedicated to you by your boyfriend Mr Martínez

I looked at Andre and he put his finger on his mouth..

Andre: Shhhh

The piano and the guitar led first.. I looked at Andre.. Me:

I don't know if it's me or what but I think it sou- Lenny jumped in..

Lenny: "Ndithe ndiphuma ekhaya Ndikhaph' iinkomo zakuthi, Ziyе emlanjeni, Njengesqhelo.. lintombi zehla zenyuka Zona ziyotheza ziyotheza.. Zehla zenyuka Zinyamezele iqabaka"

I immediately looked at Andre a bit confused, he still

instructed me to keep quiet.. Lenny: "Ndithe ndakuyi  
bona Lenzwakazi kwa qaqambi inhliziyo.. Ndithe ndakuyi  
bona Lenzwakazi kwaxega amadolo"

Me: Andre how d-

Lenny: "Ubuhle balenzwakazi, lyooo.. Ubuhle balenzwakazi, lyooo.." I won't lie his voice was nice, this whole moment melted my heart..

Andre stood up and looked behind me, I turned and the waitress was making her way to us followed by other 3 waitresses.. They were all singing along to the verse..

"Ubuhle balenzwakazi.. lyooo, Ubuhle balenzwakazi.. lyooo"

The first one was holding a plate, second one a cushion and the last one a bottle of champagne and two glasses..

The second one placed the cushion right next to my feet... I was very speechless I won't lie..

The other one put the plate before me on the table, it had a small box on it.. I freaked out.. Me: Ohh my word!

I covered my mouth with both my hands..

Andre came forced himself to kneel on the cushion, he took the box on the plate and opened it.. It was indeed a ring..

He caught me off guard with this whole thing that I literally got a panic attack.. Him: Do me the honours of being Mrs Martínez.. Please marry me  
I didn't know what to say...

.

To be continued

72

MAWE

Sobote casted a spell that summoned the high priestes under the ocean so her face could reflect on the water that was in the pond. We had put over our black robes.. The high priestess is said to speak every language known to Man, she is the one who strengthens diplomatic witches and give them their powers.. If you serve her faithfully and show your loyalty to her, she will give you all you wealth, make you prosperous and avenge your enemies

Her: It's good to see you again sister I nodded a bit..

Her: I was told about your request, I don't think you know what awaits you should the child be delivered from the curse

Me: I am not following

Her: The Prophetess has consulted with the Exorcist, the spirits that we casted on that girl's life will be casted away and returned to the sender, whilst the curse will be taken from her and it will fall on your generation

Me: What?

Her: The spirits will torment you day and night, they won't give you rest. You will run around like a mad person day and night, everyone will know what you have done and there's a possibility that you might be even burnt alive should people realize that you were consulting with witches, the spirits will be too strong for you to handle especially when Exorcized by the Exorcist, they will be driven away and they will avenge you because they wouldn't have fullfiled their promise

Me: That's not possible

Her: Sister it is as how I tell you, that's how I see your destiny, but then.. The future is not written in stone, you can still change it and make it right before the prophet gets to her

Me: I'm not going to sacrifice my Grandson

Her: You won't have too, take this as a sisterly favour

from us to you

Me: You just don't do things out of the goodness of your heart? You don't have good in you Her: That's true but this Sister is to show you that if you don't join forces with us, you will be destroyed

I kept quiet.. Her: Look at this

Sotobe took a stick and started stirring up the water in the pond until I saw Sandy and some boy, she looked happy. Her happiness and smile pierced through my heart like a thorn.. After that picture the highest priestess reflected again..

Her: Her heart is free from pain for now, she is at her happiest and when the Prophetess gets to her.. She will be freed completely from the curse and it will fall on your other Precious

Granddaughter

I thought for a while..

Me: What needs to be done?

The Priestess looked at Sotobe, Sotobe went and took out a red heart made out of a crystal. She brought it over..

Priestess: The person that she is with is also wounded, he lost a dear lover once and we are going to capture her soul from the spiritual world because she is not at peace. She's just wondering around. We going to trap her soul inside this stone, when the stone turns black his heart will be hardened. He will struggle to get over what happened to his previous lover, and that will drive them apart and it will break your Granddaughter a lot. When she's broken that's when she will be at her lowest and you we will be able to get to her

I looked at Sotobe..

Priestess: All we need is for you to agree I took a deep breath..

Me: I agree Sotobe smiled..

Sotobe: I will say a spell that will send the crystal to the highest priestess

Priestess: I will curse their love and capture the previous girlfriend's soul into the crystal, when it returns it will be black then you will take it home with you and pray upon it everyday in my name so the spell will continue to work. I can feel your hate Sister, the darkness in your heart is what's needed

Me: I won't let that bastard child ruin my family! She must suffer for her Grandmother's sins!!! Her Grandmother almost destroyed my family!! I want her Grandmother to still feel the pain deep in her grave

The high priestess smiled.. Her: Welcome back sister

Sotobe: I'll send the stone

---

SANDY NKOSI

Ever since seeing that video, I have been struggling to

fall asleep. I won't lie, my heart was broken. Modrid woke up from his sleep, he then went and showered, all the while I was standing against the fridge just lost deep in my thoughts...

Modrid: Are you okay?

I looked at him. He had wrapped a towel around his lower body, his hair was still wet.. Me: I'm good

Him: Why aren't you sleeping? It's a bit late Me: I'm not sleepy



He got a glass and went to the tap.. Me: Mo  
He froze for a few seconds and put the glass in the sink..  
Him: You went through my phone?  
His back was facing me..  
Me: I didn't have too.. You were passed out and a video  
was playing loudly on your phone, it caught my attention  
(Silence)  
Her: Can we respect each other's privacy next time? Me:  
Who is she?  
Him: She's my past Me: Clearly not  
Him: I'm not going to fight with you about this Me: Mo-  
He turned around..  
Him: Dammit Sandy just let it go!!!!  
It was the very first time that Modrid raised his voice at  
me... Me: Good night Modrid  
I walked out and I heard him exhaling a bit loud.. Him:  
Babe  
He gently pulled me by my arm... Him: I'm so sorry  
I turned and looked at him.. He put his hand on my  
cheek..  
Him: I'm very sorry.. I didn't mean to snap at you like like I  
put my hand on his..  
Me: I don't wanna fight  
Him: I don't wanna fight too.. Today has been a very bad  
day for me but I promise you that you have nothing to  
worry about  
Me: Who is she?  
Him: She's my.. It's my girlfriend that passed on, she..  
Today it's her birthday I nodded..  
Him: I shouldn't have played that video while you around,  
I'm truly sorry Me: It's okay.. I guess  
He moved his hand to the back of my neck and pulled me  
closer for a kiss, with our foreheads touching..  
Him: I love you soo much

Me: I love you too

Him: I just wanna make love to you right now

He moved his hand down to my boob and he squeezed it.. Him: Allow me to make love to you

I wrapped my hands around his neck as we moved slowly to the bed...

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

When I woke up the next morning I looked at my finger, and the diamond was there starring back at me. So it's not a dream, Andrea and I we engaged.. I still can't believe it, last night was just perfect.. He walked out of the bathroom to the bedroom.. His shirt was not buttoned, he wasn't wearing any shoes too just his pants and his unbuttoned shirt..

Him: Good morning

He brushed his hair back with his hand.. Me: Morning

Him: How did you sleep?

Me: I slept well, your bed is more comfortable than mine

Him: Which reminds me, we have to move your clothes from the other bedroom to this one I got out of bed..

Me: Wezi will help me

I walked up to him so I could button his shirt Me: You

caught me off guard last night Him: I-

We heard a knock at the door...

Him: It must be Sk, I'll let him know that now he can't just come into my bedroom.. We going to need privacy

He kissed me on my forehead and went to open the

door.. Him: Wezi??

Wezi: Mr Martínez

She made her way in and was stunned to see me standing there in the middle of the room.. Wezi: Madam..

I.. I was actually looking for you couldn't find you in your bedroom

Me: Ohw uhm... Ya I... I looked at Andre..

Andre: We will be sharing a bedroom from hereon Wezi:

That's nice

Andre walked up to me and stood next to me Me: We engaged

I flashed the ring at her..

Wezi: What? I mean Wow!! She walked closer to look at it.. Her: I.. It looks expensive Andre: It is and it's insured  
Me: So I can accidentally lose it? Andre: No you can't  
He kissed me again..

Andre: I'll give you ladies some privacy

Me: You don't have too, we will go and pack up my things in the bedroom and move them here Andre: I have a meeting.. I will call you in the afternoon, I have a busy day today

Me: Okay enjoy your day Andre: I'll see you before I leave Me: Okay hun

I looked at Wezi... Me: Let's go  
She followed me...

---

SANDY NKOSI

Supervisor: This weekend the hotel is going to have a lot of Clients, so I want us to work in a fast pace.. Especially you Sandy

Everyone looked at me.. Me: Yes Mam'

Supervisor: Zimasa please continue helping Sandy out

Zimasa: Yes Mam'

Supervisor: Meeting adjourned She left..

Zimasa: Hey girlfriend are you okay? Me: I'm okay

Her: Don't lie to me, we friends and soon to be roommates Me: It's just..

Her: Just?

Me: Things between Me and Modrid are a bit Rocky Her: What happened?

Me: I don't know he is not himself Her: Any particular reason?

Me: Just stress I guess

Her: He will come around don't worry

Me: I hope so

Her: Relationships have their ups and downs you guys will get through it

Me: I hope so

Her: Let's get to work before we get in trouble

Me: Yaa I need to keep my mind busy from overthinking

---

MAWE

I let her in..

Sotobe: How did you sleep sister? Me: Not good

She sat down.. Me: Tea?

Her: No thank you I'm not here to stay I went and sat down too..

Me: This whole situation of the curse falling back on my

Children and my Grandchildren Her: Don't think like that

Sister

Me: If that Prophetess gets to her.. I might be doom

Her: That's why we need to break her to the point of confusion and unbearable pain. People tend to give up on God and hate him when they have experienced a lot of pain, her hate and anger towards God will drive her away further and further from him

Me: I've been thinking Her: Talk to me Sister

Me: Sandy is Naive if the Prophetess approaches her with this, she will believe her. She will believe her because the Prophetess has facts. It's very easy to fall into the trap of believing someone if they tell you things about yourself that no one else knows about you other than the closest people

Her: So what do you think we should do Sister?

Me: We kill the Prophetess first, if she's out of the picture then Sandy will be doomed Her: Sister?

Me: If we do this then I will be fully committed to the circle, I could even sacrifice my Grandson to save my generation. Thati will cry then get over it and have more children

She nodded..

Her: I will talk to the high priestess

.  
To be continued No edits

73

NOMUSA MASANGO

We transferred everything from my room to Andre's room, Wezi was a great help as always.. Me: Thank you very much Wezi for helping me

Her: It's my job Madam

Me: You know what, we should go out and do shopping

Her: Shopping?

Me: Yes get a few clothes, don't worry it's on me Her: Are you sure Madam?

Me: Yes I'm very sure

Her: Thank you very much that's generous of you, you have a good heart Me: You welcome sweetie

Her: I'll go and change my dress

Me: Okay you'll find me here when you get back Her: Okay Madam

Wezi is such a sweet girl.. While I was choosing an outfit for myself, my phone rang. I didn't recognize this number..

Me: Hello?

Voice: Thank God you answered! Me: Who is this?

Voice: Now you no longer know me? I kept quiet..

Voice: It's Rato!!

Me: Rato where have you been? I tried to call you several times on your old number but.. Her: Where are you? I'm at your salon, it's closed

Me: Yaa I no longer run the salon, I closed it down Her: What? Where are you?

Me: I'm..

Her: I don't have much time, where can we meet? We need to talk, I need your help Me: Help?

Her: I'm in a lot of trouble Musa, I need help

Me: Alright I'm coming, I'll come get you from the salon don't move Her: Okay.. Hurry!

That was weird..

MAWE

I looked at the black crystal, This had to work. I don't want this curse to be lifted.



I took my phone and called Sandy, indirectly checking if everything is okay with her.. Sandy: Mawe

Me: Unjani kodwa Sisi? (How are you) Sandy: I'm good and you?

Me: I'm well (Silence)

Me: Konke kuhamba kahle? (Is everything going well)

Her: Things are a bit tough but..

Me: Kwenzakalani? (What's happening)

Her: It's just a long story that I don't wanna talk about

Me: Kunjani uze ekhaya noma yi weekend? (How about you come home, even if it's for a weekend)

Her: I don't know

Me: I know things are not good between us kodwa Sisi sometimes when things aren't going well, you need to come home uzopholisa ikhanda (To clear your head)

I heard her exhaling.. Her: Okay I'll see

Me: Have you had from Xolani?

Her: The last time I heard from him he was doing very well, he is even attending a Bible study of some sort

Me: God heard my prayers.. Siyabonga phela Her: I'm glad he is pulling up his socks

Me: Me too

Her: Mawe I have to go

Me: Okay Sisi, I'll call you sometime Her: Okay bye

Me: Bye

---

## MODRID MARTÍNEZ

Today I woke up feeling a bit different from how I usually feel, I am a Person who doesn't get angry that fast nor hold grudges but today it was a different story. All that anger concerning Rebecca's death came back...

Josh: That's all I got for now

Andre: I think it's good, I think it's very good He looked at me..

Andre: What do you think Modrid? I didn't say anything..

Josh: Modrid?

Me: What did you do with Rebecca's body? Andre:  
Excuse me?

Me: She was far from home, no make that she had no one. After you killed her what did you do with her body because we never had a funeral?

Andre: I didn't kill her

Me: What did you do with her body? Did you it somewhere as if like she was a dog? Did you bury her in a shallow grave as if like she was some kind of animal?

Andre: Where is all of that coming from now all of a sudden? Me: It's not all of a sudden?

Josh stood up.. Josh: Okay I'll excu- Me: Sit down Josh!  
He sat down..

Me: Josh and I, we will be going solo.. We no longer part of your team Andre: This is ridiculous!!!

Me: We will inform the DL that we need a new team

Andre: Where is Sandy?

Me: You wanna do the same thing to her?

Andre: If I wanted to hurt her, I would've long done that

Me: Rebecca and I we were in love, we had to keep our relationship a secret because of you! She was of you! I was in love with her and you just wanted to break her

Andre: I thought we were over this Rebecca situation Me:  
She is not a situation

Andre: Modrid!!!! I got up...

Me: I'm going to kill you one day and that is a Promise I looked at Josh...

Me: Let's go

---

ZIMASA

Sis: What did I say to you?

Me: She is miserable if you can see her

Sis: This route she took we know it very well, these bastards they change! And it's worse when you financially dependent on him, this is nothing she is still

going to feel it because he might even get her fired  
Me: Poor girl

I heard a knock at the door... Me: Come in  
The door opened and Sandy made her way in.. Me: Sis I  
have to go  
Sis: Alright girl.. Enjoy your day Me: You too  
Sis: Bye  
I hung up..  
Sandy: I have my half of the deposit Me: Me too  
Sandy: During our lunch break we will go and pay then  
when we knock off we can move in Me: I.. I still need to  
organize a transportation for my things  
Sandy: Don't worry I'll call someone to help us Me: Thank  
you girl.. How are you feeling now?  
Her: What can I say?.. I'm just trying to keep busy so that  
I don't think a lot Me: I understand.. Don't worry all will be  
well  
Her: I guess so  
Me: So how is it going with your room? Her: Almost done  
Me: You didn't forget anything right? Her: Nope  
Me: Let me finish up too and then we will go out for lunch  
Her: Okay... I'll leave you to it  
Me: Okay girl

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

I drove to my old Salon to get Rato and then we drove to  
some restaurant so that we could talk, Wezi was with us.  
I didn't like the state that she was in, she looked drained,  
puffy eyes, she was even dressed well. She didn't look  
homeless just not pleasing. She looked untidy, her weave  
was just a mess and she wearing a very short dress with  
heels. When we got to the restaurant, we ordered food  
and she ate without even looking at us..  
Wezi and I looked at each other, she then looked at us..  
Rato: Sorry.. I'm really hungry  
She took the napkin..  
Rato: You look good girl, I see that you've been living it  
up Me: Rato what happened?

She shook her head..

Her: That life we tried to chase, It didn't work for me and at the same time I needed to pay bills. So I got myself involved in a lot of shit

Me: What shit?

Rato: I.. I was seeing this Nigerian guy and he had a lot of money, I stole 50k from him Me: You did what?

Her: I was desperate

Wezi: That's a lot of money

Rato: I'm sorry who are you again? Me: Rato..

Rato: Who is this?

Me: It's Wezi, she's my Ward Rato: Your what?

Me: More like a Personal assistant

Rato: A personal assistant? Who are you? Me: Things have changed

Rato: I can see even the clothes you wearing are costly I showed her the ring..

Me: Andre and I we engaged Food almost fell out of her mouth..

Her: So you did score him? The plan was to milk him not marry him but wow girl! This is good now you can marry him and have him put you in his will then kill him!

I looked at Wezi embarrassed.. Me: I love him

Rato laughed..

Rato: That's a good one She wiped her hands..

Rato: Let's go, now I know where I'll get the 50k from..

Now that ya'll are engaged it's going to be easy

She stood up..

Rato: I mean he already bought you a car so..I seriously underestimated you girl, you good.. You very good! A whore turning into a wife, that's very good!

.  
To be continued No edits

74

### PROPHETESS NANDI

Nhlanhla walked in and threw herself on the couch, I was ironing laundry.. Her: Mama you don't have to do that you know? You no longer our maid Me: I am helping around since you went out to town

Her: Let me finish up

Me: It's okay.. I'm already done (Silence)

Her: How is it going with that girl you supposed to help?

Me: I'm still praying for God to locate her for me, but I'll be meeting up with Dawn tomorrow morning at that expensive hotel

Her: I hope you do find her sooner

Me: When I was praying this morning, the holy spirit showed me Mawe. She is in possession of great evil now

Her: She's not giving up?

Me: Apparently no she's not.. That's why I need to locate this girl as soon as possible and finally be rid of that generational curse that's making her life a living hell

Her: Let me finish up with that Me: Okay

I moved so she could finish up the laundry for me...

---

### SANDY NKOSI

Zimasa: Yazi I heard ukuthi tomorrow they going to have an important guest down in the dining hall

Me: Who can be more important than Andre or Modrid in this hotel? Zimasa: Dawn Baker

Me: Who is that?

Zimasa: You don't know who Dawn Baker is? Me: Not really?

Her: He is an Exorcist, a very popular one Me: An Exo.. What?

Her: Exorcist, casts out demons Me: Sounds intense

Her: It is.. I can't believe that you don't know Dawn Baker the Exorcist Me: Never really heard of him

Her: Which rock have you been living under? Me: I don't

know

Her: Dawn Baker is all over Me: Ohw well good for him

Her: What's wrong with you? Me: Why?

Her: You seem not to be in a good mood Me: I'm okay just..

Her: Just?

Me: Things with Modrid are still the same

Her: You guys never tried to talk it out? Talk things out?

Me: Not really, he is just a different Person now from how I know him

Her: Yonke into ilungiswa ngomulomo Sisi (There's nothing that beats communication)

Me: I seriously don't know.. I just want things to go back to how they were, I miss him. I miss us spending time together

Her: I understand Sisi, it's okay kuzolunga (It'll be okay) She walked over to me and hugged me..

Her: Just focus on work for now

Me: I will.. Thank you Zim for being there for me and

being a good friend Her: It's okay.. You know I'll always be here for you

Me: Thank you very much

Her: Did you manage to get a transport for us? To help us move our things?



Me: I forgot but don't fret, I'll call him when we knock off  
please remind me Her: I'll do that

Me: Let's get back to work before the supervisor comes  
and yells Her: Let's do that

---

NOMUSA

I was a bit upset with Rato. Rato can't just say such things especially in front of Wezi, now what is she gonna think of me??

I was pacing up and down, we were back at the house..

Rato: Sit down Musa you making me dizzy

Me: How can I sit down when you said those things especially in the presence of my Ward Rato: "In the Presence of my Ward" listen to yourself, you already sounding like a snob

Me: Rato this is serious.. Yes you know me but you know me from the past, you know me from my Past! I have changed, a lot has changed

Rato: You think that you have changed but you haven't, wake up and smell the coffee Musa he can still leave you with a ring

Me: Ohh so is that what you hoping for? Her: Don't be a child!!!

(Silence)

Her: Are you going to get the 50k from him? Me: No!!!! Of course not!

Her: He has money Musa, 50k won't hurt his wallet

Me: So what should I do exactly? Walk go up to him and say "Dre I need 50k" Her: Mhmmmmm you already call him "Dre"

Me: Rato, I'm going to need you to leave Her: What?

Me: You can't stay here

Her: Ohw is it? Remember when I found you living by the dumpster like a dog, I took you and cleaned you! I gave you a home, I provided food for you and I never asked for anything in return! She stood up..

Her: Do you even know where that money came from bitch? She pat her vagina..

Her: I laid down on my back to put food on the table for you, you owe me!!! She laid back on the couch again making herself comfortable..

Her: It's payback time bitch!!!

---

WEZI

What I heard today will very much play on my favour when the time comes, I wonder how Andre will feel when he hears that Madam Musa is in this only to benefit from it financially. Does he even love him? Or she's just in it for the benefits. Maybe that's why he did what he did to her because he knew from the word go that she had no love just wanted his money, she wormed her way to his heart that's what I heard whores do, they date a rich man for the benefits to pretend to catch love along the way whilst it's just pretence..

I cannot wait to use this to my advantage at some point..

---

MODRID

"Modrid why didn't you save me, I cried for you. You always said that you will be there for me, why didn't you come for me. He hurt me, he hurt me really bad"

I ran my hand across the table and the Vase that was at the center of the table fell.. Me: Ahhhhh!!!!!!

I don't know if I was hearing the voice in my head or around the room, all I know is that it was giving me a headache and making me dizzy.. I ran and went to the kitchen sink to vomit..

---

SANDY

Sam called to her office, I wasn't surprised. I haven't been myself at work since this tension started between me and Modrid... I was very scared, all I was praying for

was for her not to fire me but at the same time deep down I was numb. I felt empty and a part of me didn't care what

she was going to do.. Her: Sit down

I sat down..

As always she was occupied by the papers scattered on her desk that she wasn't making eye contact..

Her: Sandy tomorrow I want you to work downstairs in the dinning hall Me: Huh?

She looked at me..

Her: Ohw so now I must repeat myself? I kept quiet..

Her: A few of our waiters are going for an assessment tomorrow, to be tested on how they treat our customers so I'm going to need you down there at the dining hall the whole day are we clear?

Me: Yes Mam'

Her: From breakfast to supper.. Don't worry we will pay you for the overtime but it'll only be for tomorrow

Me: I understand Mam' Her: Okay you can leave

I stood up and walked away, at least I still have my job...

.  
To be continued No edits

75

SANDY NKOSI

Sk agreed to help us move into our new place, we first fetched Zimasa's things. We were using a small truck to move the things, he had borrowed it from one of their business partners. Zimasa decided to stay behind at the flat to sort out her things while I went to fetch my things. Well I don't have much just a bag full of clothes, important documents and that's all. Our first stop was at Modrid's place for me to fetch my toilet bag and a few of my clothes I left when there when I was busy doing sleep overs.. I didn't know how to feel nor what to expect, since things between Modrid and I are not so good.. Josh was there, they were standing at the kitchen as we made our way in. Modrid didn't look well, his eyes seemed heavy and he looked drained.. He wasn't his usual self..

We greeted, and they greeted back.. Me: I'll just go and get my toilet bag

I walked to the bedroom to get my toilet bag. My heart was broken, once upon a time Modrid and I we were happy and in love, now it's like we strangers. I prevented myself from crying even though I was really heartbroken, it hurt I don't wanna lie..

Modrid walked in as I was busy getting everything.. Him: You leaving?

Me: Yes... I'm moving into my new place today Him: New Place?

Me: Yes.. I found a place that I'll be sharing with a colleague of mine, well she's like a friend to me now He fixed his arm sling..

Him: Why didn't you tell me?

Me: Things haven't been well between us so.. Him: I know that I..

Me: It's okay Modrid, you did say that one day you won't be around I need to learn to be on my own

Him: I'm just..

He cleared his throat..

Him: Something is not right with me, I'm not in a good headspace

Me: It's okay.. I understand, I just don't know how I became a fool in everything I chuckled while shaking my head..

Me: I just need to accept that I might be curse, nothing good ever happens to me or for me Him: Don't talk like that

Me: It's the truth, I just need to accept it and move on I picked up my bag..

Me: I should go.. Goodbye I made my to the door..

Him: San..

I didn't even look back, if I look back it'll be more harder..

---

ZIMASA

I was on the phone with Menzi.. Him: So how is the new place?

I had told him on whatsapp that I'll be moving into a new place.. Me: Very nice, I like it a lot

Him: Konje what was wrong with your old place? Me: I got broken into

Him: Askies

Me: It's okay.. This one is safe

Him: Mowusho njalo ke ngizathemba (if you say so)

There was an awkward silence..

Him: Let me not disturb you then

Me: It's okay... I guess we'll chat later Him: Sure mntwana

He hung up. I smiled while putting the phone against my chest..

---

MAWE

Sobote: Are you ready?

I looked at her and nodded.. She started stirring the water..

We were casting a heart attack spell on the Prophetess, Prophetess Nandi is going to be a problem for me so I have to get rid of her...

I took the paper and said the spell out loud:

"Sicela kuwe, futhi sithandaza wena high priestess.

Sicela uzwe isicelo sethu sifike kuwe ngaphatsi

kolwandle. Nawu Mprophet siyamletha, sicela umshaye

nge sifiso sentliziyo" (we ask in your name high priestess

since we pray unto you, let our plea reach you at the

bottom of the sea. Here is this Prophetess that we bring

to you, Please hit her with a heart attack)

Sotobe took a pin and pinned it on the doll that she was carrying, she specifically pinned it on the doll's heart..

She put the doll in the pond, then we prayed on it... After saying the prayer we went to the mirror to check our

progress, we saw her laying on her bed... After a few

tossing and turning she woke up gasping for her with her hand on her chest... She was breathing heavily..

Prophetess: In the name of Jesus Christ! Return back to Sender!!!!!!!

When she said that the mirror broke into pieces, one broken piece of the mirror pierced through Sotobe's chest...

Me: Sotobe!!!

---

SANDY

We arrived at the house or Andre's house so I could get my clothes.. Nomusa was with me in the bedroom..

Her: Mara who does Rato think she is?

Me: So what are you going to do with the emotional

blackmail? She was pacing up and down..

Her: She can go to hell

Me: That's another way of doing it

Her: What's wrong with you? You should be helping me celebrate my engagement but here you are moody as hell

Me: Modrid and I.. I think we broke up

Her: Kahle ke.. When you say "I think we broke up" exactly what do you mean?

Me: He is acting somehow now, he has changed. He is no longer that same Modrid I met or was dating

Her: Sandy!! What is happening exactly? Me: I don't know  
Musa

I sat down on the bed crying..

Her: uModrid wenzeni? (what did he do) I shrugged my shoulders..

Her: Is he seeing someone else?

Me: I really don't know Musa.. Yazi your Mom was right, maybe I should concentrate on myself than relationships.

First it was Menzi and now Modrid

She hugged me..

Her: Nxese Sisi (I'm sorry)

Me: I'm just tired of living in pain, I'm tired of all this pain

I'm experiencing Her: Kuzolunga (It'll all be well)

---

## PROPHETESS NANDI

Dawn: It touched you?

I was looking at myself in the mirror, I had a red mark on my chest.. Me: Yes I have a red mark on my chest

I was also on the phone with Dawn..

Dawn: They must be consulting with the high priestess of the underworld Me: They that advance?

Dawn: One of them must be a diplomatic witch



Me: Looks like we will be dealing with a strong force  
Dawn: They using the powers from a high priestess, she  
cursed the girl by the help of the high priestess... What's  
the girl's name again?  
Me: Sandy  
Dawn: You need to pray for her and her protection  
wherever she is because clearly she's up against serious  
evil  
Me: I shall pray now  
Dawn: Let me leave you to it

---

MODRID

Me: I love Sandy Josh: I know Me: Know what?  
Josh: That you love her Me: I wasn't telling you Josh:  
Meaning?  
Me: I was saying it to myself Josh: What has gotten into  
you?  
Me: I really don't know but I miss Rebecca and I can't  
seem to find peace with what happened to her, I thought I  
did but..  
Josh: I'm sorry about Rebecca  
Me: It's cool, I just need to make peace with the fact that  
she is gone Josh: That's very true  
I picked my glass that had whiskey and I drank..

To be continued 75 SANDY NKOSI

Sk agreed to help us move into our new place, we first  
fetched Zimasa's things. We were using a small truck to  
move the things, he had borrowed it from one of their  
business partners. Zimasa decided to stay behind at the  
flat to sort out her things while I went to fetch my things.  
Well I don't have much just a bag full of clothes, important  
documents and that's all. Our first stop was at Modrid's  
place for me to fetch my toilet bag and a few of my  
clothes I left when there when I was busy doing sleep  
overs.. I didn't know how to feel nor what to expect, since

things between Modrid and I are not so good.. Josh was there, they were standing at the kitchen as we made our way in. Modrid didn't look well, his eyes seemed heavy and he looked drained.. He wasn't his usual self..

We greeted, and they greeted back.. Me: I'll just go and get my toilet bag

I walked to the bedroom to get my toilet bag. My heart was broken, once upon a time Modrid and I we were happy and in love, now it's like we strangers. I prevented myself from crying even though I was really heartbroken, it hurt I don't wanna lie..

Modrid walked in as I was busy getting everything.. Him: You leaving?

Me: Yes... I'm moving into my new place today Him: New Place?

Me: Yes.. I found a place that I'll be sharing with a colleague of mine, well she's like a friend to me now He fixed his arm sling..

Him: Why didn't you tell me?

Me: Things haven't been well between us so.. Him: I know that I..

Me: It's okay Modrid, you did say that one day you won't be around I need to learn to be on my own

Him: I'm just..

He cleared his throat..

Him: Something is not right with me, I'm not in a good headspace

Me: It's okay.. I understand, I just don't know how I became a fool in everything

I chuckled while shaking my head..

Me: I just need to accept that I might be curse, nothing good ever happens to me or for me  
Him: Don't talk like that

Me: It's the truth, I just need to accept it and move on I picked up my bag..

Me: I should go.. Goodbye I made my to the door..

Him: San..

I didn't even look back, if I look back it'll be more harder..

---

## ZIMASA

I was on the phone with Menzi.. Him: So how is the new place?

I had told him on whatsapp that I'll be moving into a new place.. Me: Very nice, I like it a lot

Him: Konje what was wrong with your old place? Me: I got broken into

Him: Askies

Me: It's okay.. This one is safe

Him: Mowusho njalo ke ngizathemba (if you say so)

There was an awkward silence..

Him: Let me not disturb you then

Me: It's okay... I guess we'll chat later Him: Sure mntwana

He hung up. I smiled while putting the phone against my chest..

---

## MAWE

Sobote: Are you ready?

I looked at her and nodded.. She started stirring the water..

We were casting a heart attack spell on the Prophetess, Prophetess Nandi is going to be a problem for me so I have to get rid of her...

I took the paper and said the spell out loud:

"Sicela kuwe, futhi sithandaza wena high priestess.

Sicela uzwe isicelo sethu sifike kuwe ngaphatsi

kolwandle. Nawu Mprophet siyamletha, sicela umshaye nge sifiso sentliziyo" (we ask in your name high priestess since we pray unto you, let our plea reach you at the bottom of the sea. Here is this Prophetess that we bring to you, Please hit her with a heart attack)

Sotobe took a pin and pinned it on the doll that she was carrying, she specifically pinned it on the doll's heart.. She put the doll in the pond, then we prayed on it... After saying the prayer we went to the mirror to check our progress, we saw her laying on her bed... After a few tossing and turning she woke up gasping for her with her hand on her chest... She was breathing heavily..

Prophetess: In the name of Jesus Christ! Return back to Sender!!!!!!!

When she said that the mirror broke into pieces, one broken piece of the mirror pierced through Sotobe's chest...

Me: Sotobe!!!

---

SANDY

We arrived at the house or Andre's house so I could get my clothes.. Nomusa was with me in the bedroom..

Her: Mara who does Rato think she is?

Me: So what are you going to do with the emotional blackmail? She was pacing up and down..

Her: She can go to hell

Me: That's another way of doing it

Her: What's wrong with you? You should be helping me celebrate my engagement but here you are moody as hell

Me: Modrid and I.. I think we broke up

Her: Kahle ke.. When you say "I think we broke up" exactly what do you mean?

Me: He is acting somehow now, he has changed. He is no longer that same Modrid I met or was dating

Her: Sandy!! What is happening exactly? Me: I don't know  
Musa

I sat down on the bed crying..

Her: uModrid wenzeni? (what did he do) I shrugged my shoulders..

Her: Is he seeing someone else?

Me: I really don't know Musa.. Yazi your Mom was right, maybe I should concentrate on myself than relationships.

First it was Menzi and now Modrid

She hugged me..

Her: Nxese Sisi (I'm sorry)

Me: I'm just tired of living in pain, I'm tired of all this pain I'm experiencing  
Her: Kuzolunga (It'll all be well)

---

## PROPHETESS NANDI

Dawn: It touched you?

I was looking at myself in the mirror, I had a red mark on my chest.. Me: Yes I have a red mark on my chest

I was also on the phone with Dawn..

Dawn: They must be consulting with the high priestess of the underworld  
Me: They that advance?

Dawn: One of them must be a diplomatic witch

Me: Looks like we will be dealing with a strong force

Dawn: They using the powers from a high priestess, she cursed the girl by the help of the high priestess... What's the girl's name again?

Me: Sandy

Dawn: You need to pray for her and her protection wherever she is because clearly she's up against serious evil

Me: I shall pray now

Dawn: Let me leave you to it

---

MODRID

Me: I love Sandy Josh: I know Me: Know what?

Josh: That you love her Me: I wasn't telling you Josh:  
Meaning?

Me: I was saying it to myself Josh: What has gotten into  
you?

Me: I really don't know but I miss Rebecca and I can't  
seem to find peace with what happened to her, I thought I  
did but..

Josh: I'm sorry about Rebecca

Me: It's cool, I just need to make peace with the fact that  
she is gone Josh: That's very true

I picked my glass that had whiskey and I drank..

.

To be continued

76

SANDY NKOSI

The following morning I woke up feeling a bit uneasy. I was drained, still feeling sleepy, and I wanted nothing more but to stay in bed. I don't wanna mention how depressed I was from overthinking, last night I hardly even slept. Our flat wasn't completely empty, Today when I gettime I need to go get a bed, Zimasa and I shared a bed last night. Her bed to be more precise. Thank the heavens and my Ancestors that I have a bit of money to buy a bed and other important things that I needed... I was all dressed up and prepared for work..

Zimasa: Good morning Me: Morning

Her: How are you?

Me: I'm good thank you and how are you?

Her: I'm good I wish I was you, working in the dinning hall

Me: It's not so nice, Customers can be extremely rude

Her: But at least you will have a break from cleaning after the rich and rude bastards! I chuckled...

Me: I guess so

Her: Anything from Modrid?

Me: No.. And though it hurts, I'll have to continue living my best life and focus on myself Her: That's the spirit girlfriend, focus on you and your job

Me: Are you done?

Her: Yes.. We can start walking

We will be walking to work, it's not that far..

---

MAWE

Detective: You free to go Me: Meaning I can go home?

Him: Yes Mam'

I stood up...

Him: Apologies for wasting your time Me: I hope that this won't happen again

Him: Of course not, you cleared of all the charges Me: Thank you

I walked out of that interrogation room...

Yesterday I was brought here to the station for questioning, after Sotobe's accident. Since it was only me and her in the room they brought me here for questioning. I didn't go into detail about what happened, I just said I found the like that when I went to check on her, it's no secret that



People consult to her. She's a well known Sangoma around the area.. After signing the release forms I headed home, that gave me time to reflect back on everything that was happening, my life was far better better before I started consulting with Sotobe again but at the same time I really need this. The curse can't just be removed from Sandy, I really want her to suffer until she dies.. This will be a way of regaining my revenge after everything that her Grandmother put me through. I won't stop until that woman's bloodline has been completely wiped...

---

NOMUSA

Rato stayed over, she slept in the guest room last night. Andre saw her, he mentioned that they've met somewhere before and so did Rato. I wanna go give her the 50k so she can leave, the only problem is that I didn't have it.

I will have to hustle it from Andre somehow, I hope he will give me.. Me: Let me help you with that

I went up to him to help him button his shirt, I kissed him in the process.. Me: Good morning

Him: Morning

Me: How are you?

Him: I'm good and you?

Me: I'm good

I continued fixing his shirt..

Me: What is Modrid doing to Sandy? Him: Modrid is just going through a lot Me: A lot like what?

Him: Just a lot

Me: He is hurting Sandy, and I don't like for Sandy to be hurt Him: He will come around

Me: I hope so

Him: if I may ask, what's the deal with your friend? Me: What do you mean?

He looked at me without answering.. Me: Rato is in a lot

of trouble

Him: Trouble?

Me: She owes her ex boyfriend 50k, she stole it from him and he wants it back.. He is after her

Him: That's a lie

Me: Huh?

Him: She's on drugs Me: What?

Him: Your friend is on drugs, she wants money to buy more drugs  
Me: How did you come to that conclusion?

Him: I know a lot kindness

We heard a knock at the door.. Me: Come in

The door opened and Wezi walked in..

Her: Good morning, Sorry for just budging in Me: It's okay

Wezi: Senor.. Mr SK wanted me to let you know that the

car is ready Andre: I'm going out for a while, I'll see you later

Me: What about my friend? Him: What about her?

The words failed to come out of my mouth.. Him: No

Me: But Dre...

Him: I'm not going to give your friend 50k Me: She really needs it

Him: For what? For drugs? Me: She's in trouble

Wezi cleared her throat.. We looked at her...

Wezi: I'm sorry I just.. Madam you really have a good heart, especially after she mentioned that you with Senor just for his money

That statement came as a shock..

Wezi: Things that she was saying yesterday were not nice, saying a whore can't be turned into a wife

Andre: That's my queue to leave He took his things...

Him: I'll see you later

He kissed me on the cheek and left.. I looked at Khwezi...

Me: Why did you say that? Her: I.. I'm sorry if I..

Me: Next time mind what you say, especially in front of my fiancé Her: Yes Madam

Me: And next time don't come to our bedroom unless I've called for you Her: Yes Madam, I apologize

Me: You excused  
She walked out, I clicked my tongue..

---

## PROPHETESS NANDI

As promised Dawn and I met up at the hotel for breakfast, this looked like an expensive place to be..

Me: We could've just met at any usual restaurant, this hotel looks way too expensive Dawn: I like it here, I usually come here once in a while

Me: How are you doing? Dawn: I'm doing well and you?

Me: I'm doing well too

I picked up the menu and opened it.. Me: I hope they serve things that I know Dawn: I'm sure they do

As we were focused on our Menus, I heard a sweet voice greeting us... Voice: Good morning

I looked at her and looked at her tag it was written "Sandy". The holy spirit immediately confirmed that it's her. She had a very beautiful and warm smile, but behind all of that lies pain, sadness, and misery..

Physical she was present, but emotionally she was wounded. I could literally feel the heaviness she was carrying in her heart...

Dawn: Prophetess I looked at him..

Dawn: Would you like to order something?

Me: Please start me off with juice.. Orange juice Her:

Orange juice.. She then looked at Dawn Dawn: I would like juice too

Her: I will bring it shortly Dawn: Thank you

She walked away.. Me: It's Her

Dawn: I noticed too He looked at me..

Dawn: We will be dealing with serious evil spirits, this curse that they put on her it's heavy and it's weighing her down a simple prayer won't do.. She needs to be cleansed in the heart of the blessed waters, not only is she cursed but at some point she looks like she had been given something that was mixed with a body lotion, when

she comes out from the blessed waters, she

will feel lighter too physically.. We have a lot of work to do with this girl Me: Where do we start?

Dawn: We can't just surprise her with that, don't forget that it's her Grandmother. She raised her, and she will find it difficult to accept everything. We need to approach the matter with serious caution

Me: You right

---

MODRID

Josh: How are you holding up?

Me: I just need to stop all this nonsense and get Sandy back, she looked pretty upset last night. I don't want her to hurt herself

Josh: Enough about Sandy for a minute, how are you feeling? Me: I'm good

I was feeling a bit better today.. Josh: Are you sure?

Me: Yes I am very sure Josh: Glad to hear that

Me: Though I was serious about what I said the other day

Josh: What were you serious about again?

Me: I don't wanna work with Dre anymore Josh: Modrid

Me: If you wanna work with him then that's fine you can, but I don't wanna work with him and if you continue working with him I will have to leave the DL, I don't wanna see him. I don't wanna look at him, this Person broke me. He killed Rebecca, Dre is dead and buried to me from hereon!

.

To be continued

77

## A WEEK LATER ZIMASA

So Menzi and I we starting to get really close, so much that today we were meeting for the first time at a place called "Eatery". Said the business is his and I'm quite impressed. I'm not saying that Me and Him should start dating nor do I say that his independency and financial state are drawing me into falling for him, honestly speaking I'm concentrating on myself and putting school first. Also I'm not saying that if a potential romantic relationship could surface between us, I'd say no but I won't be making it a priority. I took a taxi to the hood, I was nervous but his directions were very clear and straightforward. I didn't get lost..

Sometimes people's pictures can over exaggerate their looks, but Menzi looked handsome. His pictures weren't exaggerating, honestly he looked more handsome in Person than he does on his pictures.. He gave me a hug..

Him: How are you?

Me: I'm well and you?

Him: I'm good.. you didn't get lost Me: Not entirely

He opened the chair for me, I was even shaking a little...

Me: Thank you

I sat down...

Him: Something to drink? Me: A cool drink would do

He raised up his hand and sat opposite me..

This was an awkward situation, it's been a long time

since a guy has made me this nervous... Him: How's your new place?

Me: It's pretty good, I love the security. Better than my previous place were I got broken into He nodded...

Him: And your flatmate?

Me: Sandy..

He looked at me..

Him: What a unique name that she has Me: Ya I know

Him: Are you two getting along?

Me: Yes we do get along, she's a good person just a bit

too naive for my liking Him: In what sense if you don't mind me asking?

Me: She's too fragile, she's going through the most in her relationship and she's not taking the stress well



Him: That's sad, relationships are stressful  
Me: Especially when you dating one of hotel owners Him:  
She is?  
I nodded..  
Me: Ya.. Dating a Martînez Him: A what?  
Me: Modrid Martînez  
Him: Doesn't sound South African Me: He's Italian  
Him: She trusts him? Heard foreign guys are dangerous,  
they can easily traffic you Me: Naa he's good, he's not  
like that  
Him: I see  
Some lady came to us..  
Menzi: Waze wathatha isikhathi sakho (You took your  
own time) Her: Sorry boss I was busy helping a few  
customers  
He looked at me..  
Him: You can order anything that you want

---

## SANDY NKOSI

I was so nervous.. Mawe: uRight?  
Me: Ya ngi right Mawe: Okay (Silence)  
Me: You didn't have to come, especially since they  
burying uSotobe. She's a close neighbour you should've  
attended the funeral  
Mawe: The funeral wasn't important, as I've said before I  
want us to start fixing things and this is a good step that  
we all taking  
He walked in with the Nurse who pointed at us and he  
walked up to us, he looked way better I don't wanna lie..  
He made his way to us and sat down opposite us..  
Mawe: Waze wabukeka keXolani (You look way better)  
Him: Phela siyageza la (We bath here)  
We all laughed...  
Me: Unjani? (How are you)  
Him: Ngiyaphila wena? (I'm good and you) Me:  
Ngiyaphila (I'm well)

Mawe: How is it going? Have you gotten used to this place?

Xolani: It's not bad kodwa sengikhumbule khaya (I miss home) Me: You have to finish the program

Xolani: Ya ngiyazi (I know)

Mawe: Siyabonga ke ukuthi uyaphila (we just grateful to see you holding up well) My Grandmother's phone vibrated..

Her: I have to take this

She stood up and walked away..

Xolani: Ehhh since when are you two besties?

Me: Nami I don't know, uthi she's trying to make this better between us

Him: Ziyajika izinto phela lo Gogo bekasizondile (Things change, phela this woman hated us) Me: I know nami ngimangele (I'm also surprised)

Him: Angimthembi (I don't trust her)

Me: Ahh what can we say? People are capable of change Him: Ya.. Maybe

---

## NOMUSA MASANGO

Modrid: Please.. I really want her back, I know that I've fucked up pretty bad

Me: Hai I don't know Modrid, Sandy has been through a lot I don't want her getting a mental breakdown because of you

Modrid: I've been going through something too but now I'm fine, I want Sandy back Me: I'll talk to her and see

Him: Thank you

It was quiet for a while..

Him: Congratulations on your engagement Me: Thank you

Him: When is the wedding?

Me: We still planning it but you will find out soon, as soon as we choose a date Him: I'm not gonna come

Me: Why not?

Him: Things between Me and Dre won't be okay anymore

Me: Modrid don't start

Him: I'm serious this time around Me: He is your Brother  
Him: Brothers don't do what he did to me Me: Learn to let  
go  
Him: Fuck that! So long he keeps his distance then I'll be  
fine I shook my head...

---

WEZI

He put on his pants, I took the towel and wrapped it around my naked body. My cookie was sore but I'm sure that soon enough I'll get used to having sex. This time around, it wasn't as bad as the last time...

I walked up to him...

Me: This time it was great

I tried to touch him but he pushed me, so hard that I fell...

Andre: Seems like you slowly forgetting your place

I looked at him..

Him: Don't ever come in between me and my Fiancé do you understand? I slowly nodded...

Him: If you ever come in between me and her, I will kill you!!.. Don't forget your place Me: I won't

Him: Good!!!

He continued dressing up..

---

SANDY

Mawe: It was good see him again Me: That's very true

Mawe: It was good seeing you too Me: Was good seeing you too

Mawe: At church they were even asking about you Me: I have a church that I attend now, I love it Mawe: That's good to hear.. What's the name?

Me: Assemble of Christ Mawe: it sounds good

Me: It is and my spiritual mentor she's perfect Mawe: Is it? Who is it?

Me: Prophetess Nandi

Mawe: Ohw I see.. I'm glad you still in the body of Christ

Me: Me too

.

To be continued

78

SANDY NKOSI

Later on that day I met up with my Mentor Prophetess Nandi. She is a great help to me spiritually, I have reconnected with God because of her. I'll forever be grateful, she came into my life when I was down. Had I not met her at the dinning hall at work that time, I would be lost spiritually. I was a bit concerned because she said there's something serious that she wants to discuss with me, she really sounded serious on the phone too... We met up at some restaurant, even in Person she looked serious, that made me more nervous...

Her: How are you doing?

Me: I'm well.. Today I went to see my Brother

Her: That's good, it's good that you went to see him. You and your Brother need to remain close, remember after everything you all that you guys have as a family

Me: That's true.. I felt like I was abandoning him Her:

Well I'm glad you went to see him at the end Me: Me too  
(Silence)

Me: You wanted to talk to me? On the phone you sounded serious

Her: Yes my Dear.. I want us to talk about something really important, something that could possibly change your life

I swallowed..

Her: Don't look scared Me: I am scared

Her: Don't be.. The Lord's favour is upon your life I slightly nodded...

Her: Sandy there's something we call generational curses in life. Most people believe in them and most people don't. To be free from a generational curse you need to know what it is, and break it spiritually through prayer and fasting. With others it might need a religious leader or a spiritual leader rather, to help them break the Curses

Me: I am still following

Her: Generational curses differ, it could be a certain sickness. It can be lust, it can be that no one gets married or maybe no one manages to be successful. At some point it could even be death Me: That sounds serious

Her: I'm afraid it is serious..

Me: Why are you telling me all of this propheticess?

Her: Unfortunately Sandy there's a generational curse that is following you Me: Huh?

Her: Haven't you wondered why your life and your Mother's life are almost the same? Me: I..

Her: Everything that's happening to her is meant to happen to you too.. Yes I see that you trying to break the Curse by being different from her, but somehow the same sorrow and pain follows you. I can bet that you in a relationship and it's not working out because you meant to be played by Men, exchange sexual favours for money. You meant to depend on different men for survival just as how your Mother did. You were even supposed to have a baby girl by now, someone to continue the curse when you gone

Me: Where are you getting all of this?

Her: You tried school, you tried everything but nothing seems to work. You even wonder why, you cry and at times you get mad at God because of your life.. It's not a coincidence that your Grandmother hated you, and how she treated you all those years?

Me: Who placed the curse on us?

Her: That doesn't matter, what matters is that it has been revealed and we can do away with it Me: I'm not doing away with anything until you tell me who placed the curse on us

Her: Sandy the why and the who, they don't matter anymore Me: They matter to me propheticess

Her: Unfortunately I can't tell you

Me: You mentioned my Grandmother, does she have anything to do with it? Her: Sandy..

Me: Does she?

She kept quiet...

Me: Thank you very much

I got up from the chair, I took out R150 from my purse and put it on the table and then walked out...

---

WEZI

I was upset at how Andre treated me. I don't understand, I am way better than Musa. Why doesn't he fall for me? Why is it so difficult for him to give his heart to me?.. I am slowly but surely falling for him and I can't stand that he is in love with someone else!!. I can't even begin to explain how much it would mean to me to be his woman, a man like Andre you would want to be his woman..

He is powerful, rich, handsome, and well respected. He knows how to treat a lady only if he loves her, I really want to be Mrs Martínez. I could make a better Mrs Martínez than someone else..

Musa: Put that in the trolley

I took the spray from the shelf and tossed it in the trolley, she turned and gave me a sharp look.. Me: I apologize Madam

Her: What's wrong with you lately? You always moody and easily get irritated Me: I'm truly sorry... I'm cranky because I'm close to having my period

Her: Ohw but still.. Me: I'm sorry Madam

We continued with the grocery shopping and she was busy flashing her diamond ring around for everyone to see, I was annoyed. My phone rang, I got it from my pocket. It was my Mom, I rolled my eyes and canceled the call then switched my phone off.. We haven't been seeing eye to eye lately...

Musa: And we going to need this I got it and put it in the trolley..

---

MODRID

sabastian: And gentlemen, that is the new sniper



The lights came back on and we took off our glasses..

Sabastian: It is lightweight, it aims precisely, and it's faster than our usual sniper  
Muhammad: How much does the bidding start?

Sabastian: They still working on them but as soon as they ready we will start the auction

Sk and Dre were sitting a bit far from us, they kept on looking at us to make it obvious that they were talking about us. I was with Josh..

Sabastian: Afghanistan will be the country of choice to fund for war next (Silence)

Sabastian: That would be all gentlemen, find your respective teams and discuss the Snipers  
People started moving around, when Sk approached Josh and I.. I got up..

Me: We will be joining Muhammad  
Josh: Are you sure about this?

Me: 100%

Josh followed me as I went to Muhammad, Dre and Muhammad don't like each other that much. I know Dre is going to be very disappointed and mad, that's what I'm hoping for..

---

## ZIMASA

After eating and spending time with Menzi at the eatery he drove me back to my place, we didn't go straight there we stopped by for ice cream and sat on some bench to talk..

Me: Thank you, I had soo much fun  
Him: You welcome  
I still couldn't keep eye contact with him for more than 30 seconds, that's how handsome he was...

Me: And thank you for the ice cream  
Him: You welcome again

A moment of silence passed..

Him: We can do breakfast around the area tomorrow, I don't mind driving  
Me: You really don't have too

Him: I want too  
He wiped the ice cream next to my lip with his saviette..  
That gave me goose bumps.. Him: I enjoy spending time  
with you  
Me: I enjoy spending time with you too  
I then looked down, he put his fingers under my chin and  
lifted it up so I could look at him  
He did the unthinkable and leaned over for a kiss, I  
closed my eyes as his cold lips smashed into mine. The  
kiss didn't last long because I was nervous..  
Him: I'm sorry if that caught you off guard Me: It's okay  
I looked at the time..  
Me: I probably should go.. I have a lot to do,  
unfortunately I'm working tomorrow Him: My bad then...  
Let me not keep you  
He stood up and extended his hand to me, I extended  
mine to his and he helped me up.. Him: Let me drop you  
off at the flat then  
Me: That would be lovely.. Thank you

---

SANDY NKOSI

I didn't even knock, I opened the door very wide that it hit  
the wall.. Me: Mawe!!!  
I was a mess, I was beyond the word "Emotional" Mawe:  
Haibo kwenzakalani? (What's going on)  
Me: I want you to tell me about the generational curse  
Her: What generational curse?  
Me: Ungazenzi ngathi awazi (Don't act stupid)  
Her: Hey Ntombazana! You bust into my house like a  
tornado and you asking me things that I don't know..  
What generational curse?  
Me: You know!!!  
Her: Angazi! (I don't know)  
I sank down on the floor and cried..  
Her: Sandy yini inkinga? (What's wrong) Me: How could  
you?

Her: How could I what??? Me: How could you (crying)

.  
To be continued No edits

79

SANDY NKOSI

Mawe: Sandy what is wrong? Khuluma Nami (Talk to me)

I was now a bit calm, more calm to talk rationally...

I sat on the couch while holding my bag against my

tummy... Me: I know about the Curse

Her: What Curse?

Me: Mawe please don't.. Don't act all innocent

Her: Maybe if I knew what you were talking about, then I

would say something that's rational Me: Prophetess

Nandi told me about the Curse

Her: Who?

Me: I have a spiritual mentor by the name of Prophetess

Nandi, she told me all about the Generational curse and

your involvement in it

Her: My involvement? Me: Yes

Her: Sandy I don't know what you were told and I don't

know by who, kodwa you would trust a stranger over me?

I know things aren't good between us, things have never

been good between us but what you accusing me of.. Hai

cha!

Me: Please tell me the truth, do you know how difficult my

life has been?

Her: Angazi ukhuluma ngani! (I don't know what you

talking about) it upsets me that you would allow a

stranger to get in between us and cause division. How

sure are you that this woman is really a Prophetess from

God? Many People claim to have Prophetic gifts out

there

(Silence)

Her: I know that I haven't been the best to you and I'm

sorry, kodwa what you accusing me of is painful. It is very

painful but it's okay God knows how innocent I am

I was starting to feel a bit bad by what she was saying,

maybe I am accusing her of something that she's

innocent in. Only God knows though, but she's been my

Grandmother and prophetess Nandi is just a stranger to

me.. Should I even trust her?

---

MODRID

Me: She's not picking up.. I will try again

Josh: You've tried for a couple of times now, don't seem desperate it doesn't suit you. Only women should be desperate, not Men..

Me: What if she is in danger? Sandy is very fragile. She wouldn't think twice about hurting herself  
Josh: I'm sure she's fine Mo-

Dre stormed in..

Dre: What was that all about? Me: Yes Dre.. Please, come in

Dre: I'm not here to play games with you Boy! Making alliances with my Archenemy?

Me: Archenemy? How are we enemies when we in the same group we all DLs aren't we?  
Dre: You know exactly what I mean

Me: Actually no I don't know what you mean

He took a few steps forward and Uncle Sk held him back..

Dre: I could beat you up right now Mo, you not too old for me to beat you up!  
Me: I would like to see you try

Dre: Why would you do this? Why?  
Me: Payback is a bitch isn't it?

Dre: From hereon.. Go to hell!!!  
Me: After you big bro

Sk: Let's go

Dre turned back and walked away, Sk looked at me...

Sk: Shame on you Modrid! You betraying your own blood

---

WEZI

I looked at the slow poison and closed my eyes busy debating with my conscience..  
Me: Wezi this is not you..

This is not what you do

I heard her from the lounge laughing and talking on the phone..

Musa: I am undecided, that's why I am asking you to help me.. Heard you the best wedding planner in town.. Yes, thank you.. I'd appreciate that

Then it was silence... Musa: Wezi my ice tea!! Me: It's coming

I put the slow poison in my pocket and took the ice tea to her in the lounge...

---

## ZIMASA

I was on the phone with my Sister, I was telling her all about Menzi..

Sis: Don't find yourself in a situation that you can't get out of little Sis, don't let him string you along let him say exactly what his intentions are with you

Me: I just don't wanna ruin whatever friendship we have

Her: No Zim.. I don't want you finding yourself in a messed up situation are we clear? Me: Yes

Her: Good!.. The next thing he might pressure you to sleeping with him, then you fall pregnant and he denies any relationship with you. My Sister, I don't wanna lie to you but the world is cruel out there.. Don't be stupid like your roommate

Me: I understand what you mean, I'll do so Her: But yena he's handsome.. Uyababa Me: Right?

Her: Yes he has the looks, he is financial stable which makes me wonder what's wrong with him? I laughed...

Me: I was asking myself that too

Her: Let's not overthink it, maybe there are good men out there Me: Ya... Maybe

Her: Go back to your books, we will talk later then Me: Okay Sis

Her: Love you Me: Love you too Her: Bye

Me: Bye

---

## SANDY

Me: I have to go

Mawe: I am hurt I don't wanna lie but I do hope that one day you will realize that I wasn't the enemy

Me: Yeah.. Maybe one day

I stood up and walked to the kitchen, I opened the door and Menzi was standing at the doorstep about to knock. For a few seconds we stood there not saying anything to each other, we were dumbfounded..

Him: Hi Me: Hi

He cleared his throat..

Him: I just came to see your Grandmother Me: Ohw.. Ok I moved out of the way.. Him: Are you okay?

Me: I'm good and you?

Him: I'm good

He made his way in, leaving me with a trail of his cologne as I made my way out..

.

To be continued

80

MAWE

Me: Ngiyabonga Menzi (Thank you Menzi) Him: Kubonga Mina

Menzi still takes care of me even though he doesn't give me a lot of money but he does buy me a bit of groceries and what not, he is a very good boy. I was still taken by what Sandy said, So that prophet is still at it trying to save my Step Granddaughter from the curse. Since Sotobe is gone it's a bit difficult for me to use witchcraft on Sandy, so I'm working on keeping her close to me so that the Curse won't fall. I took the heart and looked at it, it has turned red.. I sighed and sat on my bed looking at it, I won't be praying upon it anymore I'll just get Sandy using emotional blackmail... My phone rang, it was my Daughter..

Me: Hello Her: Ma

Me: Kunjani? (How are you) Her: Asiphilanga (We not good) Me: Yini? (What's wrong)

Her: Thati's Son passed on last night Me: Ini? (What)

Her: Ya Ma

Me: What happened?

Her: He wasn't feeling well, got admitted 2 days ago..

Last night he passed on Me: Awu Thixo wam'( my Word)

Her: Ya eish Ma

Me: Unjani uThati kodwa? (How is Thati) Her: Not holding up well Ma, she's broken

Me: You need to come get me so I can go and see her

Her: I will pass by and fetch you

Me: Awww thixo wam uThati.. I'll call her Her: Okay Ma

She hung up.. This were sad news and deep inside I couldn't help but think about the high priestess that she's behind this..

---

SANDY

He opened the chair for me, I sat down.. Me: Thank you



He went and sat opposite me.. Modrid: How are you holding up? Me: I'm good.. How are you?  
Him: I'm good too (Silence)  
Him: I tried calling you but your phone kept on ringing unanswered Me: I was busy  
Him: Sandy I know that I haven't been myself lately and I am truly sorry if I've treated you bad in anyway  
Me: It's okay  
Him: I love you and I don't want anything to come in between us Me: Me too  
He stretched his hand and held mine across the table..  
Him: Are you sure that you okay?  
Me: I'll be okay just family problems Him: Okay I hope they get sorted Me: Me too

---

WEZI

I heard a knock at the door.. Me: I'm coming  
I went to open while putting the plate in the sink, I opened the door and Nomusa walked in..

Her: Wezi Me: Madam

She proceeded and went to the lounge.. Me: Is everything okay?

Her: No Wezi

Me: What's wrong? Her: Are we okay? Me: I believe so

Her: You have been acting very strange towards me these days which is unlike you Me: I always get cranky when I'm about to be on my periods

Her: We both know that's not true Wezi I kept quiet..

She went and sat on the couch, she moved one of the cushions. She came back with a tie that was behind the cushion that she had moved.. She looked at it..

Her: Is this Andre's tie?

I was speechless. He did leave his tie behind the last time we slept together.. Her: Wezi.. What is Andre's tie doing here?

I was tongue tied.. She got up and walked up to me.. Her: Andre has been here before?

I still remained silence.. Her: Are you.. No ways!

She slapped me across the face.. Her: Are you sleeping with my fiancé? I put my hand where she slapped me..

Me: Yes Andre was here.. Yes we did sleep together

Her: You little bitch!!! You sleeping with my fiancé behind my back!!!

Me: Andre confessed his love for me, this is not the first time we slept together Her: You fucken bitch

She slapped me again and then she put the tie around my neck and started strangling me with it..

Her: I'm going to kill you!!!! You think you can sleep with my fiancé behind my back!!

---

ANDRE

Me: Modrid can be crazy but this is beyond crazy I walked up to my study with Sk following me Me: Out of everyone, Muhammad?

Sk: I will talk to him Senor I loosened my tie..

Me: You better do so or else I'm going to kill him with my bare hands Sk: Whiskey?

Me: Yes please

He poured me a glass..

Sk: How are the wedding plans going? Me: Senorita is handling all of that

Sk: Are you looking forward to the wedding?

Me: I'm only marrying her because she's the only woman I trust and can easily control, she has earned it

Sk: Love has nothing to do with it? He gave me the glass of whiskey.. Me: Thank you

Him: She is a nice lady

Me: She is a wonderful woman Him: I never thought I'd see this day Me: Me too

—

WEZI

She let go off me..

Me: Are you insane?

I started coughing...

Her: You are very evil Wezi!

Me: Am I? I'm not the one who was doing the strangling

Her: After this you will be out on the streets like a dog, I'll

make sure of it! Her: Why? Because you love him and I

love him too?

Me: Yes I love him too

Wezi was standing there betraying me like that and she saw nothing wrong with it..

.  
To be continued No edits

## SEASON FINALE

\_ 81

SANDY NKOSI

When I was back at the flat, I decided to call Prophetess Nandi.. Nandi: Sandy

Me: I went and confronted my Grandmother Her: And?

Me: I really don't like and appreciate how you handled the situation, I've known my Grandmother for almost all my life. If what you saying is true, she would've long killed me

Her: I understand your frustration, and I understand why you don't believe me. To you I'm just a stranger, she's your Grandmother but I do pray God will reveal it to you and you will understand that you do need deliverance. You don't know how blessed you are for God to have shown his mercy upon your life, it has to end with you Sandy

I exhaled..

Me: I won't be attending your church anymore and I don't think I wanna communicate with you anymore

Her: I understand.. Stay blessed I hung up, Zimasa whistled..

Zimasa: That sounded intense

Me: Just these Prophets who always start trouble with families, saying who and who in the family is doing this and that

Her: Ohw those things Me: Do you believe them?

Her: Not entirely.. Anyone who comes in between me and my family I'm good with them Me: Exactly!

Her: Don't sweat it, just leave her and leave it like that

Me: Ya I guess so

I sat down..

Me: You've been glued to your phone all smiling and what not, what's up? Her: It's nothing (Smiling)

Me: ohw it doesn't seem like it's nothing Her: Agh I'll tell you when it's something Me: Okay girl.. I'll leave your

affairs alone Her: What are we going to cook tonight? Me:

We can just go out

Her: On my side this month it has been tough, the whole moving

Me: I'll pay

Her: Excuse us then Ms "I'll pay" We both laughed...

Me: Agh it's nothing serious I'll ask Modrid if he can drive us to any restaurant of our choice  
Her: Things between you guys are now okay?

Me: We getting there

Her: Okay girl I'm glad you guys are working things out now  
Me: Me too

---

NOMUSA

I heard the door closing, I wiped my tears. I was standing by the window and staring outside, that's what I do when I want to escape the harsh realities of my life..

Dre: Seniorita

I didn't even turn to look at him.. Him: Are you okay?

I didn't answer right away, I waited for a couple of seconds to pass first... Me: I know

Him: Know what?

His voice was nearing.. Me: Wezi told me

Him: Told you what?

I turned and faced him... Me: You sleeping with her?

He sighed and looked down.. Me: Are you?

He looked at me.. Him: Yes

Me: Wow!

Him: Or you want me to lie to you? I hit him on his chest..

Me: Wezi out of all People?

Him: Would it have been better if I slept with someone else then? Me: Go to hell Andre

I tried walking away but he pulled me back gently...

Him: It wasn't a relationship, it wasn't serious, we were just sleeping together

Me: Guess what Mister? She loves you.. Whatever it was that you two were doing she caught feelings.. She loves you too Andre!

Him: I don't love her.. I don't wanna be with her, I wanna be with you  
Me: I'm moving out

Him: If you wanna leave me it's okay.. Leave me, but what you not going to do is leave me because of her!

Me: I'm leaving because you cheating  
Him: It was just sex!

Me: Go to hell Andre!!!

Him: I don't have time for this.. I'm going to take care of her  
Me: Does that mean you going to kill her?

Him: If it comes to that then Yes! I'm not going to go back and forth about this with you!! I have important things to worry about than Wezi

Me: Whatever Andre

Him: I'm doing this to show you that she means nothing to me, I don't love her! I went to the closet..

Him: Okay I'm sorry!!! He followed me..

Me: Save your sorry! I don't want to hear it  
Him: What do you want me to do?

Me: I want you to go to hell!!!! I don't even wanna look at you right now Dre

Him: This is a big house you can move back to your room, you moving out is just unnecessary  
Me: Whatever

Him: I'll call the hotel you can stay there then  
Me: Ohw now you care what happens to me  
Him: Of course I care about you

He took out his phone...

I went and got my luggage bag..

---

SANDY

Me: I'm just gonna call my Grandmother whilst you prepare  
Zimasa: Okay girl

I went to the kitchen and I called my Grandmother..

Mawe: Sandy

Me: Ma.. Unjani? (how are you) Her: Angikho right (I'm not okay)  
Me: I'm sorry Mawe

Her: You accused me of placing a curse on you  
Me: I



know I'm sorry

Her: Sandy you are my blood, I would never hurt you. I'm sorry that I was difficult but I thought I was doing my best to raise you I wanted you to be better than your Mother

Me: I understand Mawe

Her: We can forget about it.. Next time don't listen to every prophet you come across. Some are just full of lies, be aware of false Prophecies and prophets

Me: Yes Mawe

Her: Okay Sisi take care Me: Okay.. I have to go, bye

Her: Bye

That was better, I really don't like fighting with my Grandmother...

---

WEZI

I reduced the TV volume when I heard someone banging at the door.. I stood up and went open, it was Dre. He pushed me out of the way and made his way in, it was pretty clear what all of this was about... He unbuttoned the first two buttons of his shirt, the way that he was breathing it clearly indicated how mad he was...

Him: Do you know who I am?

I was standing at the door so that I could run off should he try something... I didn't say anything..

Him: There's a lot of things that I could do to you right now, but I won't.. That would be merciful to you because you sick in the head! How can you possibly love me? I still kept my peace..

Him: I asked you a question! His firm voice got to me...

Him: What did I say to you? I swallowed..

Him: Here's what's going to happen, I'm going to give you 20k and you going to leave, go back home do you understand what I'm saying?

I slowly nodded...

Him: Don't try me Wezi!! Me: Yes Sir

Him: First thing tomorrow morning, I want you gone for good!! Me: Yes Sir

---

NOMUSA

I took my phone and called Sandy.. Her: Stranger

Me: Hey

Her: How are you Mrs Martinez to be? Me: I'm well and you?

Her: I'm good

Me: Listen.. I'm in the mood to go out tonight Her: My Roommate and I were actually going out

Me: I'll come and pick you guys up, I'm in a mood for clubbing Her: Okay then we will wait for you

Me: Okay.. I'll call you Her: No problem

I put my phone on the passenger's seat and started the car...

.

To be continued No edits

## SEASON FINALE

82

### NOMUSA MASANGO

After reserving a room at the hotel and dropping off my things, I freshened up a bit then I drove to the flat to pick up Sandy so we could go out clubbing. I needed one night of fun, just to forget about everything that is happening in my relationship. Once upon a time I wouldn't care that he is cheating on me, so long I get his money then I'm happy. Now things are different, I am in love and it hurts that my partner is cheating on me worse with my ward. I know that our sex life has been non-existent lately but we should've sat down and came up with ways to make it better and enjoyable for the both of us. Instead of having a healthy communication he resorted to cheating, how will our marriage survive then? Andre is a bastard...

Sandy: I can't believe he cheated

Me: I'm more mad that he cheated with someone who is below my standards

Her: how old is that girl even? she looks young and I'm sure she was a virgin

Me: so how do I know that soon he won't leave me for a virgin? Dre is unpredictable

Me: agh that man loves you he just doesn't wanna admit it

Sandy's roommate came back with a bucket full of ciders followed by a waiter who was holding two bottles of champagne

Sandy: are you going to be able to drive? Me: themba

Mina (put your trust in me)

What I liked we were not far from the hotel and were they stay

Me: so what's going on with you?

Me: nothing much other than the fact that my

Grandmother is trying to be a better person

Me: Mawe being a better person that's strange

Her: I know but something is bothering me

Me: what is it?

Her: so I met this other Prophet who told me that my grandmother is the reason why things aren't going well for

me, she said she put on a curse on me

Zimasa laughed... Me: so?

Her: I don't believe her you know how these prophets are

Me: half of what she said was it accurate?

Her: yes

Me: Maybe she's right I mean she's coming to you with what you believe in. If this is for a good course then I see no harm in trying it out, I mean what do you have to lose?

Zimasa: these prophets are fake, they down play families and tell you what you need to hear. They cause division amongst families, why would your grandmother your own flesh and blood put a curse on you after she has raised you all on her own for all these years? I'm sorry but I don't trust her

Me: Sandy you know your grandmother better than we do, why would she suddenly be sweet towards you if she didn't have an agenda? No one can hate you for so many years and all of a sudden love you? If the Prophet helps you without harming anyone or using evil I say go for it. What have you got to lose?

Zimasa: I'm sorry but-

Me: I'm sorry but who are you? Why do you know so much about my best friend and how does this conversation connect with you? You don't know anything about Sandy to comment on anything of hers

Sandy: Musa

Me: no I've been patient with this girl but now she's starting to bore me.. Aren't you guys roommates? So now why is she suddenly now getting in your personal life?

Zimasa: I was just stating out my honest opinion, I've once experienced this and it turned out that the Prophet was fake

Me: well then thank you for your opinion but this has nothing to do with you Zimasa: ohw wow maybe I should just leave

Me: that's better.. You can leave Sandy: you don't have to leave

Zimasa: I'm clearly stepping on your friend's toe and I thought we were here to have fun but I don't wanna be fighting the whole night

Me: if she wants to go then let her go Zimasa: it's fine girl I'll walk, it's not that far She stood up..

Zimasa: see you later when you come back Sandy: bye girl

Sandy hugged her and then she left.. Sandy: that was rude

Me: who is that girl.. I don't like her, she gives me bad vibes Sandy: she's a roommate, a friend, and a colleague I shook my head...

Me: be careful of her, I seriously don't like her Sandy: you always like this

Me: and I've always been right about your type of friends they don't turn out good Sandy: this one is a good person

Me: when are you gonna learn? Don't smile with everyone, not every smile is genuine. Ukhulile manje (you grown now)

Her: yes mother

Me: mxm voetsek let's drink and have fun Her: to failed relationships

Me: and a failed engagement She laughed...

-----  
ZIMASA

I don't care who that bitch was but she was very rude, I hate it when "rich" bitches who depend on men for survival think they better than other people. Just because she's wearing Versace that she slept her way into buying now she thinks she's all that, and I really expected that fool Sandy to have said something to her friend but as always she downplayed the situation..

I arrived at the flat safe, thank God. I'm never going out with Sandy and her gold digging friends! I swear miss me with that shit!!!!

Menzi: did you arrive safely?

Me: yes and thank you very much for the call Him: don't

sweat it

Me: I can't believe sandy allowed her friend to be rude to me and then on top of that she let me walk to the flat alone so late at night

Menzi: that wasn't cool, I'm sorry

Me: how can she be smart about anything when she hangs out with such girls? She was driving a range rover, she was dressed up in Versace and she will be staying at the hotel where I work because she fought with her fiancé and tell me if she's not a sex slave

Menzi: she sounds expensive

Me: I'm sure she's the one who pimped sandy up with modrid  
Menzi: she sounds like trouble

Me: trust me she is, Sandy should be careful this path that she's taking will only hurt her. I don't encourage women to be dependent on men, that's a road to destruction

Menzi: let her be, she will learn the hard way  
Me: sorry for boring you with this talk

Menzi: it's okay, I'm just glad that you made it back to the flat safe and sound. I don't really care about anything else

Me: thank you for checking up on me

Menzi: you welcome.. I'll call you again tomorrow morning  
Me: okay goodnight

-----  
Him: night

SANDY

Nomusa and I had a lot of fun that we left the club at around 2am. For a few hours we let loose and forgot about the Martinez Brothers. As we were driving back to the hotel cops pulled us



over..

Me: oh shit!

Nomusa rolled down the window.. Officer: good evening ladies

We greeted back.. Officer: how are you? Me: we fine

Officer: license please Musa: Sandy my bag please I passed her the bag..

Musa: is everything okay officer

Officer: there's kidnappings around the area that are going around so we checking cars and any suspicious behavoiur

Musa: Dang!!!! Me: What?

Musa: I forgot my license in my other handbag that I was using yesterday Me: you kidding me right?

Officer: could you ladies please step out of the vehicle We got out..

Musa: I'm sure we can sort this out with a few R100s officer Officer: are youuu trying to bribe me?

Me: are you serious Musa? Officer: are you drunk?

Musa: we just going to the hotel it's not far

Officer: but still Mam' you driving under the influence of alcohol amd worse you don't have your license with you. Unfortunately I'll have to take both of you in

Me: what did I do? I wasn't driving Officer: you let her drive

Musa: I'll call Andre he will sort this out.. Can I make a call? Officer: yes down at the station

Musa: I need to tell my fiance about this Me: a phone callis n

He looked at his colleagues.. Him: be quick

Her: sandy get my phone

Me; you stupid driving without a license

Her: you more stupid for letting me drive in the first place I went and got her phone, she called Andre and put him on loudspeaker.. Andre: Senorita

Musa: were you sleeping? Him: I was about too

Musa: Sandy and I got arrested Him: why?

Musa; DUI

Him: you drove under the influence of alcohol?

Her: we weren't far from the hotel and the car is fine

Him: I don't care about the car it's replaceable, but we can't replace you now can we? Her: I'm fine

Him: let me talk to the officer

She passed the phone to the officer, I looked at her and shook my head.. Me: Your level of stupidity amazes me

Her: Ohh please Sandy like you smart? Me: I can't have a criminal record

I took out my phone from my jeans and called Modrid..

Him: Hello (Sleepy voice)

Me: Hey I'm sorry if I woke you up Him: It's okay.. What's wrong?

Me: I got arrested Him: What?

Me: Nomusa forgot her license and she was driving under the influence of alcohol Him: Are you guys okay?

Me: We are fine but they taking us in He exhaled..

Him: I'll come down tomorrow at the station and sort it out

Me: You can't sort it out now? I can't sleep in jail

Him: You'll have too, this is a serious offense and I hope it will be a lesson learnt. She endangered your life and others, you don't get in a car with a drunk driver Senora

Me: Ohw I didn't know that (Sarcasm)

Him: Now you know... I'll sort it out tomorrow morning, I

love you Me: I love you too

I hung up..

Officer: Let's go ladies This was shit..

.

To be continued No edits

## SEASON FINALE

-- 83

### SANDY NKOSI TWO DAYS LATER

I didn't even sleep on the holding cell that they pu using, at least it was just the two of us. They did give us food, we did have a toilet in the cell that was smelling very horribly. We had a bench as a place of sleep, I couldn't even fall asleep. This was a horrible experience I don't wanna lie, this time Nomusa really fucked up. We weren't in the best of communication, if you thin about it yena she doesn't have a job. She has nothing to lose, unlike me.. The police came and opened for us..

Officer: you free to go

I was smelling bad, i haven't bathe in 2 days let alone had a good rest..

He led us out and I thought it was Modrid or Andre who came to help us but it was Sk.. Officer: please sign here

We signed and then went to Sk.. Sk: Senora, senorita..

Me: just get me out of here please Sk Sk: yes senora

We followed him to the car..

Musa: don't worry about your job, I'll ask Andre to sort it out I kept quiet..

Musa: Sandy I'm sorry even though I didn't force you to get in the car with me Me: just don't say anything to me please

Her: fine

-----  
We got in the car...

MODRID

I heard a knock at the door.. Me: coming

I left what I was doing and went to open, it was Dre.. Me: what do you want Dre?

He made his way in..

Him: good morning to you too Me: what do you want?

I closed the door..

Him: I'm here to talk to you

Me: I thought I made it clear were we stand

Him: Rebecca is dead she's not coming back, same as how mom and them are dead and not coming back. I'm sorry that I did what I did when it comes to Rebecca, I didn't know your feelings for her were that deep

Me: I did tell you she meant something to me

Him: I'm sorry that I took her away from you but don't you have someone else now? Someone that you love?

Sandy is a very beautiful and humble girl she doesn't deserve to be half loved (silence)

Me: where did you even bury her? Him: cemetery

Me: at least you didn't throw her body away in a garbage somewhere like a dog Him: so are we cool?

Me: we'll see as time goes on I walked to the cupboard...

Me: whiskey? Him: yes

Me: how are the wedding preparations going? Him: Musa is currently very upset with me Me: why?

Him: long story

Me: so the wedding is off? Him: I am not sure

Me: can't you buy her another car or something? Him:  
well I don't think she will give in that easily

Me: she is very materialistic a car will earn you her  
forgiveness Him: I don't know

Me: What exactly did you do?

Him: I.. I slept with one of the house maids Me: You did  
what?

Him: It was just harmless sex Me: You fucked up big time

Him: I'll sort it out don't worry

Me: When are they being released? Him: Today, I had Sk  
go and get them

He looked at the time and downed the whiskey.. Him: I  
have to go, I have a meeting

Me: Okay.. See you around

---

SANDY NKOSI

Me: Thank you Sk

Sk: You welcome Senõra Musa: Bye

I ignored her and closed the door..

My phone was very low, I need to charge it to see who  
called me.. I walked up to my flat and Zimasa was  
around...

Me: Hey Her: Hi

She was preparing for work.. Me: How are you?

She shrugged her shoulders.. Her: You in a lot of trouble  
at work Me: I figured that out

Her: Where have you been? Me: I got arrested

Her: What?

Me: Musa forgot her license and she was slosed so..  
She chuckled..

Her: Friends you keep neh

Me: She's a troublemaker but underneath it all she's a  
good person, and she has always looked out for me

Her: Does that include getting you arrested?

Me: You don't know her that well, I grew up with her She raised both her hands..

Her: That's true so I'll just keep my comments to myself, I'll just prepare and go to work some of us still need work to pay bills since we not sleeping with the Bosses

Me: Excuse me?

Her: I was just saying in Passing

I rolled my eyes and walked to my bedroom..

---

WEZI

Today I woke up feeling like hell, I felt dizzy and a bit weak. I wasn't craving for anything, I tried to eat cereal but it almost came back. I then opted for a plain yogurt and an apple..

My body felt heavy, I just wasn't used to this feeling. It was my first time feeling like this..

I called my Pastor and he prayed for me over the phone, I don't think I'll be able to go to work today. I'll just sleep a bit.. I know that Senor kicked me out, but I can't leave sick like this.. Home is in Cape Town, I'm far from home...

---

## NOMUSA

When I got to the hotel, I bathe and then decided to leave. I was going back to the house. I won't allow a mere child like Wezi to get in between me and my man. She has had her fun, now it's time for her to go....

---

## SANDY NKOSI

After bathing I checked and Zimasa was gone, thank God she's gone. I really didn't like what she said earlier on. My battery was picking up, I only had a few missed calls from my Grandmother. I thought about what Musa said, really what do I have to lose? Maybe things aren't going well with me because of the curse. It is possible that my Grandmother might have placed the curse on me, there way that she hated me and my mother, it does make a bit of sense.. I sent Prophet Nandi a message asking If she could come over so we can talk, I apologized first for how I treated her.. I first want her to tell me everything about the curse, then we'll take it from there...

.

To be continued



84

SANDY NKOSI

Prophetess Nandi came over at the flat so we could talk as much as this is difficult but I need to know more about this said generational curse and I need to know about it now before it ruins my life any further..

I have made us some tea and biscuits.. Her: Thank you

Me: I'm really sorry about how I dismissed you the other day or rather how rude I was Her: I understand.. What

you heard is not easy I would've reacted the same way too Me: Please tell me more about it

Her: Sandy it doesn't matter all that matters is that there's a solution to it Me: I really wanna hear about it

Her: You fragile you've been through a lot that your spirit breaks easily. I don't wanna scare you Me: If I don't know the whole truth then I don't wanna do it

She sighed..

Her: What do you want to know Me: Everything

Her: What do you know about your family? The Nkosi family? Me: Not much

Her: Sandy you not a Nkosi by blood your Mother was adopted by your Grandmother Mawe. That was after her Mother died

Me: What?

Her: Your biological Grandmother died and left a baby that baby was your Mother and she was taken in by Mawe

Me: I.. I was never told that

Her: Your Grandmother was having an affair with Mawe's Husband that's why Mawe cursed her and her generation.. The same life your Mother had was the same life her Mother had which was supposed to be the same life you were meant to have

Me: I.. My Mother died at-

Her: Yes.. If the curse is not lifted you meant to die at the same age that your Mother died at of which was the same age her Mother died

I put the cup down as I struggled to breath..

Her: Calm down my Dear.. The Lord's favour is upon you. Heaven was fighting hell for you that's why your life is not as how your Mom's life was. You tried to fight it off you tried to break it and if you were strong in prayer and fasting the spiritual umbilical cord that connects you to her would've long been broken

Me: Why you?

Her: It's unfortunate that you were born in such a mess but the Bible says in Jeremiah 1 verse 5 "Before I formed you in the womb I knew you". God knew what you were going to go through and at times it felt like he wasn't there but he was if evil was meant to win you could've died long time ago. How many times have you tried to commit suicide but didn't win? That's because God still wants you here the only thing is that God works at his own time. When you want him to get God now he won't he works at his own time. Your Grandmother might think that she has destined your future but the future is not written in stone. God is changing it just like David said in the book of psalms 23 verse 4 "Yea though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death I will fear no evil. For you are with me your rod and your staff they comfort me". You've been through the darkest times and God has always with you that's why deep down you couldn't turn your back on him no matter how much you tried

Tears were now falling...

Her: I'll get you a glass of water

I was shocked I was hurt and I was broken. How can a Person be capable of such things? Her: There's only one thing that's needed from you

I looked at her as she brought the glass of water..

Her: Forgive her Forgive your Mother because you always hated her for leaving you in this hurtful world. Forgive yourself that you not were you want to be it wasn't your fault and then make peace with the past. God is love God is gentle there's no evil in him. For God to

help you in turn you

need to forgive. You can't walk with God if you still have things that belong to the devil. You have a good heart Sandy don't let what your Grandmother did to you change your character

Me: What's going to happen to her

Her: That you shouldn't worry about my Dear what happens to her is not your concern. The vengeance is for the Lord leave it all to him

Me: When can we start with the deliverance?

Her: As soon as you ready it will take two days I will speak to Dawn the Exorcist Me: Why? Will demons be present? Will I be exorcized? I'm scared

Her: Yes the spirits will manifest through you Me: It sounds scary.. What if I die?

Her: You won't die..

Me: What if I lose my mind? What if one of the demons decides to take over my mind? She laughed..

Her: That won't happen

Me: Why can't you do it? Why does Dawn have to do it?

Her: We dealing with an upper rank demon an exorcist will be needed Me: I'm scared

Her: You shouldn't be because this is what you will be doing soon Me: Huh? I will be an exorcist?

Her: You will work with Dawn as his right hand assistant

Me: I don't have the gift I am not ordained

Her: You won't be exorcising this will just strengthen you to be a prayer warrior and see that your God is greater than any evil entity.. You have been engulfed by the spirit of fear we want you to be rid of that.. You need to be a prayer warrior kodwa kqala mele ube nesibindi (You need to have courage)

Me: Why? Can't I just get on with my life?

Her: You will.. We delivering you so for those spirits not to come back and for you to maintain your deliverance you need courage you need to be a prayer warrior so the devil won't play in your territory anymore.. It'll just be for a while you won't work with him forever unless you want too

Me: I have a job

Her: Of course you do you do have a job

She took the cup of tea from the table.. I gave her a weird look....

---

NOMUSA

Andre walked in while I was taking clothes from the luggage bag to the closet.. Him: Are my eyes deceiving me?

I ignored him and continued with what I was doing.. Him: Are you back?

Me: Are you still still sleeping with Wezi? Him: No I'm not

Me: I want her gone

Him: I did tell her to leave got her money for a bus ticket

Me: Are you still going to cheat on me?

He walked up to me..

Me: Cause we can just call off the whole wedding Him: I won't cheat on you again.. I promise

Me: We need to talk about our sex life so we can enjoy it both of us I don't mind rough sex every now and then but it shouldn't be extreme and it shouldn't make me hate sex

Him: I understand and I'm sorry for the horrible

experience I've put you through Me: You forgiven

Him: Speaking of our sex life should we give it another go? Me: Maybe but this time I get to be in charge

Him: That's a bit of a problem

Me: You don't want me in charge? Him: No I don't

Me: Why?

Him: I... I can't have you commanding me on anything

Me: Your ego

Him: You could be ontop though if you like I shook my head..

Me: okay then we will have it your way I pushed him to the bed...

---

WEZI

Cuz: Are you sure it's not food poisoning? Me: You think it's that?

Cuz: It could be.. I mean if you weren't a virgin I'd say that you pregnant She laughed...

Her: I mean that's crazy Me: It is crazy

Her: So when will you talk to your Mom?

Me: I'll talk to her soon just that the last time we spoke it wasn't a good conversation Her: She did tell me but she's

worried about you

Me: I'll call her Her: Promise? Me: I promise (Silence)

Me: Look Cuz I need to get back to work.. I'll call you soon Her: Okay cuz

Me: Bye

Me: Bye

I hung up and sat on the bed I can't be possibly pregnant.

I sent SK a message to come over Sk is the elder of the family and currently he is the only one I trust with this..

---

NOMUSA

We decided to go and take a shower together I was really curious about sex in the shower. The temperature of the water was warm we were using my pink rose shower gel and he didn't mind. He was actually using it on my body applying it smoothly all over my naked body while we were kissing. My hand was behind his neck and his hands were caressing my body and he had pinned me against him his rock hard dick was poking me. He turned me around and kissed me at the back of my neck then on the side of my neck. His hand moved up to my breast

then he rubbed his dick in between my buttocks. I moved my hand down and played with my clit Andre was pinching my nipples it wasn't as painful as I imagined. He rubbed his dick harder with the warmth of his breath hitting against my neck The water wasn't making the situation any better..

Him: I love you... (whispering)

That was unexpected.. I turned and looked at him.. Me: I love you too (Smiling)

We continued kisses and then he turned me to hold on to the taps he bent my waist a bit.

He spanked me a few times I actually liked it. He then inserted himself in slowly up until he was fully in. I held on to the taps so I don't slip then he started fucking me he was gentle at first and then he upped the pace.

He was squeezing my butt then he would occasionally pull out and spank me again. Let's say for the first time I was really enjoying being fucked. He wasn't like his usual self he really thought of me this time around...

---

WEZI

Sk: It's me open

I opened the door and then he made his way in.. Him: I got your text

He looked at me.. Him: Are you serious?

Me: I haven't been feeling well today

Him: How did you come to the conclusion that you pregnant? Me: It was the only possibility

He nodded repeatedly..

Him: Here's what you going to do.. You going to get rid of it  
Me: What?

Him: Trust me on this okay? Me: I'm not going to kill my baby

Him: You don't understand.. If Andre finds out about this you and the baby will be history!

---

NOMUSA

he grabbed on to my butt for dear life as he shot his load deep inside while moaning after catching his breath he pulled out. His cum dripped down to my thighs I turned around and he kissed me. We had stopped the water...

Me: Maybe now we should move to the bed with me ontop of you  
Him: Maybe we should

He picked me up and we made our way to the bed while still kissing..

.  
To be continued



85

ZIMASA

A MONTH LATER

Menzi and I decided to give it a go relationship wise, we dating and he is a perfect gentleman. I couldn't have asked for any other boyfriend. He loves me, he makes me feel important, he supports my dreams and he spoils me every now and then. He is better than my previous boyfriend...

Today I didn't go to work I was sick, I had period pains so I called in sick. Menzi came to drive me to the Dr so I could get a Dr's note and a few days off. I really wanted a sick leave just to rest a bit. My job can take a toll on a Person...

Me: Thank you for coming

Him: Need to make sure that my babe is good at all times We haven't had sex since we started dating, I'm following the 90 days rule. He will have to wait a bit before we do the deed.. He was buying me a few treats, just so I can eat while I laze around at the flat all sick...

Me: And last but not least, Ice cream

We were buying at Woolworths, he is even the one who suggested it.. Him: Do you want flowers to go with everything?

I laughed...

Me: No I'm okay, I love food more than flowers

I kissed him.. I really feel as if like I've hit the jackpot, this guy loves me, he spoils me, he is handsome and has a successful business. What more can I ask for? I am the luckiest girl alive I won't lie..

---

SANDY

Modrid and I decided to take a break, I initiated the break since I'm faced with a difficult task at hand which is the deliverance. It needs my full attention, and I really wanna focus on my spirituality more than anything else right

now... I was at church, it was just Me, Dawn, and Prophetess Nandi... We were about to start with the deliverance, I heard the praying might take the whole day...

---

WEZI

After telling Andre about the pregnancy I blackmailed him that if he kicks me out I will tell his Precious Fiancé that I'm pregnant. So in order to keep the peace between all of us, we decided to keep me and my job. I'm no longer working close with Musa, I'm now one of the housemaids. It really gets to me how she is busy throwing her weight all around, not knowing that I am carrying the heir to all the Martinez riches. She will be shartted if she could ever find out about the whole thing..

We were at the Dr's office, shame poor Andre is secretly supportive this is our second visit to the Dr..

Dr: Everything is normal, the heartbeat is strong and all seems well Me: Thank you Dr

Dre seemed uninterested in everything that was happening.. Dr: Here are your vitamins

Me: Thank you

Dr: That would be all for today Me: Thank you

We stood up... Dre: Thank you

We made our way out to the car, Sk was driving us as always.. Me: You were awfully quiet in there

Dre: and I'm still wuiet

Me: You can at least pretend to be happy

Dre: I'm not happy, I can't fake happiness if I'm not happy

Me: Ohw

Dre: You can drive Sk Sk: Yes Senior

Sk started the car...

---

PROPHETESS NANDI

Me: You said in your word Lord that "No weapon formed against us shall prosper" Her: "You said in your word th.."

Me: No weapon formed against u-

She let go of my hands and took a few steps back.. Her: I can't do this..

Dawn came closer.. Dawn: Who are you?

It wasn't her anymore but the demon that the deal was made with, was manifesting through her....

Spirit: Səninlə heç bir problemim yoxdur, niyə mənimlə problem istəyirsən (I have no trouble with you Dawn, why do you want trouble with me)

Dawn: Sən kimsən (Who are you) He kept quiet...

Spirit: Leave me alone!!!! (shouting) She ran to the door..

Dawn: Ramiel!!

She stopped as if like someone was blocking the door..

Dawn: Every knee shall bow!

Spirit: No!!!!!!!!!!!!

Dawn: I don't care if you an upper rank demon, but you will bow and surrender in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth!

Spirit: Nooo!!!

Dawn: You will bow down at the command of Jehova's name She bowed down..

Spirit: Nooo!!!!

Dawn: You will leave her alone right now and go back to the sender!! Spirit: No!!!!!!

Dawn: Spirit of fear, spirit of hate, spirit of stagnancy, pain, sorrow, suffering, all of you come out in the name of Jesus!!!!!!!!!!

Spirits: Nooo!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!! (shouting)

Dawn: This generational curse I come against it, she is not her Mother. Yes she was born into a family that has a generational curse but she is set free right now, in the

name of Jesus!!!!!!!!!!!!!! I cut the spiritual umbilical cord that connects her with her mother, she was born of christ spiritually. She is saved from all generational curses, she walks free from them all!!! She is a new creation! She is saved, her life is now different from how it was. She is blessed, she will be successful, everything is possible in her life now.. All of you go out and go back to the sender, never to come back to this body! Should you dare come back I will send you to the burning fire under the command of Jehova!!

She was rolling on the floor making noise..

Dawn: Yes all of you go out, go away from her!!!! Even you Nero upper rank demon, come out or I'll have Ramiel deal with you. Go out on your own and leave her alone! Take your curse with you!!!!

He looked at me..

Him: You can continue praying for her I went back and prayed for her..

He went and sat down..

Dawn: Pray until no spirit is left, they all should be gone.. That heavy life should go

---

ANDRE

We dropped off Wezi and then I called the DrDr: Mr Martinez

Me: Did you do it?

Dr: Yes Sir.. I've replaced the vitamins with pills that will cause her to miscarry Me: That's good.. Thank you

I hung up and looked at Sk..

Me: Go lock her cottage, make sure she doesn't go out until and take her phone so she doesn't call for help either

Him: Yes Senior

---

MAWE

I don't know but all of a sudden, I started feeling hot. I felt extremely hot like fire was burning me. I looked at my skin and I could literally see fire burning me. I took off all my clothes, it was like someone was burning me with a hot poker or something. I quickly rushed to the bathroom and poured water in the bathtub then got in, I could literally see the fire being put out and smoke being the end result. When I was in the tub, the burning sensation seemed to be going away.. I then heard voices in the room laughing and singing, it sounded like voices of kids..

Me: Ungubani? Ufunani kimi? (Who are you? What do you want from me)

They kept going around singing and laughing "We home now, we feel at home Mama"

Me: Nkosi yami kwenzakalani ngami? (Lord what is happening with me)

To be continued

86

SANDY NKOSI

Indeed the deliverance took longer than I had anticipated, when it was finally done I felt different. Very different from how I was previously. I felt lighter, like a heavy burden had been lifted off from my shoulders. Deep in my heart I felt a great amount of inner peace, I have never felt like this before..

Me: what happened?

Prophetess: you don't remember? I shook my head...

Me: no, I don't remember

Prophetess: how are you feeling now?

Me: better.. I feel very different from how I used to feel

Prophetess: That's good

Me: so it's all done?

Dawn: tomorrow we will be going to the blessed waters for your cleansing then all will be done  
Me: thank you, thank you very much

Prophetess: thank God, all gratitude should be shown to him  
Me: I'm very grateful

Prophetess: From hereon I hope that you won't turn back, nor will you ever doubt God again  
Me: never ever

Dawn: I think we should all go out and get something to eat, it's been a long day  
Prophetess: it's been a long day indeed

-----  
From here on, I'm never ever going to doubt God.. I will definitely live for him..

WEZI

Sk: her.. Lie down

He helped me to get in bed.. Me: it hurts really bad

Sk: just lie down for a while, I'll go call the Dr.. I'll be right back  
Me: okay

I laid on my pillow and closed my eyes as I felt excruciating cramps in my womb, they started off as mild then the intensity picked up. Before I knew it, I was in too much pain to even stand up straight. Thanks to Sk who

helped me back to my cottage..

Me: what is happening to me? (crying)

-----  
I was fine all along, I started feeling like this after I had drunk the pills that I got from the Dr..

NOMUSA

Rato called me and I went to meet up with her.. Her: where is your puppy?

Meee: what do you want?

Wezi literally begged me to not fire her, she cried and said she needed the job for her sister who is sick and that she is also the bread winner at home. She apologized with tears in her eyes and I decided that she can be one of the house maids. So long she stays away from Dre, she agreed. I told her that if she tried anything with him I won't hesitate to fire her and she agreed. It seems like she kept to her end of the deal because there's peace now.

Rato: come on, don't be like that

She was busy scratching herself and what not.. Clearly showed that she was on drugs  
Me: You lied to me remember?

Her: I needed money and I figured the only way to get the money was to lie and said I owed someone

Me: Thank Goodness to my fiancé who researched that statement and found out that it's not true, if it wasn't for him you would've scammed us 50k

Her: Come on.. For old time's sake please, give me 50k and I promise not to bother you again  
Me: You need help

Rato, drugs are going to kill you

She laughed...

Her: Don't judge me just because you landed yourself an ATM I looked at her..

Me: Fine.. I'll see what I can do Her: Thank you

Me: I'm not promising anything though Her: I know, thanks for trying

---

## WEZI

I kept on tossing and turning in bed as I couldn't tolerate the cramps anymore, they were worse than period pains..

Me: Sk? (crying)

I tried to get out of bed to go to the door, that's when I noticed that I was bleeding.. Me: Sk?????

I relied on the last strength I had to get me to the door, when I tried to open it was locked.. Me: Somebody please help me (crying)

I sat on the ground crying while looking at the trail of blood.. Me: Somebody please help me.. (crying)

---

## MENZI

I can't really say that I love Zimasa but she's a good lady. She respects herself, she's very smart, she knows what she wants and she's independent. Maybe along the way I'll learn to love her but I doubt, just that I've been burned before so I don't trust women anymore. Sandy was a sweet quiet girl but look at what she did to me, I don't know were this will lead but I hope she won't get hurt at the end because of my bad experiences with relationships...

Tshepo: uRight? Me: Ya I'm good

Him: Ngathi uNestress so (you look stressed) Me: Eish ndoda

Him: Yini? (what's wrong)

Me: This other girl has fallen for me Him: Manje? (so)

Me: I don't think I love her He whistled..

Him: So why don't you tell her Me: I don't wanna break her heart Him: So you want to lead her on

Me: I was just trying to stalk someone through her, I was using her Him: Inzima lendaba yakho (This is a serious



matter)

Me: Yazini I'm just gonna string her along, it's free pussy so.. Just gonna use her for sex that's all

Him: Ungadlali ngomntwana bantu (don't play with her)

Her: Nami kudlaliwe ngami, uzofunda phambili (They've also played with me, she will learn as time goes on)

Him: Uzohlakanipha (She will become smart)

Her: Yebo, phela kusemhlabeni la (Yes she will learn, this is planet earth)

---

## MAWE

This burning sensation wasn't going away and these voices I was hearing they weren't going away too. I thought staying in the bathtub was going to help but the water started burning me also, so I got out. I put on my dress and literally ran out of the house to seek help from neighbours. Maybe they will help me with whatever it is that is going on with me. How I was burning was very unusual, the burning was in all different parts of my body. It wasn't stopping and the pain wasn't going away.. When I got to my neighbour's house I literally threw myself on the ground and started rolling...

Gloria: Mawe.. Haibo kwenzakalani? (what's going on)

Me: Sizani ngiyasha (Help me I'm burning)

She came and knelt next to me..

Her: Ushiswa yini? (what's burning you)

Me: Angazi ngiyasha! (I don't know but I'm burning)

Her: Angiboni lutho njena (I can't see anything)

Me: Ngicela ukuthi ungisize Gloria (Please help me)

Her: How can I help you when I don't see anything wrong with you I clung on to her for dear life..

Me: Siza Gloria ngiyasha (Help me, I'm burning)

.  
To be continued

## SEASON FINALE

---

87

SANDY NKOSI

Later on I went back to the flat, things between Zimasa and I were still Rocky. I decided to be the bigger person, I was the one greeting her, talking to her and what not. I have gotten down to it, Zim thinks she's better than me or maybe everyone else. That's her issues and she has to deal with them, not me. Whatever attitude she has towards me I won't let it affect me, that's who she is and I can't change it unfortunately. I'll continue being me and not let who she is get to me, nor bother me. I'll do me and I'll let her do her, so long she doesn't bother me..

Her: Ice cream? Me: Thank you

She handed me the bowl... Me: How are you feeling?

Her: I feel better thank you She sat next to me..

Her: Where have you been today?

I didn't tell her about my deliverance.. Me: I was out running errands

Her: Just between you and I, Sam is going to fire you. The supervisor has submitted your report to her that you have been incompetent

Me: I know

Her: You not worried? Me: Not really

Her: Why should you? After all you dating one of the shareholders I smiled..

Me: I'll be in my room

Her: I'm sorry did I offend you?

Me: Not at all, why would you offend me with the truth?

Her: Sarcasm?

Me: Not at all

I got up and went to the bedroom..

---

WEZI

When I opened my eyes, the Dr was standing next to

me.. Him: Good day

I looked around, I was feeling dizzy..

Him: I'm Dr warron, do you know where you are?

I let at least 30 seconds elapsed before answering that, I was trying to gather my thoughts... Me: Hospital?

Him: Do you know what happened? I tried to think back..

Me: I remember bleeding and being in a lot of pain

He nodded repeatedly and went to get me a glass of

water, he helped me to drink.. Me: What happened? How did I end up here?

Him: I need to talk to you about something

He took out the little light in his pocket and he started shining it in my eyes.. Me: What is it?

Him: You miscarried

He looked at me for a reaction.. Me: I miscarried?

Him: Yes..

He took out some pills in his pocket.. Him: Do you

remember these pills? Me: Never seen them before

Him: You were brought in with them after you were found in your cottage unconscious by one of your employees, next to you he found these pills

I shook my head..

Me: I only took pills that I was given by the Dr, I went to the Dr with my baby daddy an-

Him: There were no other pills that were found in your cottage other than these pills, how did you even get them? Who sold you these pills to abort

Me: I didn't abort!.. I.. Andre must've bribed the Dr to give me the wrong pills so I miscarry, he never wanted this baby to begin with

Him: Andre? Me: Yes!!!

Him: You must be suffering from PTSD Me: I am not suffering from anything!

Him: I'll refer you to a psych ward Me: How much is he paying you?

We heard a knock at the door, Andre walked in with his walking stick... Me: You bastard!!!!

Andre: How could you?

Me: You bastard!!!!!!! (Shouting) Andre: How is she Dr?

Dr: I will be referring her to a psych ward tomorrow

Andre: What did I do to you? What did I do for you to kill my baby? Is it because I refused to leave my fiancé for you? You knew from the word go what this was... We were just having an affair, nothing more

He closed his eyes..

Him: Why didn't you tell me about the baby? You hated me that much? If this was your way of punishing me then you win.. You win Wezi

Anger didn't even begin to describe how angry I was deep inside. I pulled out the IV from my arm and tried to get out of bed..

Me: You sick bastard!!!!!! Dr: Hey!!!

I attempted to walk up to him but I was in pain.. Me: Why? Why? (crying)

The Dr quickly came to me and tried to get me in bed again... Me: I hate you!!!! (Shouting)

I saw a smirk across Dre's face...

---

SANDY

I looked at my phone as his call came through, after what seemed like a long time I answered.. Me: Modrid

Him: I'm guessing you didn't wanna answer my call? Me: I was in the shower

Him: Lying doesn't suit you (Silence)

Him: How are you?

Me: I'm okay how are you?

Him: I'm good (Silence)

Him: I miss you

Me: I need to talk to you Him: Sounds serious Me: I'm afraid it is

Him: Talk

Me: Maybe we can do it face to face Him: No talk to me now

I sighed...

Me: I really think that we sh-

Him: You breaking up with me aren't you? Me: I'm sorry

Him: Why?

Me: I.. I'm just on a journey to realizing myself so Him:  
You breaking up with me?

Me: I'm sorry He chuckled..

Him: You Brea.. Exactly what are you saying? Me: I'm  
truly sorry

Him: I'm not accepting that, take all the break you need  
but we not breaking up Me: Modr-

He hung up...

---

MAWE

I was back at my house with my neighbour, The Pastor  
was around and he was praying for me but I wasn't  
getting better..

Pastor: Amen Gloria: Amen

They looked at me..

Gloria: I don't think she's better Pastor: I'm afraid she  
won't get better Gloria: Why?

Pastor: She's suffering for her sins, until she confesses  
and repents she won't be better Gloria: What exactly do  
you mean?

Pastor: She knows what I'm talking about, she needs to  
repent Gloria looked at me..

Pastor: You need to repent and ask for forgiveness, God  
might just have mercy on you but you need to be sincere

Me: I didn't do anything wrong

Pastor: Then there's nothing more that I can do, it's all up  
to you Gloria: What exactly is happening?

---

WEZI

Nurse: Here's something to eat, after eating you can  
drink your pills I glanced down at the food..

Me: I'm not hungry

Nurse: You need to eat before you can drink the  
medication

I pushed the tray table away from me that the plate and  
the cup fell.. Me: I said I'm not hungry!!!! (Screaming)

She looked at me with her eyes wide open.. I turned and  
faced the other way while crying

.  
To be continued No edits



## SEASON FINALE

---

88

SANDY NKOSI

Very early in the morning the next day we made our way to the blessed waters, I was a bit nervous because I didn't know what to expect but Prophetess told me that I had nothing to worry about. Indeed I had nothing to worry about, Dawn wasn't with us this time around we were driven by Prophetess Nandi's adoptive daughter her name is Nhlanhla. We had to pray before we could even get close to the waters, she said it was a sacred place that needs to be respected at all times. Not everyone comes to this place..

The water was beautiful no lie, I had to go in naked. I gave her the towel... Me: I'll come back right?

She smiled...

Her: You will be okay

She looked at Nhlanhla...Nhlanhla lit the white candle, the white candle symbolizes that now I'm walking in light. I no longer walk in darkness, God has shone his light into my world that was dark.. It was a bit cold in this area, and we have traveled far to get here..

I put my foot in first and the water was cold, I might catch a cold here after everything is done.. Me: It's cold

Nandi: Don't worry, it's the blessed waters the temperature will adjust itself Me: Okay

I got in and literally took a bath in the water, she was right the temperature adjusted itself

As I kept on bathing I could see the water glowing on my skin, the whole water started glowing beautifully It was breathtaking I don't wanna lie..

Nhlanhla: How is the water?

Me: Good.. The water is very good

I continued pouring water on myself, it felt refreshing...

---

WEZI

Nurse: There you go

Me: Thank you very much

Nurse: You need to eat something before the psychologist comes I nodded..

Nurse: I'll go get your breakfast Me: Thank you  
She walked out..

I didn't feel well, I was a bit weak and I had no appetite at all. I had a sharp pain in my heart, it made it difficult for me to breath normally..I wiped my tears, I still can't believe that Andre did that to me, I'm going to make him pay.. I'm going to make sure that I hurt him something that he will never forget..

---

NOMUSA

I received a call from a number that I didn't recognize, I answered.. Me: Hello

Voice: Hello Musa

I recognized this voice.. Him: It's Dad

I almost dropped my phone.. Me: Dad

Him: How are you?

Me: I'm good how are you? Him: I'm hanging in there  
(Silence)

Me: I'm going to your Mother's grave, do you wanna come? Me: Uhm yes.. I would.. I would really like that

Him: We will meet at the cemetery, I'll wait for you at the gate Me: Okay thank you

Him: See you then  
I hung up, that was very.. I didn't expect that..

---

SANDY

I wiped my body with the towel and started getting dressed.. Nhlanhla: What do I do with the candle?

Nandi: Leave it there.. It will blow off on it's own Nhlanhla: Okay

Me: What exactly does the water do?

Nandi: The water cleanses you, even when one is sick you come and get healed just like in the Bible "For an Angel of the Lord went down at certain seasons into the pool and stirred up the water; whoever then first, after stirring up the water, stepped in was made well from whatever disease with which he was afflicted" -John 5 verse 4

I looked at the water... Me: It's beautiful

Nandi: we come every week to pray for the waters Me: You and who?

Nandi: Me, other prophets and the healer Me: Healer?

Nandi: Yes Rev Nazo Buthelezi, his oath of office is to heal. He prays for the water to heal, since my oath of office is deliverance I pray for the waters to cleanse

Me: Wait I thought there was only traditional healers, how does he heal?

Nandi: He is a spiritual healer, he heals the words, by touch in the name of Jesus Me: Wow

Nandi: He is also good with counseling, he offers counseling at his church for broken souls that can't afford therapy

Me: Wow.. He sounds gifted Nandi: He is

Me: I have decided on something Nandi: What is that?

Me: I'm going to work with Dawn

Nandi: That's good.. That's very good you will gain courage and be rid of all the fear that you have and was raised on when you realize that the enemy is beneath

you

Me: Thank you.. Thank you very much Her: God's favour was upon you, let's go We all walked up to the car...

---

WEZI

Psychologist: How are you feeling today? Me: I feel fine

Her: Emotionally? Me: I'm good

She was busy writing on my file..

Her: Why did you take those pills? Why did you feel the need to kill your baby? I turned and looked at her..

Me: I did-

I realized that the more I deny the more I will be kept here...

Me: I found out that he didn't love me, I wanted to get back at him She nodded..

Me: I don't think you will understand how painful it is to love someone, only to have that Person not feel the same way about you

She wrote again..

Me: I loved the wrong man

---

NOMUSA

I followed his car inside and we parked under some tree. I was scared, I mean things weren't fine between me and my father so for him to call me like this and ask to meet up it was something unexpected.. I got out of the car as he did too, I walked up to him...

Him: How are you doing?

Me: I'm doing well and how are you? Him: I'm well

I didn't like the manner that he was in, he had lost weight and you could see that he was still in pain. We walked to my Mother's grave

Him: I'm sorry that I forbidded you from attending her funeral Me: It's okay.. I understand

(Silence)

Him: Maybe after this we can go out get something to eat, then you can tell me about your life and everything that's been happening for you

Me: I'd like that very much

.

To be continued

89

## A WEEK LATER NOMUSA

Today my Dad was coming over to eat lunch with us and also meet Andre for the first time, I've been pacing up and down preparing everything and setting up everything because I really wanted to impress him. Was I nervous? Yes I was nervous I mean we might have a "Father and Daughter" relationship after all. He told me that he was recently diagnosed with cancer, he doesn't think that he has a lot of time to live. Therefore he wanted to spend the remaining time that he has with me, maybe he made contact or wants to fix things with me just because he's dying but then it's okay. At the end of the day, he wants to make things right and that is important...

Me: Wezi

She made her way to me.. Me: How are you feeling?

Wezi: I'm good

Me: Andre told me that you tried to kill yourself, he told me that you going through a lot Wezi: Ohw

Me: I know things are no longer good between us but you've been there for me when I needed you the most, if you feel like you can't cope please talk to me. Let's put the past behind us Wezi: I'll remember that

Me: We okay now? Wezi: We okay

Me: Good because I hated the tension, I really miss how close we used to be Wezi: Me too

Me: My Dad is coming over, maybe you can help me set up everything for him Wezi: Yes of course

Me: Thank you

---

## SANDY

Today was my first day working for Dawn, His receptionist wasn't around so I was working at the reception holding the font until the receptionist comes back tomorrow.. The door opened, and some gentleman walked in..

He made his way to the counter. He looked a bit familiar, I wonder where I have seen him from... Him: Good afternoon

Me: Afternoon

Him: I'm here to see Dawn, he is expecting me Me: I'm sorry but he's busy at the moment Him: He's expecting me

Me: He's a bit busy I'm sorry, you'll have to wait for him He smiled at me...

Him: No problem (Silence)

Him: Stop what you thinking about because it's messing up with your mind Me: Sorry?

Him: You meditating on something that's not true and now it's messing with your mind, every thought that you get, it doesn't mean that it's true.. Especially if it it's about your flatmate

Me: I-

Him: She's not possessed, I hate to say this and I hope it won't come off as offensive but she's doing what uhm.. He cleared his throat..

Him: She's doing what women do most of the time, she thinks that she's better than you.. She's not possessed, she's just malicious and too proud. Normally such resolves on it's own as time goes on, but since you girls are living together it might be harder for it to resolve. If she allows herself to be like this, it might come to a point where she would unintentionally do harm because her heart will be full of jealousy and malice. I suggest you move out because your heart is too fragile, anything that she will do or say you will take it to heart and it will hurt you and hurt your walk with Christ..

My jaw was on the floor... Me: Who are you?

Him: When you move out it might cause conflict I want you to remember these words "So long you live in this world, People will hurt you. Give people room to be human beings. You cannot prevent People from hurting you, but you can limit how much their words can hurt you. Words only hurt if you embrace them and take them to heart, once you take to heart what another person does to you then you give them power over your heart and how much they can make you bleed" but most importantly move on from this and forgive, don't carry what she's going to say to heart and don't embrace it

Dawn walked out of his office..

Dawn: I did think that I heard your voice Gentleman: How are you?

Dawn walked over and gave him a handshake..

Dawn: I'm good.. I see you have met my new assistant

Gentleman: Yes and she's very lovely

Dawn looked at me...

Dawn: Consider yourself blessed to have met him, not everyone gets to be this upclose with the GOAT

Me: The what?

Dawn: Greatest Prophet of all time, Prophet Zaine My eyes winded.. I put my hand over my mouth...

Me: This is Prophet Zaine? I knew I recognized him from somewhere.. It's such an honour Zaine: An honour would be you practicing exactly what I said to you

Me: Yes of course Sir.. Thank you Zaine: You welcome

They walked to Dawn's office... Me: Wow!!

---

WEZI

I took out the jug from the fridge. Nomusa usually puts lemon water in the fridge, only her she drinks that water. It has been that way ever since I started working here as her Ward. I took out the poison from my apron and I looked at it, it was a slow poison that won't be visible in



that jug of water, the person who sold it to me told me that it's not traceable so I'm hoping they right..  
I took a deep breath and then poured it in, now let's see how Andre will feel when something that he loves has been destroyed.

---

ZIMASA

Things between Menzi and I were still okay, we haven't been in communication though because he is very busy at the eatery. He doesn't call that much, and our calls are always cut short.

Sandy has been acting weird lately I wonder what's up, she is hardly around and when she is around she locks herself in her bedroom most of the time. I wonder what's happening to her, or maybe the stress of her losing her job is getting to her. I wonder if her and Modrid are still an item because it's been a long time since she last spoke about him, seriously I wonder why she's so secretive these days..

---

ANDREW

Dre: Wait she dumped you? Me: Yes

Dre: Why?

Me: I have no idea, she said she needed time to be alone and find herself  
Dre: I can't believe she dumped you, and you just gonna let it be?

Me: I love her and if you love someone you respect their wishes, and continue wanting the best for that person. I've always wanted her to be a strong independent woman, so that she will know how to stand firm and be herself even when I'm not around.. It looks like finally she has located where her spinal cord is

Dre: You not miserable?

Me: No I'm not.. It's a bit difficult but I'm learning to live with it

Dre: You lost your marbles with Rebecca Me: As I've said I-

Dre: Yeah yeah whatever His phone beeped..

Dre: That must be my alarm Me: At this time?

Dre: I have to go and meet Kindness'Father

Me: Meeting the Father in law, that's a first I'm coming with Dre: For what?

Me: To amuse myself.. Watch you being bossed around by another man Dre: I won't let him boss me around in my house

Me: He's your father in law or else the marriage is not happening if you don't get his blessings Dre: He was never there for most of her life so, we don't need his blessings

Me: Either way I'm coming with, I wanna see how this will turn out Dre: Let's go then

Me: Let's go

---

MUSA

I looked at the time, he was probably on his way. I put both my hands on the kitchen counter and tried to maintain my breathing as I was having a panic attack.. I closed my eyes then I heard Wezi calling out..

Her: Madam?

I looked at her... Her: Are you alright? Me: Panic attack

Her: Should I get you a glass of water? Me: Yes please

She went and got me my lemon water in the fridge.. Me:

Thank you Wezi

Her: You welcome

I drank the water from the glass.. Her: Should I pour again?

Me: No thank you

I took a deep breath, and then I exhaled.. Her: Everything is going to be fine don't worry Me: Thank you... Thank you very much

Her: You welcome

Me: I'm glad things are back to normal between us Her:

Me too

She smiled at me and I smiled back..

.

To be continued89 A WEEK LATER NOMUSA

Today my Dad was coming over to eat lunch with us and also meet Andre for the first time, I've been pacing up and down preparing everything and setting up everything because I really wanted to impress him. Was I nervous? Yes I was nervous I mean we might have a "Father and Daughter" relationship after all. He told me that he was recently diagnosed with cancer, he doesn't think that he has a lot of time to live. Therefore he wanted to spend the remaining time that he has with me, maybe he made contact or wants to fix things with me just because he's dying but then it's okay. At the end of the day, he wants to make things right and that is important...

Me: Wezi

She made her way to me.. Me: How are you feeling?

Wezi: I'm good

Me: Andre told me that you tried to kill yourself, he told me that you going through a lot

Wezi: Ohw

Me: I know things are no longer good between us but you've been there for me when I needed you the most, if you feel like you can't cope please talk to me. Let's put the past behind us Wezi: I'll remember that

Me: We okay now? Wezi: We okay

Me: Good because I hated the tension, I really miss how close we used to be Wezi: Me too

Me: My Dad is coming over, maybe you can help me set up everything for him Wezi: Yes of course

Me: Thank you

---

SANDY

Today was my first day working for Dawn, His receptionist wasn't around so I was working at the reception holding the font until the receptionist comes back tomorrow.. The door opened, and some gentleman walked in..

He made his way to the counter. He looked a bit familiar, I wonder were I have seen him from... Him: Good afternoon

Me: Afternoon

Him: I'm here to see Dawn, he is expecting me Me: I'm sorry but he's busy at the moment Him: He's expecting me

Me: He's a bit busy I'm sorry, you'll have to wait for him He smiled at me...

Him: No problem (Silence)

Him: Stop what you thinking about because it's messing up with your mind Me: Sorry?

Him: You meditating on something that's not true and now it's messing with your mind, every thought that you get, it doesn't mean that it's true.. Especially if it it's about your flatmate

Me: I-

Him: She's not possessed, I hate to say this and I hope it

won't come off as offensive but she's doing what uhm..  
He cleared his throat..

Him: She's doing what women do most of the time, she thinks that she's better than you.. She's not possessed, she's just malicious and too proud. Normally such resolves on it's own as time goes on, but since you girls are living together it might be harder for it to resolve. If she allows herself to be like this, it might come to a point were she would unintentionally do harm because her heart will be full of jealousy and malice. I suggest you move out because your heart is too fragile, anything that she will do or say you will take it to heart and it will hurt you and hurt your walk with Christ..

My jaw was on the floor... Me: Who are you?

Him: When you move out it might cause conflict I want you to remember these words "So long you live in this world, People will hurt you. Give people room to be human beings. You cannot prevent People from hurting you, but you can limit how much their words can hurt you. Words only hurt if you embrace them and take them to heart, once you take to heart what another person does to you then you give them power over your heart and how much they can make you bleed" but most importantly move on from this and forgive, don't carry what she's going to say to heart and don't embrace it

Dawn walked out of his office..

Dawn: I did think that I heard your voice Gentleman: How are you?

Dawn walked over and gave him a handshake..

Dawn: I'm good.. I see you have met my new assistant

Gentleman: Yes and she's very lovely

Dawn looked at me...

Dawn: Consider yourself blessed to have met him, not everyone gets to be this upclose with the GOAT

Me: The what?

Dawn: Greatest Prophet of all time, Prophet Zaine My eyes winded.. I put my hand over my mouth...

Me: This is Prophet Zaine? I knew I recognized him from somewhere.. It's such an honour  
Zaine: An honour would be you practicing exactly what I said to you

Me: Yes of course Sir.. Thank you  
Zaine: You welcome  
They walked to Dawn's office... Me: Wow!!

---

## WEZI

I took out the jug from the fridge. Nomusa usually puts lemon water in the fridge, only her she drinks that water. It has been that way ever since I started working here as her Ward. I took out the poison from my apron and I looked at it, it was a slow poison that won't be visible in that jug of water, the person who sold it to me told me that it's not traceable so I'm hoping they right..

I took a deep breath and then poured it in, now let's see how Andre will feel when something that he loves has been destroyed.

---

## ZIMASA

Things between Menzi and I were still okay, we haven't been in communication though because he is very busy at the eatery. He doesn't call that much, and our calls are always cut short.

Sandy has been acting weird lately I wonder what's up, she is hardly around and when she is around she locks herself in her bedroom most of the time. I wonder what's happening to her, or maybe the stress of her losing her job is getting to her. I wonder if her and Modrid are still an item because it's been a long time since she last spoke about him, seriously I wonder why she's so secretive these days..

---

ANDREW

Dre: Wait she dumped you? Me: Yes

Dre: Why?

Me: I have no idea, she said she needed time to be alone and find herself  
Dre: I can't believe she dumped you, and you just gonna let it be?

Me: I love her and if you love someone you respect their wishes, and continue wanting the best for that person.

I've always wanted her to be a strong independent woman, so that she will know how to stand firm and be herself even when I'm not around.. It looks like finally she has located where her spinal cord is

Dre: You not miserable?

Me: No I'm not.. It's a bit difficult but I'm learning to live with it  
Dre: You lost your marbles with Rebecca

Me: As I've said I-

Dre: Yeah yeah whatever His phone beeped..

Dre: That must be my alarm Me: At this time?

Dre: I have to go and meet Kindness'Father

Me: Meeting the Father in law, that's a first I'm coming with  
Dre: For what?

Me: To amuse myself.. Watch you being bossed around by another man  
Dre: I won't let him boss me around in my house

Me: He's your father in law or else the marriage is not happening if you don't get his blessings  
Dre: He was never there for most of her life so, we don't need his blessings

Me: Either way I'm coming with, I wanna see how this will turn out  
Dre: Let's go then

Me: Let's go

MUSA

I looked at the time, he was probably on his way. I put both my hands on the kitchen counter and tried to maintain my breathing as I was having a panic attack.. I closed my eyes then I heard Wezi calling out..

Her: Madam?

I looked at her... Her: Are you alright? Me: Panic attack

Her: Should I get you a glass of water? Me: Yes please

She went and got me my lemon water in the fridge.. Me:

Thank you Wezi

Her: You welcome

I drank the water from the glass.. Her: Should I pour again?

Me: No thank you

I took a deep breath, and then I exhaled.. Her: Everything is going to be fine don't worry Me: Thank you... Thank you very much

Her: You welcome

Me: I'm glad things are back to normal between us Her:

Me too

She smiled at me and I smiled back..

.  
To be continued



90

SANDY NKOSI

I knocked off a bit earlier than the supposed time, Dawn finished early and we closed early. I scare easily, that is who I am. Maybe it's because I've been raised in an abusive home that always brought about unsettling emotions like fear, Pain, hurt, and sorrow. I'm trying to date back on one moment were I was actually happy and I can't. All the memories I have stuck in my brain are not good memories...

When I got to the flat, Zimasa was around. I greeted her and went straight to my room... Zim: Sandy

I stopped and looked at her.. Her: Are we cool?

I smiled...

Me: Yes.. We cool

Her: Okay because I don't know if it was me or what but I sensed a vibe between us Me: No vibe.. We cool

Her: How is it going? I mean have you found another job? Me: No.. Not exactly I'm still searching

Her: You in a desperate situation why not use Modrid to get your job back just this once Me: No.. I'm not gonna use him

Her: Ohw.. I thought tha- My phone started ringing... Me: Sorry I have to take this

I walked to my room and answered the phone... Me: Hello?

Voice: Hello Sandy.. Ngu Mam'Gloria Me: Mam'Gloria unjani?

That was weird..

Her: Ngiyaphila.. Ugcine nini ukukhuluma noGogo? (I'm well.. When last did you talk to your Grandmother)

Me: Uhm.. It's been a while Her: Sandy uGogo akekho right Me: In what way?

Her: She has lost her mind, she sits by the dumpster uyinhlekisa nje (She's a joke) Me: When did it start?

Her: Sekuyisikhathi (It has been long now) Me: Ohw

Her: Manje uzoza nini? (When are you coming) I

exhaled..

Her: Ugogo wakukhulisa Sandy sowuyamulahla manje?  
(Your Grandmother raised you, now you abandoning her)  
I didn't say anything..

Her: It's not right what you doing, uMawe raised you don't  
be like those kids who abandon their Parents when they  
have made it in life

Me: It's not that I don't wanna come, I have just started a  
new job and... Her: Haike!

She hung up.. I threw my phone on the bed

---

NOMUSA

The lunch was going well, better than I had imagined just  
that I wasn't feeling too well now. I had stomach cramps,  
they weren't major though but they were disturbing me..

Dre: When did you find out that you had cancer?

Dad: Not so long... After the death of my wife, I have  
never been okay healthwise Modrid: It is said that  
hormones of stress can downregulate genes and cause  
diseases Dad: I'm at peace with it.. I've made peace with  
it

Modrid: Sounds like you grateful that you have cancer,  
you can't wait to die so you can be with her

Dad: You r-

I started coughing.. Dre: Are you okay?  
I nodded repeatedly.. Me: Yes I think so  
Dre: let me get you a glass of water  
Me: My lemon water in the fridge please Dre: Okay  
He got up and went to get me water.. Modrid: Are you  
sure that you okay?  
Me: Yes, maybe it's a reaction to the food or something  
like that Modrid: Probably  
Dad: Don't you wanna go and lie down? Me: No.. I'm  
good  
After a while Dre came back with the water.. Him: Here  
you go  
Me: Thank you  
Dad: When is the wedding?  
Dre: We still planning, we don't want something big.. Just  
something intimate Dad: That's good... I hope I will live to  
attend my Daughter's wedding  
Dre: You look like you still got time He looked at me..  
Dre: How are you feeling? Me: Just stomach cramps Dre:  
Should I call the Dr?  
Me: I don't think so.. It's just an upset stomach from  
something I ate, I'm sure the lemon water will help  
Dre: I hope so too

---

SANDY NKOSI

I heard a knock at the door.. Me: Come in  
The door opened..  
Zim: I'm going out with my boyfriend wanna tag along?  
Me: Uhm isn't that inappropriate?  
Zim: Not at all, we just going out to eat plus I want you to  
meet him Me: Uhm okay then  
Zim: He will be here in an hour or so Me: I'll get ready  
Zim: Okay  
She closed the door, this is totally awkward..

---

NOMUSA

We had a nice time with my Dad, apart from me getting stomach cramps... Me: Thank you for coming

Dad: Thank you for inviting me, and do get better Me: I will

He looked at Dre..

Dad: It was good meeting you

Dre: It was good meeting you too Sir Dad: Bye

Me: Bye

We looked at him as he walked to his car.. Me: That went well

Dre: You thought it wasn't going to go well?

I shrugged my shoulders as we made our way back to the house.. Me: Maybe

Wezi was in the kitchen..

Wezi: Madam

I looked at her..

Her: Can I clear the table? Me: Yes.. Please

She bowed a little and left the kitchen.. Dre: Do you think it's wise keeping her?

Me: She's not a bad Person, she's still a child and she made a mistake.. You should've known better

Dre: See.. This is why I didn't want to keep her around

Me: She needs the job.. Plus it's all in the past now I'm sure she has learned her lesson Dre: Just so we clear, I'm keeping her because of you

Me: I know and thank you

Dre: How are the stomach cramps now?

Me: They come and go.. I wanna lie down a little, maybe put a bottle of hot water on my tummy Dre: Do that but if they get worse, I'm calling the Dr

Me: I'm sure I'll feel better later on He kissed me..

Me: I hope so

---

SANDY

I know that Zimasa is trying to be a good person and possibly a good "friend", but this is very unnecessary. I don't wanna go out with her and her boyfriend, that's very awkward..

I heard a knock at the door.. Me: Zim

Her: Please get it.. It's probably him! Me: Okay

I got up from the couch and went to open the door, I couldn't believe who was standing on the other side.

Menzi? What is he doing here??????

Me: Menzi? Him: Sandy

Me: What are you doing here? Him: I..

Zim: sorry I had misplaced my phone Menzi cannot be Zimasa's boyfriend.. Zim: Hey..

I moved from the door as Menzi made his way in.. She hugged him..

Zim: I hope you don't mind my roommate tagging along

He looked at me..

Him: Not at all

Zim: Sandy this is my boyfriend Menzi, and Babe this is my roommate Sandy He stretched his hand out to me..

Him: Hi Sandy

I was beyond the word "Shocked"..

---

ANDRE

Me: So you'll be back on my team? Modrid: I'll think about it

Me: Modrid..

Mo: Don't push it Dre Me: Fine.. I won't push it

Wezi came through with the whiskey.. Wezi: Here you go

Modrid: Thank you

Me: I didn't ask you to bring us whiskey

Wezi: Rosetta is busy she asked me to bring it to you

Modrid took the glass from the tray..

Me: Don't drink that Mo: Why?

I looked at Wezi..

Me: Never drink anything nor eat anything from an archenemy Modrid chuckled..

Mo: What?

Wezi: This is ridiculous

She took the other glass from the tray and gulped down the whiskey, then took Modrid's glass and gulped down his whiskey too..

Wezi: I'm not evil like you, yes I might be hurt by what you did but I'm not evil like you! Modrid: What is going on here?

Wezi: You really think that I would poison you? No one touches the mighty and powerful Andre isn't it?

She took the glasses and walked away.. Mo: What the hell was that all about?

.

To be continued

91

(excuse any errors) SANDY NKOSI

This was a very awkward situation, what is Menzi trying to pull? I refuse to believe that this whole situation is a "Coincidence"..

Zim: Excuse me, I wanna go to the rest room She stood up and walked to the rest room..

I looked at Menzi..

Me: What are you doing?

Him: I didn't know she was your roommate

Me: Don't give me that, maybe back then when I was naive I would actually believe that but now I won't

Him: Okay, maybe you got me there.. Look Sandy in this life we make mistakes I made a terrible mistake by mistreating you, what's worse is that you never even gave me a second chance.. You just left

Me: Menzi please don't start.. Do you even love her? Him: No

Me: Do you know how awkward things will be between me and her, she's my roommate! We live together.. You putting me in a very awkward position

Him: I know that and I'm sorry Me: You need to end it

Him: Sand-

Me: You need to end it Menzi before she gets hurt what you doing is not right Zim came back..

Zim: Sorry I took long Me: It's okay

She sat back down..

Her: So what were you two talking about?

Menzi: Nothing much, was telling your roommate how we met

Zim: Oh okay, I think we can order then

I took my menu from the table and looked at it...

---

ANDRE

Musa was getting worse, she was vomiting blood and I had no choice but to call the Dr. She was in a lot of pain and close to even passing out...



Me: I don't understand, we all ate the same thing  
Dr: This is not food poisoning

Me: What is it?

Dr: Other than the food did she eat anything that was different from what everyone was having?

Me: No...  
I looked at her..

Me: Senorita, other than the food that we all ate did you perhaps eat something else? She slowly shook her head..

Me: Come on. Think

Her: I just had the lemon water that Wezi prepared for me earlier on (coughing)

Me: Wezi prepared your water?  
She nodded...

Modrid walked in with the paramedics..

Me: Can you go with her to the hospital, I'll follow you guys I just want to take care of something quickly

Dr: We will need the sample of the water  
Me: They in the fridge, Modrid will give you  
I looked at the Dr..

Me: I want you to do everything that you can, you need to save her  
Dr: I know

I went to her and held her hand..  
Me: Hey

I put my hand on her forehead..

Me: They going to take you to the hospital okay? Her: I'm scared.. I don't wanna die

She was having troubles breathing.. Her: I don't wanna die

Me: You not going to die, you know I would never let that happen to you Paramedic: She's having problems breathing

Me: Could be an anxiety attack, she struggles a lot with those I moved away as Paramedics and the Dr attended to her..

Dr: She needs to be sedated so she can calm down Modrid put his hand on my shoulder..

Modrid: She's going to be okay Me: I hope so

---

WEZI

I could've sworn that I saw an ambulance driving in, that means the poison is working.

A part of me felt guilty, another part of me didn't care.

The broken part of me didn't care, Andre deserves it. Now he will know how it feels like to lose someone that you love...

As I was chilling in my cottage I heard a banging on the door, the door flung wide open before I could reach it and open. Andre walked in, looking all kinds of angry...

I stepped back as he made his way in, he stood a far distance from me and didn't say anything. He was boiling inside, I know right now he feels like strangling me to death..

Him: I told myself that when I get here, I'm going to kill you then I'm going to make sure that your Mother and Sister don't get to see how the sun is going to rise up tomorrow morning

I didn't say anything...

Him: But I'm not going to do that.. I'm not going to do that because that's what you expect from me, you even made

peace with losing them and you dying

He was right, I had made peace with that... Him: I'm not going to let you have your way

I didn't know what to say, that's what the heartless Martinez would do..

Him: There's one thing that you forgot, you forgot that I'm Andre Martinez and I have all the money in the world.

She's going to be fine and you know what's going to happen after? Me and her we going to get married, she's going to be the mother of my kids and I'll make sure that she's happy for the rest of her life. You know what's going to happen to you? You will go back home, unemployed and broken. You will watch your Sister die slowly and painfully from cancer, then you will watch your mother crying and moaning everyday. Not only that, but you will be a disappointment at home. The pure virgin that left once and now coming back unpure, worse she had a miscarriage. You will be a disgrace at church, and a big disappointment to your Mother.

You will struggle through life trying to find a job, and trying to be happy but you will be a miserable cunt! You will be so miserable that you will end up resorting to suicide because that's the only way you going to be rid of the pain. You will stalk Musa from every social media and it will kill you more to see how happy she is while knowing deep down it could've been you but it wasn't, because I never loved you!!!

I ran up to him with tears falling, I wanted to hit him but he held my hands tight... Him: You will be this bitter for the rest of your life and unhappy!!!

I tried to get away from his grip but he was holding me tight...

Him: What you going to do is take a bus home tomorrow morning, I'll make sure that you get on it. If you dare try to play tricks again this time I might just grant you your wish and kill you!

He leaned closer as if like he was going to kiss me but he

spoke very close to my lips.. Him: It's game over, I still win!!!

He threw me on the floor and left...

---

SANDY NKOSI

Menzi drove us back to the flat, after we had finished eating. I still found this whole situation awkward and uneasy...

Me: Thank you for inviting me Her: You welcome

Me: I'll just go to my room Her: Not so fast

I stopped..

Her: I've noticed a vibe from you.. I thought we were okay now I exhaled...

Her: What is it?

Me: I need to tell you something Her: Something like what?

Me: Menzi is..

I cleared my throat..

Me: Menzi is my husband.. Well ex husband in this issue, or still my husband.. It's.. It's a confusing situation

She looked at me for a long time without saying anything, then out of nowhere she just started laughing..

Her: Are you that jealous of me? Me: Sorry?

Her: Please Sandy I'm better than you with a lot of things! Including that I didn't need to sleep my way to getting a job

Me: Why would I lie?

Her: Because you are a pathetic human being! You literally used your cookie to get a job, you need a man to get your life in order do you even have matric?

Me: Wow!

Her: All this time I've been good to you and this is how it is, you now revealing your true colours! Me: Okay you

know what.. Maybe it's time I leave

Her: You bitch!!!!

She ran up to me and put her hands around my neck and started strangling me... Zim: You pathetic bitch!!!!

She had a tight grip around my neck..

.

To be continued

92

SANDY NKOSI

I don't know what came over Zim, what she did was very brutal. Strangling me like that, she didn't have to take it physically especially if what I was telling her was the truth.. After that whole ordeal and since I'm not a violent person, I ran to my bedroom and locked myself up. My throat was sore, I was dizzy. I almost passed out from that whole strangling, she literally pressed too hard like a mad or possessed person. My first thought was to call Modrid, but going down my contacts Prophetess Nandi's contacts popped up. I called her, she told me she was on her way and that I should remain in my bedroom. I shouldn't move... I remained in my bedroom until she came, she had come with Nhlanhla they helped me pack up everything of mine. Prophetess Nandi suggested I live with them for a while, until my first payment comes then I can get my own place... As they helped me pack up everything Zim was just standing there giving us bad looks, we literally didn't say anything to her we just packed up my things. When we were done, Prophetess thanked her and then we left, leaving my copy of the keys on the counter...

---

ANDRE

Dr: Her urine is brown Me: I can see the catheter

Dr: It means her kidneys are shutting down

Me: So she's in a coma, her liver is not functioning well, and now her kidneys are shutting down? Dr: Yes her vital organs are shutting down

Me: I hear what you saying but my question is, why haven't you done anything about it? Dr: Still waiting for her blood work to come back so we can identify the poison

I shook my head..

Me: I thought this was the best hospital, I thought you- Dr:

We trying the best that we can

Me: Try harder, she's slowly dying!! Mo: Is she going to be okay though? Dr: I can't say but we doing our best Mo: Thank you

He walked away..

Modrid put his hand on my shoulder..

Mo: You need to trust that they doing the best that they can Me: Are they?

I went and sat down.. He came and sat next to me..

Me: She's been through a lot, she doesn't deserve this..

This is all my fault, I let my guard down Mo: You became a human being

Me: I shouldn't have, I should've dealt with Wezi from the start

Mo: She doesn't look dangerous, she looks innocent, sweet, and harmless.. You wouldn't have known

Me: I underestimated her, if only I-

Mo: "If only" is just gonna mess up with your mind, you can't go back and redo this whole situation. Right now you just need to trust that she's going to be alright, we have the best Dr on her case just trust that she's going to be fine

This was a messed up situation..

---

SANDY

Prophet: Here you go Me: Thank you

I got the glass of water from her.. She sat down across me..

Her: How are you feeling now? I shrugged my shoulders..

Her: You not a Person who likes arguments and fights right? I nodded...

Her: I can tell

Me: I thought since we roommates and both ladies we can look out for each other at all times, I

was just looking out for her

Her: It's not your fault that she chose not to believe you, at the end the truth will come out and she will see for herself

I exhaled..

Her: Don't beat yourself about this, always know that People come into your life either as a blessing or a curse. This girl was just a page in your book, when you reading a book what do you do? You close the last page and go to another one. She had to be a part of your story for some reason. Don't hate her, don't wish her bad, don't hold a grudge. You can't pray to God if you have hate or anger for her deep in your heart, wena you didn't do her bad God knows so whatever she wishes for you or what she says about you it doesn't matter. Just pray for her, remember we not fighting against flesh and blood so she's not the enemy and don't look at her as one.

Me: Thank you.. Thank you very much My phone started ringing, it was Modrid.. Me: Sorry I have to take this

I excused myself.. Me: Modrid

Him: I didn't expect that

Me: I'm really not in a good headspace right now Him: What's wrong?

Me: I don't wanna talk about it Him: Okay

Me: You wanted something?

Him: I was checking up on you and also I have to tell you something upsetting Me: What is it?

Him: Kindness is in hospital Me: Huh?

Him: She was poisoned

Me: What do you mean she was poisoned? Poisoned by who? Him: The maid.. Wezi

Me: Are you serious? That girl seemed harmless

Him: That's what we all thought.. She's really in a bad shape, her kidneys are shutting down, her liver is not functioning well, she's in a coma

Me: I..

Him: I can come and get you Me: Thank you



I hung up and went inside... Prophetess: Everything alright?

Me: No.. My best friend is in hospital, in a coma Her: What happened?

Me: She got poisoned Her: That's tragic

Me: Modrid is coming to fetch me I looked at her..

Me: I'm sorry I should've asked for permission first and not just have him come by Her: It's alright

Me: I know how in religion it is per- She shook her head..

Her: It's your private life, I'm not God and I won't judge you Me: Thank you.. Uhm can I please ask you for a

favour?

Her: Yes?

Me: I heard about the healer Rev Nazo in passing Her: You want him to help with this situation?

Me: Yes

Her: I'll call him and ask if I can give you his number Me: Thank you

Her: You welcome

---

ZIMASA

I was still mad, what Sandy said was out of order... I was on the phone with my Sister.. Sis: What's wrong with that girl?

Me: Jealousy

I was pacing up and down...

Sis: That's way out of line what is she trying to accomplish by saying that? Me: She wanted us to break up obviously

Sis: Ukhohlakele (she's evil)

Me: Miss Perfect, church goer, she prays but her heart is not right.. She's evil I wish her nothing but bad things in life for what she's done. Nothing is going to go well with her, that's why her relationship with Modrid ended, that's why she can't find a job! I've been nothing but good to her. All this while I thought we were friends but she had cruel intentions busy laughing with me in actual fact she was jealous of me..

Her: She's a spiteful chant! I'm glad she moved out, you don't need such energy close to you. She literally has nothing, you better than her and she felt jealous.. She's pathetic

Me: She's very pathetic! I hope we won't cross paths because I'm going to show her what I'm made off

Her: Let karma deal with her, don't waste your time and energy on her. She's not important to you, forget she even exists

Me: That's true

.

To be continued

## SEASON FINALE

\_ 93

SANDY NKOSI

Seeing Nomusa in this state broke me into a million pieces. She was hooked on machines, she was laying on that bed and it looked like she didn't have any life inside of her.. I lost Mam'Masango, I can't lose Nomusa too. She has to fight this, she has to come back... My phone vibrated, it was Prophetess Nandi..

Me: Hello

Her: Hello Sandy, how is your friend holding up? Me: I'm scared, her state does not look good Her: I've spoken to Rev Nazo

Me: And?

Her: He is out of the country at the moment, but he said he will keep her in his prayers Me: Thank you very much

Her: I'll pray for her too, you must also pray Me: I'll do that, thank you very much

I hung up and looked at Nomusa..

Me: You have to make it, I am not ready to lose you too

---

ZIMASA

I was still very upset with what Sandy did, so I decided to call Menzi to find out from him if there's any truth to what Sandy said..

Him: I didn't even know who this girl was until you told me about her, I don't know why she would say something like that

Me: So you and her aren't married?

Him: That's something big to keep don't you think? Has she even provided any proof that we married? I don't know what she's trying to pull but she's lying I have never seen her before Me: Why would she lie like this?

Him: I don't know, but I swear on my Father's grave I

don't know this girl.. I've never met her before.. I promise

Me: I believe you

Him: Where is she? I wanna catch her up on her lies

Me: She moved out, 2 women came to help her pack her shit! One looked like a Pastor or so from how she was dressed

Him: So what about rent? Will you afford it on your own?

Me: I'll talk to the Landlord tomorrow morning and explain

Him: Okay do so, somehow I'm glad she's not a part of your life anymore.. Obviously it shows that she's toxic for you

Me: That's true

Him: Don't even worry about her, she's not worth it. It has been shown the type of person that she is, she is not worth you getting worried

Me: That's very true, now I feel better that I've spoken to you

Him: I'll go you again in the morning.. I love you

Me: I love you too

---

ANDRE

Dr: We have managed to identify the poison  
Me: So she's going to be okay?

Dr: I believe so, we will start her on treatment and see how she holds up though the poison is very aggressive but we will try our best

Me: Thank you very much

Dr: Are you going to lay charges?  
Me: No I'm not

Dr: Why not?

Me: I just want my fiancé to be okay, that's what I'm focusing on right now. When she wakes up, she will decide on her own if she wants to lay charges or not

Dr: I understand

Me: Thank you very much Dr: You welcome

He walked away..

Mo: What are you going to do to her? Me: Huh?

Mo: You don't wanna lay charges, what are you going to do to her?

Me: Nothing.. Right now I just wanna focus on Kindness getting better that's all Mo: You really becoming a human being these days

Me: Maybe I am

I walked closer to the window and looked at her laying on that bed, with Sandy next to her Modrid walked up to me..

Me: You should go home and rest Him: I'll do that

Me: At least they have identified the problem, she's going to be fine since they've started her on treatment

Him: That's very good news Me: Thank you for being here Him: You welcome

---

WEZI

Sk: You need to start packing

I was cuddled up in a corner hugging my legs busy rocking myself back and forth. I have been crying a lot that I had no tears anymore, I was hurt, confused and very broken. All these thoughts that were crowding my mind gave me a terrible headache... Andre had put a security guard outside my door to make sure that I don't escape, even tomorrow morning I will be escorted to the bus station

Sk: Wez-

Me: Please leave

Sk is here trying to make himself feel better whilst he helped Andre to do all this nonsense to me, he is no different..

---

SANDY

I heard someone shaking me a bit, I opened my eyes and

it was Andre.. Dre: You should go home and sleep a bit

Me: No I'm fine

Dre: Maybe get something to eat then Me: I'm fine Dre

Dre: You can't be there for her if you weak from not eating and resting I yawned..

Me: Save your words because I'm not going anywhere I looked at her..

Dre: I need to call her Father and let him know Me: I'll call him

He handed me Nomusa's phone.. Me: I'll be right back I stood up and walked out to call her father..

Bab'Masango: Musa

Me: It's Sandy

Him: Sandy kunjani? (How are you)

Me: Ngiyaphila unjani? (I'm well and how are you) Him: kuyancengeka

Me: Bab'Masango I have bad news concerning uMusa

Him: Bad news?

Me: Yes.. Nomusa had been poisoned, she's at the hospital Him: What do you mean she was poisoned? By who?

Me: One of the maids that works at the house, it has to do with jealousy nje

Him: How is she holding up?

Me: They have identified the poison, though it's aggressive but she might recover, actually she will recover

Him: Text me the name of the hospital, I'll be on my way

Me: I'll do so

Him: Okay I'll see you shortly Me: Okay bye

I hung up and went back to the ward...

—

SK

I looked at the security guard...

Me: Why are you still here? Shouldn't you be on your way to the bus station with Wezi? Him: I'm waiting for her

I went and knocked at the door, then I opened.. Me: Wezi??

It was dead quiet...

I went to the living room, then the bedroom. She was still in bed.. Me: Wezi!!

I walked to her and started shaking her, she was non-responsive...

I turned her and noticed blood on the sheet and duvet... I checked and she had cut her wrists, the cuts were very deep. Not only that, but it also looked like she had overdosed on pills..

Me: Not this again

I checked for any signs of life, she had no pulse, she wasn't breathing. She was gone.. Me: Not this again

First it was Rebecca, now it's Wezi..

.

To be continued No edits

## SEASON FINALE

\_ 95

ANDRE MARTINEZ

Me: Bullshit!!!

Her: I know that you finding it hard to believe in who I am

Me: Not who you are, but what you are

(Silence)

Me: My Fiancé is not dead! Logically what you saying is

impossible Her: If western medicine is so effective then

why isn't she awake?

Me: People can be in a coma for even 2 years, it

happens!.. It's not far-fetched nor impossible Her: I

understand that but...

Me: But nothing..

I looked at Musa's Father...

Me: I do apologize I might not understand how your

traditions work but this is absolute madness Her: Keeping

her on these machines is just straining her, she doesn't

want to come back

Me: Maybe you should leave now.. I think you've said a

lot She smiled a little and walked out, I looked at Musa's

Father.. Me: My Doctors will handle this, thank you very

much

He didn't argue with me, he also made his way out..

---

## SANDY

I was surprised when Modrid called and said we should

meet up for lunch, he came by and took me out for

lunch...

Him: How are you holding up? Me: I'm good.. How is

Musa? Him: Still the same

He opened the chair for me.. Me: Thank you

Him: How is your new job?

Me: Very difficult and mental challenging, I am paranoid..

It's no child's play Him: What is it that you do again?

Me: I am Dawn Baker's assistant, Dawn the Exorcist Him:



I've heard of him

Me: I help him with Exorcisms He chuckled..

Me: What?

Him: Nothing.. I don't wanna offend you Me: Offend me with what?

Him: Possession doesn't exist Me: How do you know?

Him: Most people who are schizophrenic are said to be "Possessed", they were exorcized but the "Demons" never went away

Me: Dawn can differentiate between a mental illness and possession

Him: Your ancestors were slaves for many years, I don't wanna mention what I've heard about Apartheid where was God then to intervene? God doesn't exist, the Devil doesn't exist, how can you believe in what you've never seen

Me: Maybe we should change the subject Him: Maybe we should

---

MENZI

Mom: Can we talk? Me: We can talk

Her: What are you doing? Me: With?

Her: Sandy is still your wife, have you tried ending things with her? Me: I met up with her not so long

Her: And?

Me: I don't think she's coming back

Her: So this girl that you've been bringing here? What

about her? Me: It's nothing serious, I'm even going to end it

Her: You can't go around doing this to girls Me: I know..

I'm going to end it don't worry Her: You've never loved her?

Me: Not I've never loved her She sighed..

Her: Just end it before it goes far Me: I will

---

ANDRE

I held her hand and looked at her..

Me: You have to come back, it shouldn't end like this

I heard that people in a coma can hear when you talking to them..

Me: I was becoming a better man, you were helping me to become a better man. If you don't come back, I'm afraid I'm going to lose it again.. This time around it'll be worse than before

I kissed her hand..

Me: I know that all of this is my fault, according to me I would've long gotten rid of her you know that but I was changing.. I was becoming a better person because of you, please come back.. It's not supposed to end this way

---

ZIMASA

Me: I don't know maybe I am overthinking things but since we've started being sexual he is different

Sis: Different how?

Me: He is cold towards me, he doesn't call anymore. I'm the one who calls him, it's like now this relationship is one sided

Sis: That's strange

Me: I know, it's like I'm forcing the relationship Sis: Be upfront with him and ask what's going on

Me: I will do that.. I hope that he wasn't playing me Sis: I hope so too

---

ANDRE

Voice: Dre..

I slowly opened my eyes.. Voice: Dre..

I looked at her, she had woken up.. Me: Seniorita??

Her: Hey (Smiling)

Me: You awake.. You look so much better Her: I know.. I feel better

Me: how?

Her: I am at Peace, I don't feel any pain and I feel lighter

Me: You came back

Her: I love you and I'll always love you Me: I love you too

Her: I'll forever be a part of you, I'll always be with you

Me: What are you talking about?

Her: I'm at a better place Me: Seniorita??

Her: Bye Dre.. I love you

\*\*\*\*

I quickly opened my eyes and looked at her, she was laying on the bed with no hope of her waking up. I must've been dreaming..

I got up to get myself water, immediately when I was at the door I heard sounds. More like her struggling to breath or something, I turned around and walked up to her..

Me: Senorita???

I went up to her and she laid still, then the machine started beeping.. Me: Musa???

I quickly made my way out to get help..

---

ZIMASA

He answered.. Him: eyy

Me: Hi Him: Hi

Me: You alright?

Him: I'm good.. Wena?

Me: I'm okay (Silence)

Me: Menzi we need to talk Him: Okay?

Me: What's happening? I feel like we drifting apart Him: What makes you say that?

Me: I don't know.. You acting different, you cold towards me Him: Ohh

Me: See what I mean Him: Sandy was right Me: What?

Him: Sandy was right

Me: What do you mean Sandy was right?

Him: I only got close to you so that I could tail her, see what she's been up too.. She's my wife and I've been trying t-

I let go of my cellphone and it fell on the floor, suddenly I couldn't breath anymore.. How could he? How could he do this to me?

---

ANDRE

Dr: Time of death 14:30 He looked at me..

Him: I'm so sorry for your loss

I looked at the Nurses wheeling her bed out of the ward, the duvet cover was covering her face....

Dr: I really thought that she was going to come back from

this. Usually coma patients their loved ones are the ones to turn off the machines because they don't have hope anymore, she went out on her own

I saw Modrid making his way to us.. Mo: I wanted to come later but..

He looked at us..

Mo: Is everything okay? Me: She's gone

Mo: What?

Me: She's gone

Mo: What? I thought she was going to come back from this I took my Cane

Me: She's gone

.

To be continued

## SEASON FINALE

\_ 96

SANDY NKOSI

After that phone call I received from Modrid telling me that Musa is no more, I knocked off from work and immediately went to the hospital. I had called prophetess Nandi to meet me there, I needed to see for myself that she was gone.. I stood at the door of the ward that she was in, and glanced at the empty bed. It dawned on me that she was really gone, Nomusa was no more..

Tears streamed down my cheeks as I tried very hard to stop them, I had this sharp pain across my chest and I struggled to breath..

Prophetess: Sandy I swallowed..

Her: I'm truly sorry

Me: I don't understand, why her?

Her: People die because it's their time, I believe it was her time I shook my head no..

Me: It wasn't her time, she was young.. She still had a lot going on for her Her: I'm truly sorry

Me: We just did the deliverance, how do I continue believing in God when such is happening? Her: Sandy

Me: She was the only family that I had apart from my Brother who is in rehab Her: I know how it feels like to lose a loved one, I'm truly sorry

I walked in and sat on the bed, I pictured her laying on the bed.. I didn't wanna believe that she was gone, it's not right...

---

ANDRE

Mo: Whiskey?

I shook my head... Me: I'm good

He sat down.. Him: I'm sorry

Me: I want to talk to Sabastian Him: Why?

Me: I want every female in Wezi's family to suffer greatly, I want them sold as sex slaves. From her Mother, her sick

little Sister all the way down to her cousins

Him: I understand that you hurting b-

Me: Death was way too easy for her, since she never suffered.. Her family will suffer Him: Dre..

Me: Get Sabastian for me and stop trying to talk me out of this because I'm going ahead with it

---

## ZIMASA

I tried calling Menzi again but the call didn't go through, he must've blocked me. I tried checking him on Facebook I couldn't find him, he had even blocked me on whatsapp. I'd like to believe that I'm a smart girl, this situation blinded me. Why didn't I pick it up that he was playing me? So Sandy was right. I should've believed her, she had no reason to lie to me..Now the joke is all on me..

---

## SANDY NKOSI

As we were driving back home I received a call from a number that looked familiar, I answered... Me: Hello?

Voice: Sandy!!! It was my Aunt..

Me: Mamncane? (Aunty)

Her: Kanti ukuphi (Where are you) Me: I..

Her: Lalela Sandy (Listen here) My Mother did everything for you. She took you in and provided for you as if like you were her own child. Things are not going well with her healthwise and we

hear from people that he is now living like a mad Person?  
Kanti unjani Sandy? I didn't have time for this, I was going through the most to even attend to this.. Me: I work  
Her: Yebo sizwile (We've heard) so now since you "Working" you way too good for my Mother or her house?  
When was the last time that you even visited here since you started working? Have you even sent her money?  
You have done nothing for my Mother who was there for you almost your whole life  
The pain in my chest was getting worse so I hung up, I didn't need this right now.. Prophetess: Are you okay?  
Me: Ngizoba right (I'll be okay)

---

#### MODRID

Sabastian: Modrid Me: Hey Sabastian Him: Social call?  
Me: No.. I'm afraid not Him: What is it?  
Me: Andre wants a favour Him: A favour?  
Me: He wants to sell some females to be sex slaves Him: Why?  
Me: For personal reasons  
Him: So you need me to do what?  
Me: I need you to lie and say you'll forward his request  
Him: You don't support him and what he wants to do?  
Me: No, he's doing it out of hurt and Anger  
Him: Ohw I see  
Me: Don't let his request go through Him: I'll remember that  
Me: Thank you Him: Anything else? Me: No that's all  
Him: Okay

---

#### ZIMASA

Me: Sis (Crying) Her: Are you crying?  
Me: He played me Sis  
Her: What do you mean he played you?  
Me: He is indeed married to Sandy, he played me Her: What?



Me: He played me (crying)

Her: Ohw my word.. That bastard!!!!!! Me: I am so hurt and broken

Her: I know it's difficult and I know you hurt but don't let him get to you, you not even supposed to be crying for him.. He doesn't deserve your tears

Me: It hurts

Her: I know it hurts but.. Please don't let it get to you. Focus on yourself, focus on school and focus on work.. It might be hard but please don't let him get to you

Me: I can't believe that he did this to me

Her: Askies Sisi.. Sorry that you had to go through that

Me: I am smart, how did I fall for this? How did I not see it coming?

Her: Stop dwelling on regrets, that won't help.. It'll only make the situation worse. It happened and it won't change, you just need to move forward from this

I wiped my tears... Her: Nxese Sisi

---

SANDY NKOSI

Prophetess: Here you go

He gave me 2 sleeping pills.. Me: Thank you

Her: they will knock you off so you can rest a bit I drank them..

Her: I'll check up on you later Me: Okay

She went and put the pills in the wardrobe and then walked out. I laid on the bed facing up with tears clouding my eyes.. If felt unreal, not Nomusa. She was strong and healthy, this has to be a lie but then it is the truth.

I got up from the bed.. If this is a test then God surely has a cruel way of testing my faith in him.. I walked up to wardrobe and took the pills, I walked out of the bedroom to the bathroom to drink them. I won't be able to survive this pain..

.

To be continued No edits

PRESENT DAY  
[THE FUNERAL]

Choir: "Somandla uzuy'gcine impilo yam'.. Uze uphinde ukhusele umoya wam'.. Ngoba mina ngizohamba ngijonge kuwehehehehe, ngamaxesha onke"....

The choir sang beautifully as everyone gathered at the church paying their last respect to Nomusa Masango. Her family was there, close friends and her former high school mates were there to bid her farewell as she was going to her last place of rest. Everyone was broken as they all thought that her life was cut short, she never deserved to die this way.. She still had a lot to live for, but hey. Death never announces when it comes.

Her coffin stood in the middle with endless flowers both ontop of her coffin and the rest on the floor, her picture was framed and displayed for all to see. She looked so young in the picture and full of life, she didn't deserve to die.. At least not like this..

Choir: "Ngoba mina ngizohamba ngijonge kuweeee, ngamaxesha onke"

The song made the moment more heartbreaking and unforgettable, she's resting peacefully yes but the pain of her departure will always be a thorn to her loved ones.. She didn't deserve to die, she didn't deserve this....

Andre: I'm going out for fresh air Josh: Do you want me to come with?

Andre: I'm fine Josh: Okay

He got up and walked out as his cane made noise, but not louder than the choir. Many looked at him, they didn't know how Musa was associated with white people but at the same time it wasn't a surprise. Her life was just unpredictable...

Nurse: Her mental health is deteriorating everyday, ever since she got here.. She hasn't been okay  
Mo: Thank you for letting me see her

The room was pure white, there wasn't a lot of furniture just a table, a chair, and a bed..

She was sitting on the floor while hugging her, she was sitting facing the corner of the room. She kept on rocking herself back and forth slowly, it was very quiet.. The Nurse walked up to her...

She knelt down next to her  
Nurse: Sandy

She paid no attention to the Nurse...  
Nurse: Someone is here to see you

Still she didn't respond.. The Nurse got up..

Nurse: You can try talking to her  
Me: Why is she like this?

Nurse: her suicidal attempt is what landed her here.

When she realized that she didn't die from overdosing on those sleeping tablets she was never the same. She desperately wanted to die, she thinks that she deserves to be with her friend and the Mom.. She has been like this ever since

Me: Will she ever come back?

Nurse: We hope so, the medication and therapy isn't working  
I nodded...

Nurse: You have 15min  
Me: Thank you

I walked up to her and crouched next to her..

She was focused on the wall, she was staring at it as if like there was something there...

Me: Hey

She didn't even look at me..

I put my hand on her shoulder...

Me: Sandy??

Still she didn't say anything..

I exhaled..

Me: Today they burying Nomusa  
Still that didn't move her....

ZIMASA

I changed my bag and carried it over my right shoulder..

Me: Bengicela iTaxi eya eNgcuka (may I be directed to a taxi that goes to Ngcuka) Driver: Yiyo leyo Sisi (That's the one)

Me: Ngiyabonga (Thank you)

I got in and sat at the front.. I recently found out that I'm pregnant, my contract at work ended and Sam didn't wanna renew it. Menzi doesn't want anything to do with the baby so now I have to do that travel of shame back home, I even had to forfeit school since I won't have any funding anymore. I put my hand on my tummy...

Me: How did I end up here

I sighed in frustration, I'm going to be the joke of the town...

---

XOLANI

Her: Sign here I signed..

Her: That's it

Me: sicedile? (We done)

Her: Yes.. We wish you nothing but good things and please we don't wanna see you again, implement everything we taught you here

Me: Ta.. Ngiyabonga (Thank you) Her: Good luck

Me: Thank you

Her: One of the guards will escort you Me: Thank you

I have made a tremendous change, so they allowed for me to be released before time..

---

ANDRE

When they went to the graveyard I didn't go, I drove straight home....

Me: Is it done?

Sk: Yes Open let me see..

Sk open the back of the truck, they were all tied up. Their mouths were gagged. In most of their eyes I saw tears,

fear, and confusion..

I ran my eyes on all of them..

Me: Whatever happens know that Wezi did it to you I then closed the truck at the back..

Me: Ship them to Russia Sk: Yes Senior

This might not bring back Seniorita, but at least it will satisfy me to know that no female born then, born now, or born later in Wezi's family will ever live a peaceful life..

---

SANDY NKOSI

Musa: I'll always be with you

Me: You dead, you not real.. You in my head Musa: Am I?

Me: You messing with my mind

I covered my ears with my hands..

Me: You not real

Her: I've always looked out for you I shook my head..

Me: You not real

Her: Then how come you seeing me?

Me: stop.. You not real

Her: Then snap out of it! Or else you'll be here for a long time

I got up and went to the corner, And started scratching the paint off on the wall with my nails..

Me: You not real!!! You not real!! You in my head!! You dead!!!

Her voice went across the room..

Her: I'm real, if I wasn't then why are you talking to me???

I covered my ears again...

Me: You not real!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!! (Shouting)

Her: To get rid of me you will have to come along, what life will you have without me? Remember I've always looked out for you? Come Sandy.. Come and be with me

Me: How????

Her: You need to die to be with me Me: No!!!

Her: It's the only way!!!

I picked up the chair and started hitting it against the wall..

Me: No!!!! Leave me alone!!!

---

PROPHETESS

Nurse: Please sign here Me: Thank you

I signed..

Nurse: Even you Sir please sign Rev Nazo signed too..

Me: She had a visitor today?

Nurse: Yes..

Me: Please lead us to her Nurse: This way

Me: Thank you

We walked up to her room... The Nurse opened the door..

Nurse: Sandy you h-

She had climbed up to the window seal..

The Nurse screamed..

Me: Sandy No!!!

She turned and looked at us..

Nazo: How come your windows don't have butlers?

Nurse: Patients used to hit their hands against the butlers

Me: Sandy no.. Don't jump!

Sandy: It's better this way

Nazo: You thought that you were talking to your friend but you weren't, that's an evil spirit that tormented your mind and made you believe that killing yourself is an easy way out, it's not her! The spirit was able to get to you because you were vulnerable and hurting, the enemy took an advantage

Sandy: It's best this way.. I have no one anymore Me:

Sandy don't

Sandy: I won't hurt anymore

Me: Sandy No... This is not the solution Sandy: Bye

Me: Sandy No!!!! Nazo: Ramiel now!!!!

Just when she tried to leap off the window closed

forcefully making her to lose balance and she fell back inside the room on the floor, I exhaled in relief and looked at Rev Nazo..

Me: Thank you

Nazo: Just doing what the Lord called me to do

Nazo walked up to her and stretched out his hand to Sandy... Sandy stretched hers to him and he helped her up. Immediately when she stood on her own two feet, she was overwhelmed with emotions that she started crying. She put her other hand on her chest, her healing was could be felt across the room it was almost as if God himself had put his hand on her chest and healing her. There was this great amount of peace, I also felt it Once you feel God's touch mending your broken heart and soul, you never gonna feel the same way again... May God's touch of healing visit that part of you that's broken and heal you, when the hurt surpasses the heart and goes straight to the soul. You need to go back to your creator, only the one that created you will be able to heal your broken soul because knows your pain better... May God's hand of healing locate you at this instant and heal you...

—  
\*\*\*\*\*THE END\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

\*\*\*\*\*





